









P. 16

HISTORY  
OF THE  
BERWICKSHIRE  
NATURALISTS' CLUB

INSTITUTED SEPTEMBER 22, 1831

---

"MARE ET TELLUS, ET, QUOD TEGIT OMNIA, CÆLUM"

---

VOL. XXVIII. 1932, 1933, 1934

EDINBURGH  
PRINTED FOR THE CLUB  
BY NEILL AND CO. LTD., 212 CAUSEWAYSIDE  
1935





# HISTORY OF THE BERWICKSHIRE NATURALISTS' CLUB.

## CONTENTS OF VOL. XXVIII.

### PART I.—1932.

	PAGE
1. A Fen Sanctuary: Annual Address by the President, the Rev. Canon HENRY ROBERSON, M.A., delivered 5th October 1932 . . . . .	1
2. Some Recent Border Publications . . . . .	11
3. Reports of Meetings for 1932:—	
(1) YETHOLM MAINS TO KIRKNEWTON . . . . .	12
(2) PRESTON TOWER . . . . .	13
(2A) DURHAM . . . . .	14
(3) BRANXHOLME AND HARDEN . . . . .	16
(4) NORHAM AND THE UNION BRIDGE . . . . .	18
(5) THE DIRRINGTONS AND EVELAW TOWER . . . . .	19
(6) BERWICK AND DUDDO . . . . .	20
4. Appointment of Vice-President . . . . .	26
5. Transactions of the Hawick Archæological Society . . . . .	26
6. Norham Castle. By C. H. HUNTER BLAIR, M.A., F.S.A. . . . .	27
7. Preston Tower. By G. G. BAKER CRESSWELL of Preston Tower . . . . .	76
8. The Geology of the Dirringtons. By ALLAN A. FALCONER . . . . .	79
9. Neolithic Cairns in Northumberland. By J. HEWAT CRAW, F.S.A.SCOT. . . . .	80
10. Evelaw. By FREDERICK R. N. CURLE, W.S. . . . .	81
11. Ancrum Bridge . . . . .	83
12. Duddo Stone Circle. By J. HEWAT CRAW, F.S.A.SCOT. . . . .	84
13. Scottish Borderers of the Sixteenth Century. By C. H. HUNTER BLAIR, M.A., F.S.A. . . . .	87
14. Note on the Polwarth Font. By JOHN W. M. LONEY . . . . .	101
15. A House-martin Incident. By Colonel C. T. MENZIES . . . . .	102
16. The Wolf in Berwickshire. By ALLAN A. FALCONER . . . . .	103

	PAGE
17. On a Snowy Owl. By ALLAN A. FALCONER . . . .	105
18. Pied Blackbirds. By ALLAN A. FALCONER . . . .	106
19. Ornithological Notes. By A. M. PORTEOUS, Jun. . . .	107
20. Exotic Mammals on the Border. By J. H. C. . . . .	108
21. Obituary Notices:—	
(1) James Alexander Somervail of Hoselaw. By the Rev. JAMES F. LEISHMAN, M.A. . . . .	109
(2) Thomas Gibson, J.P. By J. H. C. . . . .	110
(3) William Douglas. By J. H. C. . . . .	111
(4) Adam Anderson, Galashiels. By A. A. F. . . . .	112
22. Meteorological Observations in Berwickshire during 1932. By the Rev. A. E. SWINTON of Swinton, M.A., F.R.MET.SOC. . . .	115
23. Rainfall in Berwickshire, 1932. By the Rev. A. E. SWINTON of Swinton, M.A., F.R.MET.SOC. . . . .	116
24. Treasurer's Statement for the year ending 30th September 1932 .	117

---

## PART II.—1933.

1. A Shooting Trip in Baltistan: Annual Address by the President, Major G. J. LOGAN-HOME, delivered 4th October 1933 .	119
2. Reports of Meetings for 1933:—	
(1) THE CATRAIL, FROM ROBERT'S LINN TO THE DOD .	134
(1A) PRESS CASTLE AND COLDINGHAM MOOR . . . .	134
(2) INGRAM, GREAVES ASH, AND LINHOPE . . . .	136
(3) HALIDON HILL AND BERWICK . . . . .	137
(4) ROMAN ROAD (JEDFOOT), CAPPUCK, AND CESS- FORD CASTLE . . . . .	138
(5) ANCRUM MOOR, PENIELHEUGH, AND MONTEVIOT GARDENS . . . . .	139
(5A) THE SHORE AT ROSS, NORTHUMBERLAND . . . .	140
(6) BERWICK (ANNUAL BUSINESS MEETING) . . . .	140
3. The Story of Cessford Castle. By Provost W. WELLS MABON .	145
4. The Wolf in Berwickshire. By ALLAN A. FALCONER . . . .	154
5. Cappuck. By Dr JAMES CURLE . . . . .	155
6. The Battle of Ancrum Moor, 1545. By Major G. J. LOGAN-HOME	159
7. The Battle of Halidon Hill, 1333. By R. H. DODDS, M.C. . . .	166
8. The Yellow Gowan Tree. By ANNE HEPPLE . . . . .	171
9. Cinerary Urn found at Blackburn Mill, Cockburnspath, January 1934 . . . . .	173
10. Common Trout. Two Records. By R. H. DODDS, M.C. . . .	174
11. Ornithological and other Notes. By A. M. PORTEOUS, Jun. .	175

# CONTENTS

	v PAGE
12. Obituary Notices:—	
(1) Viscount Grey of Fallodon, K.G. By R. C. BOSANQUET .	177
(2) J. Hewat Craw. By Dr J. M'WHIR . . . . .	183
13. Meteorological Observations in Berwickshire during 1933. By the Rev. A. E. SWINTON of Swinton, M.A., F.R.MET.SOC. . . . .	189
14. Rainfall in Berwickshire, 1933. By the Rev. A. E. SWINTON of Swinton, M.A., F.R.MET.SOC. . . . .	190
15. Treasurer's Statement for the year ending 30th September 1933 .	191

## ERRATA.

Centenary Volume, page 61. Last line, *for* 391 *read* 390.  
 Vol. XXVIII., Part I., page 94, note 7, line 7, *for* 1483 *read* 1583.

## PART III.—1934.

1. Address by the President, Dr J. S. MUIR, delivered 4th October 1934 . . . . .	193
2. Reports of Meetings for 1934. By Miss M. I. HOPE:—	
(1) OAKWOOD TOWER, DUCHESS'S DRIVE, AND NEWARK CASTLE . . . . .	204
(2) HOLYSTONE AND HARBOTTLE . . . . .	205
(3) RUBERSLAW AND SPITAL TOWER . . . . .	205
(4) LENNEL, LEITHOLM PEEL, CROSSHALL, AND COLDSTREAM. . . . .	207
(5) BRANXTON CHURCH AND FLODDEN . . . . .	208
(5A) ELWICK FOR AUTUMN MIGRATORY BIRDS . . . . .	209
(6) ROUGHTINGLINN AND BERWICK . . . . .	209
SECRETARY'S REPORT . . . . .	211
TREASURER'S REPORT . . . . .	213
3. Harbottle Castle. By C. H. HUNTER BLAIR . . . . .	215
4. Some Sculptured Stones on Ros Castle. By O. CRASTER . . . . .	232
5. Longlee Moor. A Link in the Bradford Kame. By G. A. BURNETT, B.SC., . . . . .	234
6. The Military Aspect of the Flodden Campaign. By Lt.-Col. G. F. T. LEATHER . . . . .	240
7. Blue Stalks. By A. W. BARTLETT . . . . .	245
8. Bronze Age Burial at Rigfoot, Longformacus Parish. By A. A. FALCONER . . . . .	247
9. On the Slakes. By J. M. CRASTER . . . . .	248
10. Ornithological Notes. By R. CRAIGS . . . . .	254
11. Landlocked Sea-Trout. By R. H. DODDS . . . . .	255

	PAGE
12. A Sixteenth-Century Plan of Norham Castle. By C. H. HUNTER	
BLAIR . . . . .	257
13. History of the Logan Family. By J. ALLAN . . . . .	259
14. Obituaries (a) Rev. J. J. M. L. Aiken. By Rev. M. LAMONT . . . . .	261
(b) Rev. Canon H. Roberson. By Rev. M. M. PIDDOCKE . . . . .	265
(c) George Bolam. By T. RUSSELL GODDARD . . . . .	266
15. Meteorological Observations in Berwickshire during 1934. By Rev. A. E. SWINTON . . . . .	273
16. Rainfall in Berwickshire, 1934. By the Rev. A. E. SWINTON of Swinton, M.A., F.R.MET.SOC. . . . .	274
17. Treasurer's Financial Statement for 1934 . . . . .	275
18. Berwickshire Naturalists' Club Rules and Regulations . . . . .	276
19. List of Members . . . . .	279
Index . . . . .	290



## ILLUSTRATIONS

### PART I.—1932.

I. Duddo Tower . . . . .	<i>page</i> 20
Earthworks of Norham Castle in 1909 . . . . .	„ 31
II. Buck's View of Norham Castle in 1728 . . . . .	„ 38
III. Norham Castle: the Keep and the Drawbridge . . . . .	„ 60
IV. Norham Castle: Casemates and the Inner Bailey . . . . .	„ 60
Shields of the Keepers of Norham Castle . . . . .	<i>pages</i> 61 to 75
V. Evelaw Tower . . . . .	<i>page</i> 82
VI. Duddo Stone Circle . . . . .	„ 84
Plan of Duddo Stone Circle . . . . .	„ 85
Map of West Marches of Scotland in 1590 . . . . .	„ 89
VII. Polwarth Font . . . . .	„ 102
VIII. Mr Adam Anderson . . . . .	„ 114

### PART II.—1933.

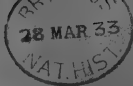
IX. Memorial Stone, Halidon Hill . . . . .	<i>page</i> 137
X. Seal of Andrew Ker of Attonburn . . . . .	„ 145
XI. Cinerary Urn, Blackburn Mill, Cockburnspath . . . . .	„ 173
XII. Viscount Grey of Fallodon, K.G. . . . .	„ 177
XIII. Mr J. Hewat Craw . . . . .	„ 183

### PART III.—1934.

XIV. Oakwood Tower, Ettrick, Selkirkshire . . . . .	<i>page</i> 193
XV. Harbottle Castle . . . . .	„ 215
Shields of Arms . . . . .	„ 225
XVI. Sculptured Stone on Ros Castle . . . . .	„ 232
Longlee Moor . . . . .	„ 237
XVII. Scale of Landlocked Sea-Trout . . . . .	„ 255
XVIII. Norham Castle . . . . .	„ 257
XIX. Rev. J. J. M. L. Aiken . . . . .	„ 261
XX. Rev. Canon H. Roberson . . . . .	„ 265
XXI. George Bolam . . . . .	„ 266

2 JUL 1935





HISTORY  
OF THE  
BERWICKSHIRE  
NATURALISTS' CLUB

INSTITUTED SEPTEMBER 22, 1831

---

"MARE ET TELLUS, ET, QUOD TEGIT OMNIA, CÆLUM"

---

VOL. XXVIII. PART I.  
1932

EDINBURGH  
PRINTED FOR THE CLUB  
BY NEILL AND CO. LTD., 212 CAUSEWAYSIDE  
1933

## OFFICE-BEARERS

---

### *Secretary*

M. I. HOPE (Miss), Wide Open, Morebattle, Kelso.  
(Tel. Morebattle 24.)

### *Editing Secretary*

J. HEWAT CRAW, F.S.A.Scot., 5 Merchiston Gardens,  
Edinburgh. (Tel. Edinburgh 62544.)

### *Joint-Treasurers*

R. H. DODDS, M.C., Avenue House, Berwick-upon-  
Tweed. (Tel. Berwick 50 or 79.)

A. M. PORTEOUS, Jun., Easterhill, Coldstream.  
(Tel. Coldstream 5.)

### *Librarian*

J. B. DUNCAN, 6 Summerhill Terrace, Berwick-  
upon-Tweed.



# HISTORY OF THE BERWICKSHIRE NATURALISTS' CLUB.

## CONTENTS OF VOL. XXVIII.—PART I.

1932.

	PAGE
1. A Fen Sanctuary : Annual Address by the President, the Rev. Canon HENRY ROBERSON, M.A., delivered 5th October 1932 . . . . .	1
2. Some Recent Border Publications . . . . .	11
3. Reports of Meetings for 1932 :—	
(1) YETHOLM MAINS TO KIRKNEWTON . . . . .	12
(2) PRESTON TOWER . . . . .	13
(2A) DURHAM . . . . .	14
(3) BRANXHOLME AND HARDEN . . . . .	16
(4) NORHAM AND THE UNION BRIDGE . . . . .	18
(5) THE DIRRINGTONS AND EVELAW TOWER . . . . .	19
(6) BERWICK AND DUDDO . . . . .	20
4. Appointment of Vice-President . . . . .	26
5. Transactions of the Hawick Archæological Society . . . . .	26
6. Norham Castle. By C. H. HUNTER BLAIR, M.A., F.S.A. . . . .	27
7. Preston Tower. By G. G. BAKER CRESSWELL of Preston Tower . . . . .	76
8. The Geology of the Dirringtons. By ALLAN A. FALCONER . . . . .	79
9. Neolithic Cairns in Northumberland. By J. HEWAT CRAW, F.S.A.SCOT. . . . .	80
10. Evelaw. By FREDERICK R. N. CURLE, W.S. . . . .	81
11. Ancrum Bridge . . . . .	83
12. Duddo Stone Circle. By J. HEWAT CRAW, F.S.A.SCOT. . . . .	84
13. Scottish Borderers of the Sixteenth Century. By C. H. HUNTER BLAIR, M.A., F.S.A. . . . .	87

# CONTENTS

	PAGE
14. Note on the Polwarth Font. By JOHN W. M. LONEY . . .	101
15. A House-martin Incident. By Colonel C. T. MENZIES . . .	102
16. The Wolf in Berwickshire. By ALLAN A. FALCONER . . .	103
17. On a Snowy Owl. By ALLAN A. FALCONER . . . . .	105
18. Pied Blackbirds. By ALLAN A. FALCONER . . . . .	106
19. Ornithological Notes. By A. M. PORTEOUS, Jun. . . . .	107
20. Exotic Mammals on the Border. By J. H. C. . . . .	108
21. Obituary Notices :—	
(1) James Alexander Somervail of Hoselaw. By the Rev. JAMES F. LEISHMAN, M.A. . . . .	109
(2) Thomas Gibson, J.P. By J. H. C. . . . .	110
(3) William Douglas. By J. H. C. . . . .	111
(4) Adam Anderson, Galashiels. By A. A. F. . . . .	112
22. Meteorological Observations in Berwickshire during 1932. By the Rev. A. E. SWINTON of Swinton, M.A., F.R.MET.SOC. . . . .	115
23. Rainfall in Berwickshire, 1932. By the Rev. A. E. SWINTON of Swinton, M.A., F.R.MET.SOC. . . . .	116
24. Treasurer's Statement for the year ending 30th September 1932 .	117

# ILLUSTRATIONS

## PART I.—1932.

I. Duddo Tower . . . . .	<i>page</i>	20
Earthworks of Norham Castle in 1909 . . . . .	„	31
II. Buck's View of Norham Castle in 1728 . . . . .	„	38
III. Norham Castle : the Keep and the Drawbridge . . . . .	„	60
IV. Norham Castle : Casements and the Inner Bailey . . . . .	„	60
Shields of the Keepers of Norham Castle . . . . .	<i>pages</i>	61 to 75
V. Evelaw Tower . . . . .	<i>page</i>	82
VI. Duddo Stone Circle . . . . .	„	84
Plan of Duddo Stone Circle . . . . .	„	85
Map of West Marches of Scotland in 1590 . . . . .	„	89
VII. Polwarth Font . . . . .	„	102
VIII. Mr Adam Anderson . . . . .	„	114



PROCEEDINGS  
OF THE  
BERWICKSHIRE NATURALISTS' CLUB

---

*Address delivered to the Berwickshire Naturalists' Club  
at Berwick, 5th October 1932. By the Rev. Canon  
HENRY ROBERSON, M.A.*

A FEN SANCTUARY.

THE time has arrived for me to lay down the office to which you did me the honour to elect me a year ago. It is of special interest to me that the year of my presidency is the first year in a new century of the Club's history. Before proceeding further I desire to express my sincere thanks to the Council and members for the unfailing kindness and courtesy with which I have been favoured. To me, personally, very great assistance has been given by our excellent Secretary, Miss Hope, and I am grateful for the way in which she has made my task a very pleasant and easy one. The Club is under great obligations to her. If everything in the Club's experience has moved smoothly and pleasantly for the members, it is due to the minute care our Secretary has given to details. However exacting her duties, she has always managed to come before us with a bright and cheery face. This slight testimony to her work is less than her due, and my best wish for the Club is that Miss Hope may long remain its Secretary.

Now I turn to my task. I confess at once that I have

not found it easy to select a subject. Past Presidents in the long history of the Club have dealt with almost every subject that can be classed under the term "Nature." But I take heart from the very great variety of matters which have come under review. Dean Inge quotes Alt of Lille as saying "Authority has a nose of wax," which may be inclined in any direction needed. As our Club has dealt with history, archæology, or genealogy, as well as with the sciences generally understood as "Natural," a cynic might say that the Club has a "nose of wax," which may be inclined to any of the above subjects at will. Yet we may claim that "Nature" covers a wide field which does not exclude humanity. All that we call Nature — birds, beasts, and plants — has been tremendously modified by man, as a hunter, a tiller of the soil, a farmer or a gardener, or a sportsman, while geology has done much to modify man's handling of the earth's surface, and astronomy has taught him many a lesson. I now give the title of my subject as "A Fen Sanctuary."

I ask you to carry your thoughts to an area of about 521 acres, called Wicken Fen, lying half-way between Ely and Newmarket. These acres, with exceptions of small parcels, are the property of the nation and under the guardianship of the National Trust, of which Lord Grey of Fallodon, one of our ex-Presidents, is the Vice-President. This area of the fens has become the property of the nation through the interest and liberality of a number of individuals, many connected with the University of Cambridge, the name of the donor being attached to the portion of the property which he has given. Among such we find "Trevelyan's Field," which has a north-country sound. There are still portions of the area which are not yet owned by the Trust, and the Trustees have a fund set aside for further purchases as the income allows. I wish at this point to acknowledge the courtesy of Mr H. S. Hamer, the Secretary of the

National Trust, in kindly granting me a permit to visit Wicken Fen on four days. Unfortunately, I could only avail myself of this on one occasion in August last, but that one visit was full of interest.

The subject of this address may seem somewhat removed from the sphere of the Club's activities, but I hope to show that there are points of contact which are not without interest. To me, personally, there are interests of a family kind. My mother inherited from her father fen property not far from Wicken. This she sold to her eldest brother at the time of her marriage. This brother and two others were large owners in the same neighbourhood. For the last three generations the family has had much to do with the various boards and corporations concerned with the important question of fen drainage. Generations ago the family was represented on commissions connected with the draining of Lincolnshire fens. Two were thus commissioned by Edward III in the fourteenth century; another by Henry IV in the fifteenth century. The last-named, who died in 1419, was a Judge and Baron. He married Margaret Umfraville, one of the family who held such important posts in these northern parts and have left their mark in Northumberland at Prudhoe and Harbottle.

I crave pardon for this family reference, but it was that connection which first brought the subject to my mind. There are other and more important points of contact. It will be remembered that on our first field day this year we heard, at Kirknewton, of the presence of Queen Ethelburgha with Edwin and Paulinus in Glendale. After Edwin's death at Hatfield Chase his Queen escaped by sea with Paulinus, a soldier, and her step-children, to her father, Anna, King of East Anglia. Now Ethelburgha had a sister, Etheldreda, who also married a King of Northumbria—Egfrid. History asserts that the marriage was never consummated, and

that Etheldreda, having no taste for royal estate and a great longing for the religious life, made her escape to Coldingham, where she received the veil at the hands of Wilfrid. The King was not minded to lose his Queen, and followed her to Coldingham. She escaped in the garb of a poor woman and, with two companions, walked the long distance to her father's kingdom on the south of the Humber. Previous to her going north, Etheldreda had been given the Isle of Ely as her own. Here, surrounded by the fens, she established a monastery, where she continued to live till her death in A.D. 671. This monastery is represented to-day by one of our most beautiful cathedrals, which is unique among our abbeys in having the great tower at the west end. "Ely's stately fane" rears its head aloft, visible for many miles over the fens surrounding it, in certain states of the atmosphere appearing like a mighty ship sailing over the sea. Thus Etheldreda, Virgin Queen of Northumbria, would often look over the fens lying to the east of her monastery. These fens included Wicken Fen, the subject of this paper.

In order to estimate the value and uniqueness of Wicken as a nature sanctuary it is necessary to say something of that great level area extending from Lincoln to Cambridge, an area 75 miles by 32, of which Wicken is a part, but which has some unique points of its own. We find from history that this great part of our eastern counties has, from the dawning of our history, called forth the efforts of one after another with a view to reclaiming it from its marshy condition to the food-producing condition in which we find it to-day. Indeed, it is claimed that this great land is the richest of all food-producing areas in the kingdom. When it is stated that no less than 680,000 acres have been redeemed from swamps to crop-bearing soil, it can be seen how extremely important the work of reclamation has proved to be. When the great victory over tide and



flood was nearing its issue the fens were, perhaps, much like the Norfolk Broads to-day, where we find deep, slow-moving rivers making their way through flat, marshy surroundings and now and then widening out into meres or lakes, giving to the Norfolk meres the name of "Broads."

Though this was probably much the condition of that vast 680,000 acres in recent times, it was not always so. Both geology and incidental history present other aspects. One travelling through the fens to-day, by road or rail, would hardly go into raptures about it, especially if it were winter-time with a fog or drizzle in being. Nothing in scenery could be much more depressing. Yet even to-day there are occasions when the eye may scan on a sunny day vast areas of golden corn or other crops extending as far as the eye can reach. A real vision of beauty. At one time its outward condition was evidently somewhat different. I have come across quotations of an early date. Henry of Huntingdon, himself a fen-man, wrote of it in the reign of Stephen (1136) as "adorned by woods, grass plains, pleasant lakes, and fruitful islands," while William of Malmesbury, just after, in the reign of Henry II (1154), could wax eloquent on the subject: "It is a very paradise: in pleasure and delight it resembles Heaven itself; the very marshes themselves do abound in trees whose length, without knots, do emulate the stars. The plain is as level as the sea, which, with the flourishing of the grass, allureth the eye; in some parts there are apple-trees, in others vines." While making allowance for William's estimate of Heaven and the height of the stars, the soil itself bears some testimony to the truth of his description. Out of it have been dug trees of noble size, including oak, yew, alder, etc. The geological formation throws light upon this. It has been found that at the depth of 8 or 10 feet a soil of glacial gravel exists. This proves that the fen substance is later than the glacial

period, although it is prehistoric. On examination it is found that a layer of silt, a mixture of mud and sand, is lying on this glacial gravel. The silt is the result of tidal inundation. Over the silt lies a layer of peat, due to flooding from the higher ground inland. In some places these layers—silt and peat—are repeated, as if by a kind of see-saw between tides and land floods the fens were sometimes under the dominion of the one, sometimes of the other. Some of these floodings must have been catastrophic in effect, for not only is there evidence that oaks and other trees were overwhelmed, but some of these were felled by the hand of man, whose tools have been found near the felled trees. In one place hay was found lying in swarths almost as fresh as when cut, whilst ancient scythes were found near, as well as skeletons of the hay-makers.

To return for a moment to the general appearance of the fens, it seems that the effect of the ice period was not to leave the great level with no excrescences, but ridges were left here and there, and gave the effect of islands scattered over the area. The greatest of these was the Isle of Ely or the Isle of Eels. On these small islands grew trees and shrubs, the seeds of which had been carried there in times of flood. Apparently man found some source of living on the islands, which had fruit trees growing upon them, besides grass, and perhaps some amount of tillage was carried on, while the fens around provided quantities of fish for food, besides reeds and sedges for housing and litter. Indeed, there is historical evidence that the greatest opposition to the drainage of the fens came from those living a careless and lazy life on these islands.

The Isle of Ely played an important part in the history of early days. Roman barges have been dug up in the ditches in recent years, while in the time of the Conquest Ely became a true "camp of refuge," as Kingsley has brought out in *Hereward the Wake*. The

Conqueror made a causeway of faggots across the fens to enable him to get at the Isle of Ely. The efforts to reclaim this great plain from the dominion of the waters is too long a story for this paper. The question was constantly coming up before kings and councillors. We can only here give a rapid survey of the efforts. The Romans, with their accustomed practical turn of mind, made attempts. They made an embankment at King's Lynn on a basis 25 feet wide to keep out the tidal waters, and where inland the higher ground gives way to the level area they made an artificial cutting of some miles in length, known as Cars Dyke, to arrest the flood water and guide it into the natural rivers. These rivers, however, were not able to cope with the extra water, and it still overflowed. Generation after generation, efforts were made and various experiments tried. That some of these helped towards a solution we cannot doubt, but it was the practical good sense of James I (1605-6) which began the great work which was finally successful. A company or Corporation of Adventurers was formed, who were given ten years in which to complete the work. They moved too slowly for the King, who said he would himself be the chief undertaker and would claim as his reward 120,000 acres. However, politics were too pressing, and James never completed the work nor received his thousands of acres. During the reign of Charles I (1630-1) a scheme was at last launched. Forty-seven commissioners were appointed, and these made a contract with a Dutch engineer, Vermuyden, whose reward was to be 95,000 acres of the rescued land. After Charles' death Oliver Cromwell supported the work, the labour being provided by Dutch and Scottish prisoners—another point of contact with the north!

Vermuyden's plans were well developed when he suddenly demanded a further 5000 acres, making 100,000 altogether. Whether he thought his reward was not a

sufficient return for his work, or whether he thought that he had the English on a forked stick, we cannot say. The employers refused his demand and sent him off. In 1649 the work was again taken in hand, with the Earl of Bedford as head of a Commission, and was finally completed. Briefly the scheme was this—to cut first one artificial river, called the Old Bedford Level, from Earith to Denver, and after a time another, the New Bedford Level, parallel to it, with a considerable space between which served as a wash during excessive rains. When not awash this area provides pasturage for cattle. It attracts a great number of snipe. The late W. G. Grace, the cricketer, used to stay with relations of mine for shooting snipe. These Bedford Levels had high banks to enable them to carry water above the level of the surrounding land. The same method was applied to the natural rivers, the Ouse and others. At right angles to these channels were main drains, themselves intersected by numerous smaller drains. Powerful engines were erected, driven first by wind power, then by horse power, and afterwards by steam. These are used to pump the water out of the drains and convey it to the sea. After pumping had gone on for some time the peat began to dry up, and in course of time the surface was cultivated, and the rich soil produced, and produces still, abundant crops.

Of this great system Wicken is a part, though a comparatively small part. It has been drained to a certain extent, but is unique in that the drainage commissioners found it would be a suitable area in which to gather the waters and convey them into the river Ouse. This feature is due to the effect of some of those ridges or islands already mentioned. Because of the use thus put to, Wicken Fen has never been cultivated. Herein lies its special value as a sanctuary for plants, birds, insects, etc. Some of these are to be found only in this area and a few others. Time does not allow of more

than the briefest mention of some of the most interesting inhabitants. Among the Lepidoptera stands in the forefront the swallow-tail butterfly (*Papilio machaon*). The most famous of the fen insects, it exists here in goodly numbers, although it is still more plentiful in the Norfolk Broads. The only English specimen I have myself seen was in the Broads in my young days. I was fortunate enough to catch it with my straw hat and to preserve it in good condition. When I visited Wicken in August I was apparently a day too late for the autumn flight, as I saw none, although the curator told me they were in considerable numbers the day before.

The Large Copper, by some considered the most beautiful of butterflies, had become extinct, but the Trustees are trying to re-establish it. It has already bred again, and there are hopes of succeeding in bringing it back. Among the moths are the rare Wainscot Moth (*Meliana flammea*) and *Gelechia lathyri*, which depends upon the marsh pea, late specimens of which I found in bloom.

I was struck with the absence of birds; in fact, I hardly saw any during the hours I spent in the fen. Aquatic birds do, however, visit in goodly numbers and variety in the breeding season. One bird which is of special interest is the bittern. You remember Kingsley speaks of the "booming of the bittern in the marsh." This bird was practically annihilated about 1868. Eggs were gathered and the birds shot till none remained. In 1914, however, the bittern again returned, and it is hoped that the atmosphere of the fen will encourage it to stay. Doubtless some will have read the very interesting article in *The Times* last June, written by Lord William Percy. He has revealed some of the mysteries of the bittern's toilet. The following is from *The Guardian* newspaper in reference to the article: "He gives us the explanation of the powder-down patches which it carries on its breast and thighs, and which

were supposed to be luminous for the attraction of fish at night. Bitterns, in common with herons, which also carry these patches, live on eels. After the prey has been killed the feathers of the bittern become covered with a sticky substance from the eels' bodies, and this must be got rid of quickly to restore the feathers to their natural 'free' and waterproof state. The bird rubs its sticky limbs against the powder patches, which have the required chemical action. When the powder is dry, the bird is able to brush off both powder and slime by a vigorous combing with the feet." Mr Elmhurst, referring to this account, points out that the central claw of both bittern and heron is serrated and acts as a useful comb.

The flora of the fen is full of interest. The multitude of aquatic plants afford a rich means of study for those who can visit the place. Among other plants is the rare *Liparis Loeselii*, an orchid found in few other places. One of the most interesting features of the place is the Sedge Fen of about 200 acres. This sedge grows so thickly that neither animal, bird, nor other plant could exist were it not kept in check. It is therefore necessary to cut it once in every four years. This is not the only thing that must be checked. If any part is left untended for any length of time, shrubs of various kinds spring up with most vigorous growth. Hawthorn, buckthorn (*Rhamnus*), Guelder Rose, and other shrubs seem to find here a congenial soil. Left to themselves they would soon convert the area into a dense jungle, which would kill all other growth. The Trust is therefore put to some expense to keep things in their due proportion.

This paper has grown to a sufficient length. I can only say, in conclusion, that any member of the Club touring in the eastern counties would be fully rewarded by a visit to Wicken Fen. It is easily approached from Ely and from Newmarket. The Trustees are anxious

that students of nature should make use of the opportunities given here. The Secretary of the Trust, 7 Buckingham Palace Gardens, S.W. 1, will grant a permit. Collectors are allowed to take specimens of flowers and insects, including even the *Papilio machaon*, in restricted numbers. It would be of great interest to me if this imperfect sketch were to arouse interest sufficient to persuade members of the Club to pay Wicken Fen a visit.

---

### SOME RECENT BORDER PUBLICATIONS.

NALL, G. H.—*Sea-Trout of the River Tweed* (1930).

*Proceedings of the Society of Antiquaries of Scotland*, vol. lxxv (1930-31).

MASON, W. D.—“Prehistoric Man at Tweed Bridge, Selkirk.”

*Archæologia Aeliana*, 4th ser., vol. ix (1932).

BOSANQUET, R. C.—“Cavaliers and Covenanters: the Crookham affray of 1678.”

NEWBIGIN, E. R.—“Notes on a series of unrecorded incised rocks at Lordenshaws.”

REAVELL, G.—“Warkworth Castle.”

*Transactions of the East Lothian Antiquarian and Field Naturalists' Society*.

LINDSAY, MRS BROUN—“The Barony Court of Colstoun.” *Natural History Magazine*, vol. iii, No. 18 (April 1931), pp. 50-51.

“The Newstead Meteorite of 1827.”

*The North-Western Naturalist*, vol. vi, No. 2 (June 1931), pp. 71-74.

“Fossil Wood from Lennel Braes.”

*Reports of Meetings for the Year 1932.*

## 1. YETHOLM MAINS TO KIRKNEWTON.

THE first meeting of the year 1932 was held on Thursday, 19th May. In spite of heavy rain in places and showers round about, the 60 members and friends who attended to meet the President—Canon H. Roberson—were favoured by dry conditions both overhead and underfoot during the whole time occupied by the walk of some five to six miles over that well-defined track through the hills known as the Staw Road. The weather was, in fact, almost ideal, and the peaceful silence and changing hill views were full of charm. The Halter Burn—which here forms the dividing line between England and Scotland—was followed a short way, and then turning eastward along the side of Shotton Hill the track took over to the Kilham Burn. Presently the way passed between the Staw Hill and Mid Hill, and so after a short climb the ridge was gained and an imposing number of the larger Cheviot shoulders came into view. Here Dr M'Whir spoke of the origin of the name Staw, suggesting that it might well come from the Scots word *stey*, as found in the proverb "Set a stout hert tae a stey brae." Speaking of place-names, it was interesting to note that while Kirknewton and Kilham were English names, *tor*—meaning rounded hill—as in Newton Tors, was Celtic. *Drum*—meaning ridge—as in Mindrum, was also Celtic. It was worthy of note, Dr M'Whir added, that *drum* was not found in any place-name in Roxburghshire or Berwickshire, although it occurred in every other Scottish county.

After this the way was continued down the slope to West Newton. From there members drove to Kirknewton, where, in the unavoidable absence of the Vicar, the Rev. M. M. Piddocke, the President, Rev. Canon H. Roberson, read some notes which Mr Piddocke had prepared. The President pointed out that it was interesting to note that Kirknewton was



dedicated to St Gregory, being one of the 30 churches (out of some 20,000) which bear the name of this Saint.

After this members filed into the churchyard to stand by the almost austere simple grave of Josephine Butler. Here in this quiet spot, with the hills on every side keeping silent watch and ward, the Club had the privilege of listening to a few heartfelt words to the memory of his beautiful, dignified, and courageous mother from their valued member Mr George Grey Butler of Ewart.

A move was then made to the Cottage Hotel, Wooler, where 27 sat down to tea with the President.

A specimen of the Black Horehound (*Ballota nigra*) gathered at Kirknewton was handed round.

The following were elected members: Miss Antoinette Beatrice Dandford, Hawthornden, St Boswells; William Weston Hope and Mrs Hope, Braehead, St Boswells; Rev. A. S. Archibald, St Aidan's Manse, Morebattle; Miss Helen Sutherland, Rock Hall, Alnwick; Mrs E. M. Tuke, Hundalee Cottage, Jedburgh; Mrs E. M. G. Leadbetter, Knowesouth, Jedburgh; Mrs Pringle, Torwoodlee, Galashiels; J. P. Simpson, Ferrysyde, Alnwick; James Hood, jun., Linhead, Cockburnspath.

## 2. PRESTON TOWER.

The second meeting of the year 1932 was held on Thursday, 2nd June.

The weather was pleasant, and 150 members and friends met the President at Preston Tower. Mr G. G. Baker-Cresswell, the owner, read some interesting notes on the fifteenth-century tower; the south wall and the south-east and south-west corner turrets still stand in good preservation.

The gardens and grounds were greatly enjoyed. On the way to Rock a pause was made at Swineclose Wood, on the Doxford estate. This interesting remnant of ancient forest was visited in order to see two well-preserved examples of "hollow ways," but the beauty of the twisted oaks in their warm spring dress of golden green and the dense carpet of deep blue hyacinths added ten-fold to the pleasure of the short time spent there. Mr E. R. Newbigin spoke, comparing the hollow ways which had been seen last year on the moors above Rothbury with those

at present under observation. It was interesting to note that the deep and wide tracks which are so pronounced a feature in the wood are completely lost outside, showing both the antiquity of what has remained untouched and the power of cultivation to obliterate much of the writing left on the land by those who have gone before.

Mr Bosanquet was able to give members the welcome assurance that The Right Hon. Walter Runciman, although keenly interested in up-to-date forestry, intended to preserve at least a representative part of Swineclose Wood in its present state. The Secretary was asked to convey to Mr Runciman the Club's appreciation of his decision.

Considerable interest was taken in Swineclose as a new station for Herb Paris (*Paris quadrifolia*); several specimens, in flower, were found. A move was next made to Rock church, where Mr Bosanquet very kindly took the place of the Vicar, who was to have spoken. The richly ornamented west door and beautiful round-headed chancel arch are Norman, the windows on the south side being Early English.

The visit to Rock Hall was much enjoyed. The grounds and gardens were inspected, after which Miss Sutherland showed an interesting collection of pictures in the modern experimental stage of British painting.

Some thirty-five members and friends sat down to tea with the President in the Blue Bell Hotel, Belford.

Mr H. H. Cowan gave a short outline of the collecting of data in regard to summer and winter thunderstorms, and suggested that some members might be willing to become observers.

Two new members were elected: Mrs H. T. Boxwell, High Mousen, Belford; and Mrs Gilbert, Gladstone Terrace, Gateshead.

## 2A. DURHAM.

A special meeting was held on Thursday, 23rd June.

In perfect weather 43 members and friends met the President at the Norman church of St Margaret's—originally one of four chapelries of the parish of St Oswald. St Margaret's was built 1140–1190; not until 1345 was it enlarged.

This beautiful little church was of especial interest to members in that it was the charge of Canon Roberson during what he

described as 23½ of the best years of his life. It was therefore with affection, as well as knowledge, that the President gave an outline of the church's history and of the famous men connected with it.

Members then walked up South Street—the only “street” in the old town and probably of Roman origin—and then by way of the Prebend's Bridge to the Cathedral. It had been hoped that the Dean—Bishop Weldon—would be able to tell the Club something of the interesting history of his beautiful and impressive Cathedral, but as he could only spare time to greet them they were taken round in two parties by well-informed vergers.

The foundation-stone was laid in 1093, and the body of St Cuthbert placed in its shrine behind the High Altar in 1194. On the north door the knocker was observed with interest. The Cathedral possessed in ancient times the right of sanctuary, and a criminal who laid his hand upon the knocker might remain safely in the Cathedral for 37 days.

The remains of the Venerable Bede—first scholar, first theologian, and first historian in England, who died at Jarrow in A.D. 735—were brought to Durham in the eleventh century. Time, unfortunately, did not permit of members seeing the Deanery; the drawing-room, hall, and dining-room of which were once the Prior's sitting-room and the monks' dormitory. The kitchen has been in continuous use.

Mr K. C. Bayley, the Cathedral Librarian, had a large number of very old and valuable books and manuscripts laid out that members might see some of the treasures housed in what was once the refectory and later the dormitory.

A short walk brought members to the foot of Observatory Hill, where the warm sunshine made a short pause greatly appreciated. After lunch those who wished to do so had time to reach the higher ground, from which they enjoyed a remarkably fine view of the city.

A return was then made to the Castle, where Major Macfarlane-Grieve, the Bursar, spoke in the Great Hall and explained both the history and architecture of the Castle, after which he took members on a most interesting tour of inspection.

The erection of this ancient fortress was due about 1070 to Waltheof, a friend of Bishop Walcher. To Bishop Pudsey

(1153–1195) the Castle owes much of its present interest, while the work of succeeding Bishops—Anthony Beck, Thomas Hatfield, Richard Fox, and Cuthbert Tunstall—can still be traced.

The Bishop of Durham mostly resided here, and the place was rightly considered impregnable, as at no time was it taken by the Scots. Since the death of the last Prince-Bishop (1836) the Castle has been used for the purposes of a University College. In what was formerly the Bishop's Palace rooms are now reserved for the visiting Bishop and His Majesty's Judges.

Thirty-seven sat down to tea with the President in Carrick's Café, Sadler Street. The following were elected members: Lady Frances Godolphine Osborne, Ord House, Berwick-upon-Tweed; Mrs J. D. Davidson, Beal House, Beal; and Mrs Robson, Buston House, Alnmouth.

### 3. BRANXHOLME AND HARDEN.

The third meeting of the year 1932 was held on Wednesday, 13th July.

In spite of a gloomy morning, which developed into exceptionally heavy rain, some 50 private cars, as well as the official bus, arrived at Branxholme, bringing 170 members and friends to meet the President.

Situated on the north bank of the Teviot, Branxholme—which has belonged to the family of Buccleuch since the reign of James I—is now a combination of ancient and modern architecture. The western tower, the vaulted banqueting-hall, and some remnants of masonry are now all that remain of the building immortalised in *The Lay of the Last Minstrel*. It had been intended that members should gather in front of the house to hear a brief outline of Branxholme and its history given by Mr James Wilson, but the persistent downpour made it necessary to find shelter in the banqueting-hall. And here members must have been reminded that only “Nine and twenty knights of fame hung their shields in Branxholme Hall,” while even if the “Nine and twenty squires of name” and the like number of “yeomen tall,” were all in that vaulted room at the same time, they were not many more than half the number now attempting to enter it by way of the long dark passage from the western tower. Mr James Wilson very kindly repeated his

remarks, as it was found necessary to divide the party into two portions. By the time the outside of the building came to be inspected the rain was somewhat less heavy, and clearing gradually allowed an outline of the surrounding hills to suggest in some slight measure the now hidden beauty and extent of the view of the hill and moorland embracing the valleys of Teviot and Borthwick which it had been hoped to enjoy.

Time and the unfavourable weather conditions did not allow of the party reaching the higher and more interesting group of the Chapelhill forts which have already been described and figured in our *History*,\* but two at a lower level were visited, the party being led by Mr Thomas Wilson.

The drive was then continued to Borthwick Wa'—a pre-Reformation graveyard by the roadside in which are stones bearing the names of many old Border families. One of the stones bears the representations of a fowling-piece, a dog, and two game-birds, with a skull, an hour-glass, and cross-bones below. The inscription reads: "HERE LYS|WILLIAM CROU GUNER|WHO DIED AUGUST THE 4 1671|AGE 52|ALSO MARGARET MURRY HIS|WIFE WHO DIED SEPT THE 6|1707 HER AGE 77|ALSO MARIAN SCOT SPOUSE TO|JAMES CROU WHO DIED MAY|THE 2 1707 HER AGE 42."

The sun was appearing by the time members reached Harden. Although altered to make a comfortable modern residence Harden still retains outwardly much of its old-time austerity, the magnificent position making every tale of the famous Wat o' Harden a simple matter to believe. The Master of Polwarth spoke on the Terrace, giving an interesting outline of Harden and its history.

By the kindness and hospitality of the Master and Mrs Scott, members and friends were entertained to tea in the house, after which the rooms of historic interest were inspected. The gardens were afterwards visited and then a return was made to Hawick by those going by train. A small bush of the Burnet-leaved Rose (*Rosa pimpinellifolia*) was noted in the hedge at the corner where the road to Harden leaves the Roberton-Hawick road.

\* Vol. xi, p. 391.

## 4. NORHAM AND THE UNION BRIDGE.

The fourth meeting of the year 1932 was held on Thursday, 4th August.

Perfect weather, added to the interest of the day, brought 240 members and friends to meet the President. With the exception of the meeting at Hume Castle last year, on the occasion of the unveiling of the Indicator, this was a record attendance.

Members visited what is probably the finest parish church in Northumberland, where the President—and Vicar—spoke and pointed out the main features of interest. Among these were several pre-Norman fragments, including a piscina and a cross-shaft.\* A move was then made to the castle, where Mr Hunter Blair spoke.† Norham was last visited by the Club in 1922, but since then it has been gifted to the nation, and so much excavation has been done under the supervision of H.M. Office of Works that a further visit seemed not only justified but necessary. Buildings and foundations have been laid bare, and much additional knowledge has been brought to light in the last few years.

Tea was in readiness at Dudgeon's Café, Norham, after which 75 members and friends drove to the Union (or "Chain") Bridge, and there embarked in a motor-boat and two other smaller craft to make the remainder of the journey by river.

The Tweed is tidal as far as the bridge, and the beautiful banks, no less than the calmly majestic river, were seen to the best advantage from mid-stream on this beautiful evening. It was good to find that many members chose this not merely as a means of transport, but rather because all who live on the Borders should know and love the Tweed.

As Will Ogilvie sings of it :

" O wide and winding river,  
You bring, it seems to me,  
The glamour of the Lowlands  
As gift unto the sea :  
The clink of spur and stirrup,  
The gleam of bit and lance,  
The spoil of all the Border,  
In riches of Romance ! "

---

\* See vol. xxiv, p. 373.

† See p. 27, below.

## 5. THE DIRRINGTONS AND EVELAW TOWER.

The fifth meeting of the year 1932 was held on Wednesday, 14th September. The 80 members and friends who met the President on the Duns-Longformacus road at noon were again fortunate in the weather. September at her best has no rivals, especially among the hills, and the wonderful expanse of country spread out to the eye from the top of Dirrington Great Law was appreciated by all. The full glory of the heather was over, but patches still stood out here and there in brave reminder of what had been an unbroken sea of purple.

The great Dirrington is 1309 feet above sea-level, and on the top there are three clearly marked cairns or Bronze Age burial mounds which Mr J. Hewat Craw told members have never been dug over in any way. A point of difference in these cairns from others on the hills round about is that while stones on the other cairns have obviously been gathered from the surface of the hills, those on Great Dirrington have been quarried, and it is clear that the stone for one of the cairns has been taken from the trench which surrounds it. It was interesting to know that in those early days when man had only bronze implements to work with he was able to quarry out the stone used for the building of the burial cairns.

In regard to the name Dirrington, Mr Craw suggested that it was possible this was a form of Doddington. He pointed out that an old local rhyme connected with Doddington in Northumberland spoke of the "Dorrington lads"—a form between which and Dirrington there was considerable similarity. Pointing out the heights round about, Mr Craw located to the north-west Lammer Law, 1733 feet, regarded at one time as the highest point of the Lammermoors, until the Ordnance Survey had revealed that Seyes Law was 17 feet higher. A little more to the west was Seenes Law, and in the nearer distance the Twin Law Cairns which were excavated by Lady John Scott. The valley of the Dye water was clearly marked and also more to the north Spartleton Hill. To the east was seen the sea at Berwick-upon-Tweed. To the south the whole range of the Cheviots extended in the far distance, and nearer at hand lay the two tarns on Hule Moss—part of Greenlaw Moor. A move was then made towards Dirrington Little Law. This was the steepest part of

the walk, and only some thirty of the party attempted it, the others taking the less strenuous way of keeping to the right and rejoining the climbers after their descent from the top. There is only one Bronze Age cairn on the Little Law. From here the Eildons stood out clearly, with Earlston Black Hill so placed in front that they looked like one group.

The walk then continued over lower ground—the heather being left behind—until the farm of Evelaw was reached. The tower is now used as part of the outbuildings, and was described by Mr F. R. N. Curle (see page 81). A bronze pot which had been dug up in the vicinity of the tower some years ago was exhibited.

A return was then made to Duns, where tea was in readiness at the Swan Hotel. Some thirty members sat down with the President.

Points of interest seen during the day included White Heather and Cowberry (*Vaccinium Vitis-idaea*), both very plentiful on the Great Law. In former days the Bearberry (*Arctostaphylos Uva-ursi*) was reported from the district, but as it has never been found again this would seem to have been in error. A Blue or Mountain Hare (*Lepus variabilis*) and an Adder (*Coluber natrix*) were also seen.

The following new members were elected: Sir Christopher Furness, Netherbyres, Eyemouth; Mr J. Thornton Trevelyan, Weetwood Hall, Wooler; Mrs Lavinia Rea, Berrington, Ancroft; and Mrs MacLaren, Fordell, Melrose.

## 6. BERWICK AND DUDDO.

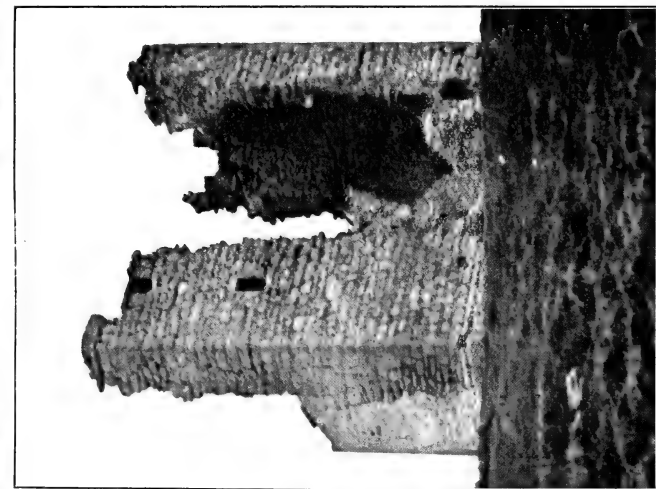
The annual business meeting was held on Wednesday, 5th October.

The morning was cloudy and suggested rain, which, however, only fell very slightly during the outdoor part of the meeting.

Some 50 members and friends met the President at Duddo Tower (Plate I). This is a fine landmark in the surrounding country, as it stands conspicuously on a hard red and white freestone escarpment.

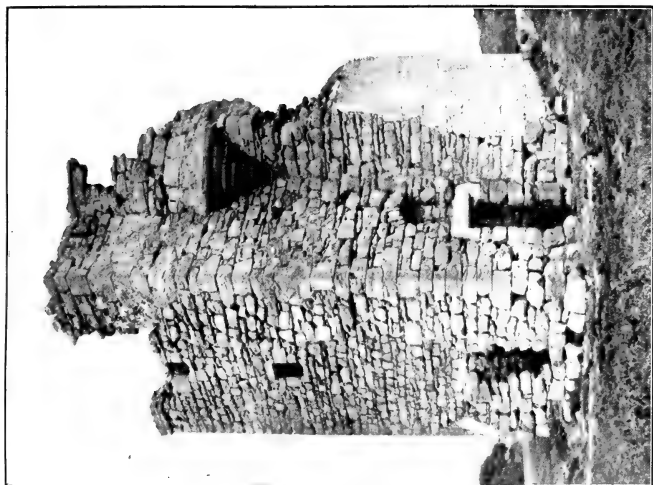
Mr Hunter Blair said that there was very little history connected with the tower. It was formerly under the Bishops of Durham and belonged to the Riddells of Tillmouth. James IV





*Photo., J. H. Crane.*

FROM THE SOUTH-WEST.



FROM THE SOUTH-EAST.

DUDDO TOWER.

[To face p. 20.]



destroyed Duddo about 1496 on one of his raids when he espoused the cause of Perkin Warbeck. In 1541 the tower is known to have been in ruins, little being left standing. As far as it was possible to judge, the present building dated from the sixteenth century, probably about 1584, and may have been built about the same time as other towers in North Northumberland, such as Doddington and Coupland.

About a mile to the north-west of the tower a small stone circle was next visited. There are five stones, the highest being  $7\frac{1}{2}$  feet, all deeply grooved or furrowed with the weather, and narrowed near the foot, giving the rough impression of giant hands projecting from the ground.

Mr Craw gave a short account of the monument, which is one of the few circles of the Bronze Age on the eastern Borders.\*

A return to Berwick was then made, where lunch was served in the King's Arms Hotel. Thereafter members adjourned to the small Assembly Room, when the President, Canon H. Roberson, after delivering a most interesting address under the title of "Wicken Fen," nominated as his successor in office Major G. J. N. Logan Home, of Edrom, Berwickshire. This nomination was greeted with applause. Major Logan Home in accepting office said he was not only diffident about doing so but surprised that Canon Roberson should have nominated a Home and a soldier! but added that he thought he could promise that English sheep and cattle would be quite safe even when he led the Club in its raids over the Border.

Major Logan Home then cordially thanked Canon Roberson for his address and for the conscientious way in which he had carried out his Presidential duties during the past year.

Canon Roberson in reply said that he wished to present to the Club the first part of *The History of Wicken Fen* and also *A Guide to Wicken Fen*.

The Secretary's Report was read as follows :

The exceptionally fine summer has been enjoyed on the occasion of all save one of the six field meetings held by the Club. Attendances have been good at all meetings, and notably so at Norham, where there was an attendance of 240..

A special meeting was held in June to visit Durham. This, considering the distance, was well attended, and was of particular

\* See p. 84 below.

interest this year in that the President is an Honorary Canon of Durham.

Since the last business meeting the Club has lost by death 12 members: Mr Hugh Leadbetter; Mr Charles E. Purves; Mr David H. W. Askew; Mr William C. Millar; Mrs L. S. Briggs; Mr James A. Somervail; Mr E. Brewis; Rev. George Campbell; Dr Henry Hay; Mr Thomas Youl; Mr Thomas Darling, F.C.S.; Mr W. B. Dickinson; Mr W. R. Caverhill; and Mr J. L. Greig.

Twenty-two new members have been added during the year.

The following records have been handed in.

*Ornithology*.—A Long-eared Owl (*Asio otus*) was killed by the telegraph-wires at Ord Hill, Northumberland, in January of this year.

Waxwings (*Ampelis garrulus*), a Shore Lark (*Otocorys alpestris*), and a Goldfinch (*Carduelis elegans*) were seen at Waren (Northumberland) in December 1931.

Jays (*Garrulus glandarius*): several were seen at Haggerston, Northumberland, in December 1931.

Five Waxwings were seen on 15th December 1931 at Reston, Berwickshire.

From the same place is reported the unusual occurrence of a Golden-crested Wren caught in a mouse-trap set for its ordinary purpose in a back kitchen.

A Barnacle Goose (*Bernicla leucopsis*) and a White-fronted Goose (*Anser albifrons*) were shot at Ross, Northumberland, in February of this year.

A Hoopoe (*Upupa epops*) is reported as seen west of Roxburgh Castle on 20th July of this year.

A Heron's nest, built in a fallen willow-tree only some 7 feet above the water, is reported from Pawston, Northumberland. It was seen in September of this year. The nest did not appear to have been used. There is a small heronry at Pawston Lake.

Waxwings were seen feeding by the roadside at New Road, Berwick, on 10th, 11th, and 12th December 1931; also eight or ten at Horncliffe early in November.

A male Hen-Harrier (*Circus cyaneus*) was seen moving over the moor between Newlands Hill and Moss Law, near Gifford, on 15th April of this year; another at Pease Dean at the beginning of July.

A Snowy Owl (*Nyctea scandiaca*) was shot at Byrecleugh in January of this year.

A Hawfinch (*Coccothraustes vulgaris*) was picked up injured in May at Manderston, Berwickshire.

Crossbills (*Loria curvirostra*) were seen at Oxendean, Berwickshire, on 14th June of this year. The early date suggests that the birds may have been British-bred rather than Continental migrants.

A white Swallow was seen at Blanerne.

A Buzzard (*Buteo vulgaris*) was shot at Tillmouth early in this year.

A newly laid Pheasant's egg was found at Edgerston, Roxburghshire, on 17th January.

*Entomology*.—Mr R. Craigs reports his capture of a Cloaked Pug moth (*Eupithecia togata*) at Catcleugh on 10th July; this would seem to be the first record for Northumberland. The identification has been duly confirmed.

*Botany*.—Chickweed Wintergreen (*Trientalis Europea*) is reported as abundant on the south-east slopes of Chatton Law.

Herb Paris (*Paris quadrifolia*) was found sparingly in Swineclose Wood in June of this year. Several specimens showed a fifth leaf.

Mr R. H. Dodds reported that on the actual year's working there was a debit balance of £1, 14s. 10d., but the Club had a balance of approximately £7, 19s. 9d., after allowing for the cost of the Index and the printing of the *History* for the year. Included in the expenditure was an item of £23, 19s. 5d. for the pedestal of the Indicator erected at Hume Castle in 1931; this by a mistake had not been included in last year's accounts.

Mr J. B. Duncan reported that only a limited number of members had taken advantage of the reduced price offered during the centenary year for back numbers of the Club's *History*. He also regretted that more use was not made of the Library which, though a small room, was adequately heated and lighted by electricity. He hoped, however, that the Index which Mr Craw was at present engaged upon would be a great help when finished. The *Transactions* of many other Societies were also to be seen in the Library.

Mr Craw reported that the Index was nearing completion, and would in all probability be ready in the spring. He had had to deal with almost 25,000 slips, and these had to be revised ; also scientific names required modernising and cross-references given for synonyms. This would still necessitate a considerable amount of work.

The present Office-Bearers were unanimously re-elected.

Colonel Leather, having given notice of the motion, moved an amendment to Rule 10. The rule at present reads :

“ The Office-Bearers of the Club are a President, who is nominated annually by the retiring President ; a Secretary, an Editing Secretary, a Treasurer, and a Librarian, who are elected at the annual business meeting, and who shall form the Committee of Management of the Club.”

He moved that it be amended to read as follows :

“ The Office-Bearers of the Club are a President, a Vice-President, a Secretary, an Editing Secretary, a Treasurer, and a Librarian. These shall form the Committee of Management of the Club. The President shall hold office for a year, and shall be succeeded by the Vice-President. The Vice-President shall be nominated annually by the retiring President. The other Office-Bearers shall be elected at the annual business meeting.”

Mr Hunter Blair seconded, and after discussion the alteration was carried unanimously.

Mr Craw moved that Rule 15—requiring members at meetings to hand their card to the Secretary—be deleted. The rule was now obsolete as, owing to the large increase in attendance, names were no longer published in the *History*. Dr M'Whir seconded ; the motion was approved.

A suggestion was put forward that meetings should be arranged with more consideration for the owner-driver. An expression of opinion was asked for. Mr Craw pointed out the difficulty of arranging meetings, and Mr Hunter Blair said he saw no reason to alter the present arrangement, and moved that no alteration be made. This was agreed to. Miss Gibb and Mr H. H. Cowan wrote suggesting that a Traffic Controller with considerable powers should be appointed. Dr M'Whir thought that such an appointment was unnecessary. The Secretary said that on two occasions during the present year the police

had been asked to direct the traffic, and this had been found very successful. It was agreed to leave the matter in the hands of the Secretary, as before.

The following suggestions for places of meeting for next year were sent in : The Catrail, Peniel Heugh, Greaves Ash, Flodden, Purves Hall, Wooler and district, Middleton Hall, the Roman Road by Jedfoot, Cessford Castle and Kirkbank, Halidon Hill, and Berwick.

Mr T. B. Short said he was glad that Cessford Castle was included in the list. This was a notable stronghold and the home of the Kers. He thought the attention of H.M. Office of Works should be drawn to the advisability of preserving the Castle.

Canon Roberson thanked Mr John Bishop for acting as the Club's Delegate at the York meeting of the British Association, and asked him to act again next year. Mr Bishop accepted.

Mr Dodds reminded the Club that in 1933 there would be celebrated the 600th anniversary of the Battle of Halidon Hill, and suggested that they should place some Memorial on the actual field. He would suggest something quite simple, with the words "Halidon Hill, 1333." He thought that a subscription fund might be opened for this purpose for members and the general public, and would himself be glad to act as Treasurer. Those present agreed unanimously to the suggestion.

Mr Short drew the attention of the Club to the fact that four statues, which he had reason to believe had come originally from Berwick Castle, had been sold during the disposal of Haggerston and removed to the south. Mr Craw agreed that it was very desirable that such matters should be recorded in the *History* of the Club, and suggested that Mr Short might help in finding out where the statues now were. This Mr Short undertook to do.

Mr Craw said it had been suggested to him that addresses given at meetings should be printed and sent out to members within a short time of the meeting at which they were given, as this would be considerably more interesting than waiting until the Club's *History* was issued in the following spring. He thought that, perhaps, some members were not aware that excellent reports of all the Club's meetings were given by the

Berwick papers, and he considered that members could not do better than procure these.

The following new members were elected: Mr Maxwell Walker, Springwells, Greenlaw; and Miss J. A. I. Blair, Abbey Green, Jedburgh.

### APPOINTMENT OF VICE-PRESIDENT.

The Council met at Berwick on 26th October and unanimously agreed to ask Dr John Stuart Muir, Selkirk, to be Vice-President of the Club for the year 1933. The office was instituted by the amendment of Rule 10 at the Business Meeting.\*

Dr Muir has intimated his acceptance of the office. He first became a member of the Club in 1883, and renewed his membership in 1925.

### TRANSACTIONS OF THE HAWICK ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY, 1932.

CURLE, A. O.—“The Prehistoric Forts of Scotland.”

KIRKPATRICK, Rev. R. S.—“Yarrow Kirk.”

WILSON, Mrs S. C.—“The Barony of Hawick and the Lovell Family.”

PRINGLE, Dr J.—“George Borrow and the Scottish Borders.”

WILSON, W. E.—“Robert Shortreed’s Account of his Visits to Liddesdale with Sir Walter Scott.”

EDGAR, JAMES—“Common Riding Finances 85 Years Ago: the Festival of 1846.”

CRICHTON, GEORGE—“Sir Walter Scott and Galashiels.”

GRAY, W. FORBES—“Bicentenary of Thomas Boston.”

LILLEY, Rev. P. W.—“A Spiritual Pepys.” (Boston.)

\* See p. 24, above.



# NORHAM CASTLE.

By C. H. HUNTER BLAIR, M.A., F.S.A.

## ABBREVIATIONS.

- AA *Archæologia Æliana*, series i-iv.  
 BP *Calendar of Letters and Papers relating to the Borders of England and Scotland*, edited by Joseph Bain, 2 vols. Edinburgh, 1894.  
 CCR *Calendar of Close Rolls*.  
 CDS *Calendar of Documents relating to Scotland*, edited by Joseph Bain, 4 vols.  
 CP *The Complete Peerage*, by G. E. C. New edition. Vols. i-viii.  
 CPR *Calendar of Patent Rolls*.  
 DS *Durham Seals*, *Archæologia Æliana*, 3rd series, vols. vii-xvii.  
 FPD *Feodarium Prioratus Dunelmensis*, SS, 58.  
 HN *History of Northumberland*, by John Hodgson.  
 Jer *Norham Castle*, by H. E. H. Jerningham.  
 Laps *The County Palatine of Durham*, by G. T. Lapsley.  
 LP *Letters and Papers, Foreign and Domestic, of the Reign of Henry VIII.* (State Papers.)  
 NCH *A History of Northumberland*, vols. i-xiii.  
 NCP *Proceedings of Antiquaries of Newcastle-upon-Tyne*, series i-iv.  
 RND *A History of North Durham*, by Jas. Raine.  
 RPD *Registrum Palatinum Dunelmense*, 1311-16, edited by Sir T. D. Hardy, 4 vols.  
 SD *History of the County of Durham*, by Robert Surtees.  
*Scala* *The Scalachronica of Sir Thos. Grey*, translated by Sir Herbert Maxwell.  
 SS Publications of the Surtees Society.  
 Tough *The Last Years of a Frontier*, by D. L. U. Tough.

It is very fitting that our Club should visit Norham castle in this the centenary year of the death of Walter Scott, the greatest of all Borderers. It was here that he placed the opening scenes of *Marmion*,<sup>1</sup> and here that lord Marmion, received with "herald, pomp and state," was—

" . . . hailed lord of Fontenaye  
 Of Lutterward and Scrivelbaye  
 Of Tamworth tower and town."

---

<sup>1</sup> The name was probably suggested to Scott by the chivalrous tale of Sir William Marmion told in *Scala*, see *post*, p. 40.

In the public mind Norham is best remembered for its association with this poem, its ruined Great gate is still popularly called "Marmion's gate." We recall this association to-day and—for remembrance—quote once more the well-known opening lines of the poem :

" Day set on Norham's castled steep,  
On Tweed's fair river, broad and deep,  
And Cheviot's mountains lone ;  
The battled towers, the donjon keep,  
The loophole grates where captives weep,  
The flanking walls that round it sweep,  
In yellow lustre shone."

It is only a few years since our Club was at Norham, but it is well that another visit should be made so soon. In the interval, the castle has come under the care of H.M. Office of Works, who have excavated and strengthened against further decay its ruined tower, walls, and "lodgings," reopened the moats and revealed the great strength of the inner bailey which once and again resisted all enemy assaults after the outer bailey had fallen. The historical account which follows does not, except very slightly, deal with the architectural history of the castle. It is to be hoped that such an account, with a detailed and dated plan, will soon issue from the Office of Works, when much that is now obscure may be made clear.

The county palatine of Durham was, until 1836, a great franchise or regality within which the bishops of Durham as lords palatine exercised, normally, the rights and privileges which the sovereign enjoyed in the rest of the kingdom—*quicquid rex habet extra episcopus habet infra*.<sup>1</sup>

This authority reached its greatest development in the fourteenth century. A letter, of 17th July 1376, from Edward III to Alexander Neville, archbishop of York, ordering him not to visit officially the bishopric of Durham, tells how wide and independent the authority of the lords palatine (or earls palatine—*comes palatinus*—as the bishop is called in this letter <sup>2</sup>) within their palatinate then was.

<sup>1</sup> SD, i, xvi.

<sup>2</sup> *quamquam venerabilis pater Episcopus Dunelmensis comes palatinus existat, jurisdictionemque temporalem in omnes et singulos subditos suos libertatis Dunelmensis auctoritate regia habuerit, ipseque et predecessores sui, episcopi Dunelmenses jurisdictionem hujusmodi in subditos suos ejusdem*

That part of the county of Northumberland, known until modern times as North Durham, formed part of this franchise. It consisted of Norhamshire or the district around Norham, Islandshire, comprising Holy Island and the adjoining mainland, and the small enclave farther south surrounding Bedlington, known as Bedlingtonshire.

The first two of these, with Bamburghshire and Glendale, formed the East Marches of England towards Scotland.<sup>1</sup> North Durham was therefore an outwork of which the county of Durham, with the great castle of its bishops, formed the citadel; this was specially so when in the twelfth century Northumberland and the district of Carlisle were claimed by the kings of Scotland. "In the hands of a strong ruler this little principality . . . might well fulfil the expectations of the English kings by presenting itself as a *muris lapideis contra Scottos*." <sup>2</sup>

The chief castle in North Durham was Norham; it guarded one of the many fords of Tweed, and with the royal strongholds of Berwick upon Tweed—"the strongest hold in all Britaine"—and Wark kept watch over the frontier.

The castle and its liberties were, in early days, governed by a constable appointed by the bishop, who often combined with that office the functions of the other important officials of the shire.<sup>3</sup> In the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries the office seems to have become more or less hereditary and remained in one family for many years.<sup>4</sup> In later years the governor was sometimes called "keeper" or "warden" (*custos*) and later still "captain," when the constable appears as an officer under him. In times of national emergency (*e.g.* after Bannockburn) or when the king had cause to doubt the bishop's loyalty (*e.g.* in 1174 in bishop Puiset's time) the castle was lent to the king and received a royal garrison under a constable appointed by him. It was, however, always stipulated that the loan was made without prejudice to the rights of the bishop and, the danger being past, the castle with its liberties unimpaired would be *libertatis a tempore prædicto semper hactenus, tanquam personæ privilegiis regalibus insignitiæ per ministros suos exercuerunt*. *Scrip. Tres*, p. cxliii (SS, 9). See also RND, p. 7.

<sup>1</sup> BP, i, 76.

<sup>2</sup> Laps, p. 37.

<sup>3</sup> See Laps, p. 91, and list of governors, *post*, p. 61, ff.

<sup>4</sup> See *post*, pp. 44-5.

returned to the bishop.<sup>1</sup> It was also in the king's hands, with the other temporalities of the bishopric, during a vacancy in the see.

The natural strength of its site doubtless appealed to bishop Ranulph Flambard, when, in 1121, he caused a castle to be built there—in the place formerly called Ethamesforda.<sup>2</sup> The continuator of Symeon's *History of the See of Durham* amplifies this bare statement: "He (Flambard) built a castle upon a steep cliff which overhangs Tweed that he might thereby curb the incursions of robbers and the inroads of the Scots, for until his time this place which was situated upon the borders of England and Scotland was entirely exposed to the incessant harrying of these thieves nor had any garrison been fixed there to restrain their attacks."<sup>3</sup>

The plan of the earthworks given on page 31<sup>4</sup> shows the great natural strength of the site. It is guarded on the north and west by the steep cliff which here forms Tweed's southern bank, on the east a deep ravine cuts it off on that side, whilst a depression deepened by art sweeps around the south until it joins the river on the south-west.

Flambard's castle, like others of this date, was probably of the early Norman type known as "mound and bailey."<sup>5</sup> This consisted of a high artificial mound, or, as at Norham, of a natural hill, where the engineer's art had only to strengthen nature, surrounded by a ditch with a palisade upon its inner edge. Upon this "high-place" a wooden tower or house was built, also palisaded, access to which was obtained by a wooden ladder.<sup>6</sup> To this central stronghold a bailey or outer court

<sup>1</sup> RPD, ii, 1108.

<sup>2</sup> Ranulfus Dunelmensis episcopus . . . castellum apud Northam inceptit super ripam Twedæ in loco qui Ethamesforda dicitur (*Symeon of Durham*, Rolls ed., ii, 260). In another place, vol. i, 361, "ad Northam quæ antiquitus Ubansforde dicebatur."

<sup>3</sup> *The Historical Works of Simeon of Durham*, p. 766, trans. rev. Jos. Stevenson.

<sup>4</sup> This was made before the excavations recently done by the Office of Works.

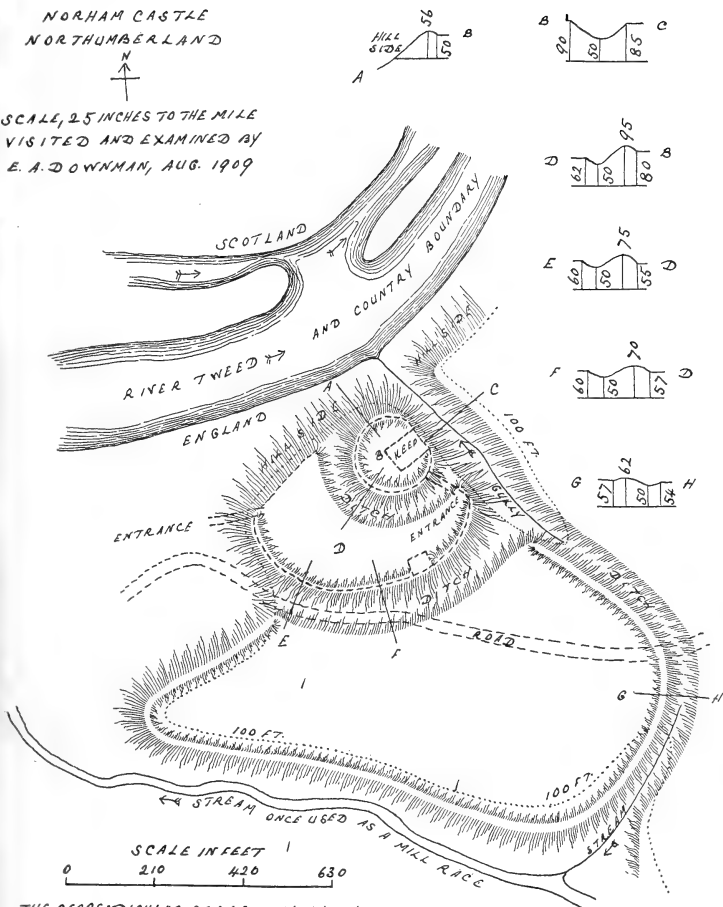
<sup>5</sup> For this type, see *The Early Norman Castles of the British Isles*, by Ella S. Armitage. It should, however, be noted that the vaults in the basement at Norham are of a very archaic style for c. A.D. 1157. They resemble the vault under the refectory at Durham of c. 1090.

<sup>6</sup> See castles of Dinant and Bayeux, shown on Bayeux Tapestry, and method of attack by firing the palisades.

NORHAM CASTLE  
NORTHUMBERLAND



SCALE, 25 INCHES TO THE MILE  
VISITED AND EXAMINED BY  
E. A. DOWNMAN, AUG. 1909



EARTHWORKS OF NORHAM CASTLE IN 1909.

was joined, also defended by a ditch with palisade. The lines of the two inner ditches shown on the plan on p. 31 are doubtless the same as those of the mound and bailey of Flambard's castle. These early earthen castles were quickly built, as witness the great numbers made and destroyed during the anarchy of Stephen's reign, but they were unable to resist a prolonged siege. For some fifteen years after its completion we hear nothing of Norham; it probably fulfilled its purpose by curbing the "incursions of robbers," and the Scots did not trouble it. Then in 1136 David of Scotland resolved to go to the assistance of his niece the empress Maud to whom he, with the other great barons of England, had taken the oath of allegiance during the lifetime of her father. This act of chivalry was not improbably also inspired by his own interests. He, no doubt, hoped that in the anarchy then reigning in England he would recover the district of Carlisle which he claimed as of right, as well as the earldom of Northumberland which he considered to be his by inheritance of his wife the daughter of earl Waltheof and granddaughter of earl Siward. He invaded Northumberland, and quickly captured Norham as well as the similar castles of Wark, Alnwick, and Newcastle upon Tyne. They were all restored shortly thereafter upon the signing of the treaty by which David's son Henry was made earl of Huntingdon and received the lordships of Doncaster and of Carlisle. Peace did not long endure; in 1138 David again entered Northumberland and devastated the whole north of England with the greatest barbarity. Norham was again captured, it was weakly garrisoned and, though defended bravely by nine unnamed knights assisted by the townspeople, it was soon compelled to surrender, and this time David totally destroyed its fortifications.<sup>1</sup>

The inroad was ended by the battle of the Standard fought at Cowton Moor, near Northallerton, on 22nd August 1138, when the northern barons, encouraged by the example and exhortations of the aged Thurstan, archbishop of York, led by Bernard of Baliol and fighting under the banners, fixed upon

<sup>1</sup> Rex David Scotiæ . . . inde (*i.e.* Newcastle) divertens ad Norham castrum episcopi Dunelmensis quod obsideri fecit et citius oppidanos ad deditionem compulit ipsumque oppidum subruī præcipit (*Symeon of Durham*, Rolls ed., ii, 291). The *oppidum* obviously refers to the fortified area of the castle.

one standard, of St Peter of York, St John of Beverley and St Wilfrid of Ripon, totally defeated the marauding Scottish army, who thereupon retreated to their own country. Peace was once more signed, at Durham, on 9th April 1139, when David's son Henry at length received the coveted earldom of Northumberland. North Durham was, however, specially exempted from dependence upon the earldom, and Norham was therefore restored to the bishop (Geoffrey Rufus). It seems probable that during the remainder of Stephen's reign comparative peace reigned on the Border, and that the fortifications of Norham were not restored, but like those of Newcastle and Bamburgh remained in a very dilapidated state.<sup>1</sup> A new era began in the history of Norham when, in 1157, Henry II regained possession of Northumberland and of the district of Carlisle. One of his first cares was to strengthen the northern frontier by rebuilding, this time in stone, the castles of Newcastle upon Tyne, Bamburgh and Wark. About the same time bishop Hugh of Puiset,<sup>2</sup> who had been consecrated bishop of Durham in 1153, built the tower of Norham and strongly fortified the castle. Geoffrey of Coldingham says that Puiset found it to be weakly fortified and he made it secure by the building of a very strong tower.<sup>3</sup> The work was done under the direction of the bishop's master-mason (architect) Richard of Wolviston called *Ingeniator*,<sup>4</sup> a citizen of Durham whose name and skill were famous in the district.<sup>5</sup> The basement (if it is not earlier) and the first and second stories of the present keep (excepting the west and part of the south walls), part of the lower masonry of the gates, the lines and portions of the stonework of the walls of the outer and inner baileys, and the arrangements for the wet moat of the inner bailey represent to-day the work of Puiset's architect.

The keep was afterwards heightened and altered, towers

<sup>1</sup> Pipe Roll, Henry II.

<sup>2</sup> A cadet of a noble family, viscounts of Chartres, whose name came from Puiset thereby. Stubbs describes him "a man of grand stature and singularly noble face, eloquent, energetic, a mighty hunter, a great ship-master, a magnificent builder, an able defender and besieger, a consummate intriguer and a very wary politician" (*Hist. Intro. Rolls Series*, pp. 210 ff.).

<sup>3</sup> Castellum de Northam quod munitionibus infirmum reperit, turre validissima forte reddidit (*Geoffrey of Coldingham*, SS, 9, p. 12).

<sup>4</sup> *Reginaldus Dunelmensis*, SS, 1, 111.

<sup>5</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 112.

were added to the rebuilt walls of both baileys, the gateways were restored once and again, but though often repaired and in places entirely rebuilt the plan of the castle remains substantially that of *Ricardus Ingeniator*. The work must have been completed before 1174, for in that year bishop Puiset, implicated in the rebellion of the king's (Henry II) sons and accused of making a secret treaty with William the Lion of Scotland, was forced to surrender his castles to the king.

Norham received a royal garrison under the command of Roger Conyers,<sup>1</sup> who was succeeded in 1177 by William Neville; it was still in the king's hands in 1186<sup>2</sup> and may have remained so until the vacancy following Puiset's death was ended by the appointment of Philip of Poitou in 1197. In the latter year Gilbert fitz Reinfrid and Richard Briewere received £29, 6s. 8d. for keeping the castle whilst in the king's hands.<sup>3</sup> It was restored to the bishop shortly thereafter.

Norham was not attacked in the fierce foray which William the Lion led into the northern counties of England in 1173-74, so graphically described in the chronicle-poem of *Jordan Fantosme*.<sup>4</sup> The raid was abruptly ended by the capture of William,<sup>5</sup> in a surprise attack whilst besieging Alnwick castle on 13th July 1174, by a band of northern knights led by the Justiciar Ranulph of Glanville and Odinel of Umfraville lord of Prudhoe. The treaty of Falaise which followed brought peace to the Borders and to Norham for some years. During this time of comparative quietness king John visited Norham whilst in Northumberland in 1209, when William the Lion came to him there, did homage and agreed to pay tribute; <sup>6</sup> two years later the treaty then made was confirmed at the same place.

Norham was then in the king's hands, bishop Philip had died in 1208 and, by reason of John's quarrel with the church, the see of Durham was vacant until the consecration of Richard Marsh in 1217. During these years considerable sums of money were spent upon the castle; in the years 1208-11 the large amount of £372, 13s. 11d. was expended on work "in the

<sup>1</sup> CDS, i, 20.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 26.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 38.

<sup>4</sup> SS, 11.

<sup>5</sup> *Fantosme*, p. 83 (SS, 11).

<sup>6</sup> £4, 6s. 0d., by the king's writ, for the carriage from Norham to Nottingham of 7000 marks of the king of Scotland's fine (CDS, i, 84).



castles and houses of the bishopric" at Norham and Tweedmouth.<sup>1</sup>

Alexander II succeeded to the throne of Scotland in 1214, and in the following year he invaded Northumberland to enforce his claims to the earldom of that county and to the lordship of Cumberland which the northern barons had promised to him in return for his help against John. He laid siege to Norham and beleaguered it for forty days without success. The strength of its defences and the skill of its constable, Sir Robert Clifford, forced him to raise the siege. The invasion roused John to one of his bursts of energy. He came north with a large army in the early part of 1216 and captured and burnt the castles of the barons of Northumberland in one week; coming to Norham he passed over Tweed and harried all Lothian. Alexander retreated to his own country. John's death, in October 1216, completely altered Alexander's prospects of profiting by the troubles of his southern neighbour. The northern barons rallied to the young Henry III, and Alexander's chance of the coveted earldom vanished. A treaty was signed in 1219, when Pandulf the Papal legate and Sir Stephen Segrave the Justiciar met Alexander at Norham and agreed upon terms of peace which lasted until the claims of Edward I (*Malleus Scottorum*), in 1291, caused the Scottish War of Independence, and the centuries of Border warfare ended only by the Union of the Crowns in 1603.

There is little recorded history of Norham for some years after the peace signed there in 1219. Its buildings and defences were doubtless maintained in good repair, and its garrison, under its constables, kept in an efficient state. In the earlier part of the century a hall, kitchen, and other necessary buildings would probably be built in the inner bailey in accordance with the need for more and better accommodation than the keep could provide. The castle was in the custody of the king's commissioners, Adam Yeland, William Blokele and Thomas Bendeges,<sup>2</sup> during the vacancy of the see following the death of bishop Richard Marsh, and in 1227 the king ordered Bartholomew Peche to give its custody to Stephen Lucy,<sup>3</sup> who on 22nd July 1228<sup>4</sup> delivered it to the new bishop, Richard le Poore.

<sup>1</sup> CDS, i, 84.

<sup>2</sup> CPR, 1226, p. 28.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*, 1227, p. 141.

<sup>4</sup> CCR, 1237, p. 66.

The latter died in 1237, when John son of Philip was appointed, by the king, guardian of the castles of Durham and Norham, and John of Rumseye, then constable, was ordered to deliver them to him.<sup>1</sup> Norham remained in the king's hands until the vacant see was filled by the appointment of Nicholas Farnham in 1241, when Henry Neketon was ordered to deliver the castle to him. On 20th June 1241 the Barons of the Exchequer were ordered to allow Nicholas de Molis, then guardian of the bishopric of Durham, 28s. 9½d. which he had expended upon a certain stable and oxhouse within the castle of Norham.<sup>2</sup> Bishop Farnham resigned the see on 8th February 1249, and in the following year Peter Chacepore was ordered to give his successor Walter Kirkham seisin of his castles of Durham and Norham.<sup>3</sup>

The factious strife in Scotland around the boy-king Alexander III, whose child-wife was Margaret daughter of Henry III of England, had resulted by 1257 in the victory of the party led by Walter Comyn, earl of Menteith, over the rival faction of the Bruces led by Alan Durward the Justiciar. The victorious party secured the person of the king and allied themselves with the Welsh then at war with England. In face of this Henry prepared for war to restore the Durward and Bruce influence. The effect of this national menace was at once felt at Norham; on 2nd April 1258 bishop Walter Kirkham, at the king's request "on account of the war and disturbance in Scotland," delivered the castle to be occupied and provisioned by the sheriff of Northumberland (Robert Neville, lord of Raby) for the king,<sup>4</sup> but it was agreed that the tower and inner bailey were to remain in the possession of the bishop's constable and sergeants.<sup>5</sup> Neville was also commanded at the same time to receive Alan Durward and Walter Moray within the castle as they require "safe retreats."<sup>6</sup> Bishop Kirkham died 9th August 1260, when the king committed the vacant see to John Mansell as guardian, and ordered the constable of Norham to deliver the castle to him;<sup>7</sup> in the following year Mansell is ordered to deliver Norham to the new bishop, Robert Stichell.<sup>8</sup>

<sup>1</sup> CPR, 1237, p. 180.

<sup>2</sup> CPR, 1249, p. 51.

<sup>3</sup> CCR, 42, Henry III.

<sup>7</sup> CPR, 1260, p. 90.

<sup>2</sup> CDS, i, 281.

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.*, 1258, p. 621.

<sup>6</sup> *Ibid.*, 5th April, 1258.

<sup>8</sup> *Ibid.*, 1261, p. 139.

No notice appears of the castle during the episcopates of bishops Stichell (1261-74) and Robert de l'Isle (1274-83) nor during the earlier years of the warrior-bishop Antony Bek (1283-1310). In the fateful year 1291 Norham was the centre and scene of great historical events. It was in the castle that in the early summer<sup>1</sup> Edward I, with many of his barons and high officers of state, lived, when, as arbitrator and claiming to be the overlord of Scotland, he heard the claims of the thirteen competitors for the vacant throne of that kingdom. The decision in favour of John Baliol was given in Berwick castle on 17th November 1292, and three days later Edward was again at Norham when John did homage and swore fealty to him in the church there. The king's household roll from 20th November to 7th December records a total expenditure of £40, 7s. 3d. spent there between the pantry, buttery, kitchen, scullery, salsary, hall, chamber and wages, with, in addition, 90 lbs. of wax and 147 sesterces of wine.<sup>2</sup> Norham took no prominent part in the battles of the early years of the Scottish War of Independence, it was not attacked when Wallace raided Northumberland after the battle of Stirling in 1297, when he threatened the citadel of the palatinate, Durham castle itself, nor is it mentioned in the campaign of the following year ended by Edward's victory at Falkirk (22nd June 1298), where Antony Bek, the palatine lord of Norham, led the "ii bataille"—"C'est la bataille l'evesk de Duresme la secound—Antoyn Beke."<sup>3</sup> The reason for this immunity may have been that the warlike bishop had seen to it that the fortifications of the castle were such as the latest military science could devise; the round towers defending the great gateway shown on Buck's engraving of 1728 (Plate II) may be of this date, as well as the towers on the curtain wall of the outer bailey, semicircular towards the field, the bases of which have been exposed by the recent excavations.

The great lowland stronghold of Roxburgh was the gathering place of the English army which Edward led into Scotland in the summer of 1303. He went as far north as the shores of

<sup>1</sup> Letters patent and close are dated at Norham from 9th May to 28th June.

<sup>2</sup> CDS, ii, 153.

<sup>3</sup> *Roll of the Battle of Falkirk (The Reliquary, xvi, 30 ff.)*.

Moray firth, spent the winter of 1303-4 at Dunfermline, stormed Stirling castle 20th July 1304, and by the capture of Wallace in the following year ended the war for a time.

During at least part of this time Edward's young queen Margaret of France lived at Norham castle; on 28th November 1303 she writes from there requesting that 12 tuns of wine be sent to the castle to make up the amount that she had used for her household from the bishop's stock.<sup>1</sup> Quietness, or at least the armed, vigilant, uneasy peace of the Borders, now came to Norham for some years. Edward died at Burgh-on-Sands 7th July 1307. On 3rd March 1311 the warlike bishop Antony Bek died. His successor, Richard Kellawe, received the temporalities of the see 20th May 1311, and on the 5th June following appointed William Ridell constable of Norham castle and bailliff of the honour.<sup>2</sup> Meantime Robert Bruce had been crowned king of Scots at Scone 27th March 1306; the death of the great Edward in the next year brought fresh hope to Scotland, the worthless character of his successor was well known, and Bruce renewed the war with great vigour; he first subdued the Comyn faction in the north, and afterwards turning south raided Northumberland and Durham in the years 1311 and 1312, capturing Roxburgh castle in February 1312-13. Then followed Bannockburn (24th June 1314).

Norham was not attacked at this time, but, strong though it was, the king's government must have doubted the power of the bishop's officers to defend it, for on 25th May 1314 bishop Kellawe granted it to the king, at his request, for a term of three years: "for the defence of himself, his people, and his land."<sup>3</sup> It had only been in the king's hands for two months when it was ordered by writ directed to Sir William Ridell, constable (2nd August 1314), to be restored to the bishop, though the term had not elapsed,<sup>4</sup> to be held by him "as freely as he and his predecessors have held it before this time."<sup>5</sup> On 15th August 1314 the bishop appointed William of Denum,

<sup>1</sup> CDS, ii, 371.

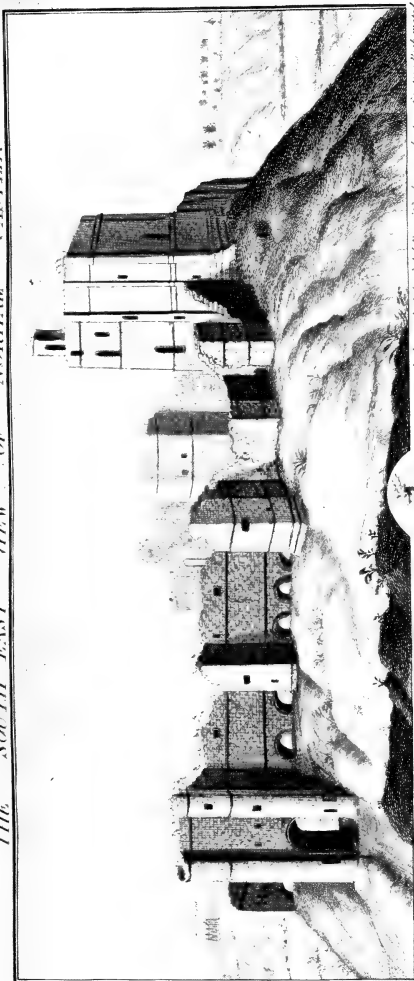
<sup>2</sup> RPD, i, 20. On 14th April 1312 Patrick Kellawe, the bishop's brother, was ordered to deliver up to William Ridell, for himself and his wife, the lower hall in the castle (*i.e.* in the bailey), with chambers and the kitchen, to dwell there at the bishop's will until there was better peace in the march (RPD, i, 173).

<sup>3</sup> RPD, i, 666.

<sup>4</sup> CPR, 1314, p. 163.

<sup>5</sup> RPD, i, 667.

THE SOUTH-EAST THEW OF NORHAM CASTLE,



To William (Ordo. Eng. 1<sup>st</sup> Owner of  
the Capt. Prospect  
that is built for myself  
that is engaged to be built for  
at 2000

[illegible]

BUCK'S VIEW OF NORHAM CASTLE IN 1728.



Geoffrey of Edenham, and Robert of Sokpeth his attorneys, to take over the castle from Sir William Ridell, with all its stores.<sup>1</sup> On the same day Sir Robert Clifford received its custody from the bishop by the hands of Sir William Ridell.<sup>2</sup> An interesting inventory of "les armures et les vitailles" then in the castle is printed by Raine.<sup>3</sup>

But peace seldom stayed long at Norham: in June 1315 king Robert Bruce again crossed Tweed and ravaged the whole bishopric. Norham was not attacked, but the government were evidently nervous, as on 23rd November 1315 the castle was again granted to the king; on the 30th of that month he declared by writ that this grant was only for the safe custody of the march of Scotland against the unfriendly Scots and rebels and should not be to the prejudice of the bishop; <sup>4</sup> at the same time the king thanked the bishop for the reception of Sir Henry Beaumont in the castle "for the safety of the marches." It was returned to the bishop on 23rd May 1316, on which day he issued a commission to Walter of Goswick and others to receive the castle and its contents from the king.

Walter undertook the custody of the castle, "at his own cost in all things, in peace and in war, on the peril that thereunto appertaineth," for one year from the day of Pentecost (1316) until the feast of St Michael in the year of grace 1317, and safely to surrender it to the bishop at his will . . . for 200 marks silver, payable half-yearly. . . . The bishop grants to Walter issues belonging to the bishop that shall be reasonably levied in the shires of Norham and Island.<sup>5</sup>

Bishop Kellawe died 9th October 1316, and two days afterwards the king by writ ordered John Wrysham, keeper of Berwick upon Tweed, and John Weston, chamberlain of Scotland, to allow Walter of Goswick, to whom he had committed the custody of Norham castle, the see being void, to carry back there the armour, victuals, and other things which had lately been carried from that castle to Berwick for safety.<sup>6</sup> On 13th January 1316-17 Sir Robert Hastange is commanded to deliver the castle to John Darcy le Cosyn with all its "armature and provisions," it being in the king's hands by reason of

<sup>1</sup> RPD, i, 586.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, i, 598, 670.

<sup>3</sup> RND, p. 285, and RPD, i, 598.

<sup>4</sup> RPD, ii, 1108.    <sup>5</sup> *Ibid.*, ii, 815, and iii, 531.    <sup>6</sup> CCR, 1316, p. 369.

the voidance of the see.<sup>1</sup> A mandate of 3rd May 1317 illustrates the devastation which the continuous Scottish raids of these years had caused; in it the king commands the constable of Norham to remit the rents of his tenants as they are so utterly impoverished that they cannot pay.<sup>2</sup> On the following day the temporalities of the see were restored to the new bishop, Lewis Beaumont, and John Darcy, keeper of Norham, was ordered to render up the castle and honour to him. The appointment early in 1318 of Sir Thomas Grey of Heton as constable of the castle and sheriff of Northumberland was the prelude to stirring events in its history. Berwick fell to the Scots on 28th March of that year, and in May Sir Thomas Randolph, earl of Moray, invaded and burnt all that was left to burn in northern England, whilst Robert Bruce himself laid siege to Norham<sup>3</sup> castle with a strong force of artillery stationed at Ladykirk and near Norham church. The outer bailey was captured, but retaken again after three days by the heroic defenders. The siege lasted nearly a year; the greatest efforts of the Scots were foiled, and the castle remained untaken as it did in a second siege of seven months' duration in the following year. During these sieges the castle was twice provisioned and relieved by "the lords Percy and Neville."<sup>4</sup> It was during the latter siege that Sir William Marmion came to the castle in obedience to the orders of his lady, as the most dangerous place in England, to make famous the golden-crested war heaume his lady love had sent to him.<sup>5</sup> The sequel to the "commaundement" is graphically told in *Scalachronica*<sup>6</sup>—Marmion, "all glittering with gold and silver, marvellous finely attired, with the helmet on his head," galloped gallantly alone into the midst of "the most spirited chivalry of the Marches

<sup>1</sup> CDS, ii, 644.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, iii, 144.

<sup>3</sup> "They had subdued all Northumberland . . . so that scarcely could the Scots find anything to do upon these Marches except at Norham, where Sir Thomas Grey was in garrison with his kinsfolk." (*Scala*, ed. Maxwell, p. 61.)

<sup>4</sup> *Scala*, p. 64.

<sup>5</sup> "One ladye broght a Heulme for a Man of Were with a very riche Creste of Golde to William Marmion knight with a lettre of Commaundement of her Ladye that he should go in to the daungerust place in England . . . so he went to Norham." (Leland's *Collect.*, ii, 548.)

<sup>6</sup> *Scala*, pp. 61–62.



of Scotland," led by Sir Alexander Mowbray ; he was unhorsed, wounded, and in danger of death when he was rescued by Sir Thomas Grey, the constable, charging at the head of his men-at-arms.

Though Norham successfully resisted these repeated assaults, Wark and other Border strongholds were captured, and so Randolph and Douglas were able to mask it by a small containing force whilst they again ravaged the north of England. They went as far south as Mitton on Swale in Yorkshire, where on 20th September 1319 they met and defeated an English army. The battle, from the number of clergy killed there—said to have been three hundred—was called the "Chapter of Mitton."

The bitter struggle continued, the Scottish barons declaring in a letter to the Pope, of 6th April 1320, that "so long as a hundred remain alive we never will in any way be subject to the dominion of the English since we fight not for glory, riches or honour but for liberty alone."<sup>1</sup>

In July 1322 Robert Bruce once again invaded England, this time by the western Marches ; he was unopposed and laid waste the country as far south as Lancaster before retiring.

Meanwhile Edward II in a sudden burst of unwonted energy had defeated the insurgent barons of England at Boroughbridge on 16th March 1322. In August of the same year he invaded Scotland by the East March, but the Scots had laid waste the Lowlands, removing all cattle and food, and though Edward reached Edinburgh, pestilence and famine decimated his army and he was obliged to retire to Newcastle upon Tyne. He was back there before 8th September ; upon that day he wrote thence to the bishop (Lewis Beaumont) telling him that he had offered Sir Thomas Grey, the constable, and Sir Henry Beaumont who was with him, to increase the garrison at Norham with men-at-arms and victuals at the king's cost. Wherefore the king reminds the bishop that he holds Norham in the name of the church of Durham from the king himself, and orders the bishop to see that the castle is well provided and garrisoned as he shall answer the king at his peril.<sup>2</sup> On the 13th of the same month Sir Thomas Grey, the constable, was himself in the king's presence at Newcastle and undertook to find twenty men-at-arms and fifty hobelars for the defence of Norham, in

<sup>1</sup> *The Scottish Kings*, by Dunbar, p. 136.

<sup>2</sup> CDS, iii, 143.

addition to the bishop's men already there.<sup>1</sup> Four days later (17th September) Sir Thomas Grey was besieged for the third time in Norham castle. On that day the king wrote to him from Newcastle; he has heard that Sir Thomas is besieged in Norham, he sends him money to pay the garrison and prays him to assure the people that their losses in goods and crops will be made good.<sup>2</sup> On 20th September the king summoned John of Brittany, earl of Richmond, eight other earls, and thirty-three barons "to come to him with horses, arms and footmen, in as much power as possible," to Newcastle by the Eve of St Luke (17th October) to set out with the king against the Scots rebels "who have entered the realm and besieged Norham."<sup>3</sup> Edward appears to have retired then to Byland abbey in Yorkshire for the winter with the intention of resuming the campaign in Scotland in the spring. Again he had reckoned without Robert Bruce who, secretly crossing the Border, suddenly and by surprise attacked Edward and the troops he had with him on a hill between the abbeys of Byland and Rievaulx, totally defeated him there, taking John of Brittany prisoner, Edward himself barely escaping capture by flying to Bridlington.

The fortifications of the castle must have suffered severely from these incessant assaults and sieges. In March 1323 the constable (Sir Thomas Grey) has protection whilst in the king's service on the munition of the castle,<sup>4</sup> and in June of the same year he has licence to go to Scotland to buy animals for the maintenance of himself and his men and for replacing ploughs and carts, for the castle and honour of Norham, which had been destroyed.<sup>5</sup>

Meantime the fruitless campaign of 1322 and the defeat at Byland later in the year caused Edward II to sue for peace; he acknowledged Robert Bruce as king, and in 1323 a truce was made for thirteen years, but it was a restless peace, for on 26th June in the same year the bishop (Lewis Beaumont) was ordered to provision Norham and to guard it carefully, as the king willed that the castles in the Marches of Scotland be provisioned and guarded against all contingencies, notwith-

<sup>1</sup> CDS, iii, 143.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 679.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*, 1323, pp. 261 and 299.

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 144.

<sup>5</sup> CPR, 1323, p. 261.

standing the conclusion of the truce.<sup>1</sup> In 1325 the bishop was again ordered to fortify Norham and to array his men to keep the Borders whilst Edward was in France.<sup>2</sup> Again, on 29th April 1326, the bishop was ordered to fortify his castle at Norham against "some recent attempts of the Scots rebels to surprise the castle";<sup>3</sup> this probably refers to the unsuccessful siege of that year when it was in charge of Sir Robert Maners of Etal, who had succeeded Sir Thomas Grey shortly before that date. The first year of Edward III (1327) saw an end to the nominal truce, the policy of the English government remained unchanged and the demand for the return of Berwick to England prevented peace. Early in that year the Scots, again under their famous guerilla leaders Sir Thomas Randolph and Sir James Douglas, crossed the Border and, unresisted, ravaged the north for some weeks. Froissart gives a lively description of the gathering of the army the young king raised to attack the invaders and of his attempt to locate them in the wilds of upper Weardale, and how, when at last he had found them, they eluded him near Stanhope by retreating in the night, leaving their camp-fires burning. He graphically describes how the Scots travelled and adds, "wherefore it is no great wonder that they make greater journies than other people do."<sup>4</sup>

Edward decided not to pursue the retreating raiders, but ordered "that the whole host should follow the marshal's banners and draw homeward into England, and so they did."<sup>5</sup> The result was that, their retreat being unmolested, the Scots besieged Norham on their way home. It had stood inviolate during four sieges, but this time it was taken by storm; almost the last military event of the War of Independence. The treaty of 17th March 1327-28, concluded at Edinburgh and ratified at Northampton on 4th May 1328, ended the war, and Norham was returned to its lord.

Neither the renewal of the war that followed upon Bruce's death in 1329 nor the fighting which ended disastrously for the Scots at Halidon Hill in 1333 troubled Norham. Nor was it molested in the campaign of 1346—the year of Crecy and Calais

<sup>1</sup> CCR, 1323, p. 663.    <sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, 1325, p. 399.    <sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*, 1326, p. 476.

<sup>4</sup> *Chronicles*, trans. Berners, ed. 1814, i, 74-75.

<sup>5</sup> *Op. cit.*, i, 63-64.

—when David II, the catspaw of France, invaded England; his army was defeated and himself captured at the Red Hills close by the city of Durham (Neville's Cross), where the host of the northern barons fought beneath the sacred banner of St Cuthbert—the spiritual lord of Norham.

At this time the castle must have been kept in good repair and energetically governed by Sir Robert Maners and his successor Sir Thomas Grey II, the son of him who had suffered and victoriously withstood three sieges.

The second Sir Thomas was less fortunate than his father. In August 1355 he and his son were taken prisoners, near Nisbet, in an ambush craftily laid by Patrick earl of March, whilst he (Grey) was pursuing a company of spears under Sir William Ramsay who were raiding in sight of Norham.

He was held prisoner for two years in Edinburgh castle and occupied his time in writing the chronicle called *Scalachronica*.<sup>1</sup> For the next century there is no record of any considerable fighting at Norham. It doubtless shared in the continual excursions and alarms of the restless life of the Borders, but the records tell only of building and rebuilding to make it suitable for the more civilised life of the fifteenth century.

In 1380 Sir John Heron of Ford was appointed keeper for life, and the castle and honour were held by him and by his son Sir Gerard Heron until the end of the century, when Sir Thomas Grey III was keeper for a short while. In the early fifteenth century Sir Robert Ogle was keeper, when it seems probable that the office became "hereditary in the Ogle family";<sup>2</sup> it remained with them until *circa* 1475. Previous to this the bishops had appointed from time to time their constables or keepers of the castle and honour, who usually, as has been said, also held the offices of sheriff, coroner and escheator.

Bishop Langley, in 1435, departed from this system and leased the castle and honour to Sir Robert Ogle for twenty years, committing to him also the offices of steward, sheriff and escheator within its liberties and in Islandshire. The

<sup>1</sup> The *ladder* chronicle. The title refers to the ladder *badge* of the Greys used in canting allusion to their name (O.F. *Grè*, a ladder). Their crest was a ram's head; the use of the ladder as a *crest* is quite modern.

<sup>2</sup> Laps, p. 147.

terms of this indenture are given by Raine and need not here be detailed.<sup>1</sup> Sir Robert Ogle the lessee of 1435 was succeeded by his son Robert, first lord Ogle. In 1481 bishop Dudley granted another lease, similar in terms to that of his predecessor, to Henry earl of Northumberland and Roger Heron ; <sup>2</sup> followed in 1483 by yet another granted by bishop Sherwood to Sir Thomas Grey and Robert Collingwood,<sup>3</sup> which was renewed in 1484 for seven years ; such was the government of the castle in the fifteenth century.

During the first quarter of this century many important alterations and rebuildings took place. Raine <sup>4</sup> quotes at length documents from the archives at Durham giving details of the work done ; here it will be enough to summarise them as briefly as possible. In 1404-5 the "outer bridges" were repaired and also the roofs of the hall, great chamber, the chambers, kitchen, and of all the towers ; the "outer-bridge" was repaired by contract at a cost of £26, 13s. 4d. In the following year the "Westgate" was cleared of litter and opened up, and all the walls of the castle except the great tower were repaired. In 1408 the "Westgate" was rebuilt from the ground, the operations lasted from 16th February to 8th December 1408, and cost £37, 6s. 7d. In 1422-23 £89, 12s. 8d. was expended on building the "new tower" within the castle, and about the same time the west and part of the south wall of the tower were refaced externally and windows of Perpendicular style inserted, and a newel stair or vice with doorway made in the thickness of the west wall to give direct access to the south chamber. A few years later new latrines were built to the west of the tower and a window opening in the south chamber made into a doorway to give access to them. About the same time a doorway was made in the west wall opening to the vaults of the basement. Smaller repairs continue to be recorded until the end of the century.

The fighting in Northumberland during the Wars of the Roses, which followed the landing near Bamburgh on 24th October 1462 of queen Margaret and a small French force under Pierre de Brézé, did not at first reach Norham. The battles and sieges of that year centred around the castles of

<sup>1</sup> RND, p. 8 ; Laps, pp. 147-148.

<sup>2</sup> *Op. cit.*, p. 10.

<sup>3</sup> *Op. cit.*, p. 11.

<sup>4</sup> RND, pp. 286 ff.

Alnwick, Bamburgh and Dunstanburgh. In the summer of 1463 a combined army of English, French and Scots with king Henry and queen Margaret besieged Norham for eighteen days, when the siege was raised by the earl of Warwick and lord Montagu—they “put them in devyr to resceue the sayde castelle of Norham and so they did and put bothe kyng Harry and the kyng of Schotys to flyghte.”<sup>1</sup>

Their retreat across Tweed was very precipitate, and much of their camp and equipment was left behind; it is said that only one piper dared face the Yorkists—“on manly man that purposyd to mete with my lorde of Warwycke, that was a taberette, for he stode apon an hylle with hys taber and his pype, taberyng and pyping as merely as any man myght by hym selfe tylle my lorde come unto hym he wold not lesse his grownd.”<sup>2</sup> The earl of Warwick, it is said, afterwards took him into his own service.

Early in 1464 Norham was captured by the Lancastrians, probably owing to treachery within. The battle of Hedgely Moor, where Sir Ralph Percy was killed, was fought on 25th April, and shortly thereafter the Northumbrian castles were retaken and Norham quietly surrendered about the same time—the end of the Wars of the Roses in Northumberland. In 1476 Edward IV ordered the repairs at Norham castle to be examined, and on 13th May 1480 he issued a commission to John Maklowe to take “bombards cannon and other habiliments of war by land and water from Nottingham castle to Norham for the defence of the same and of the Marches against James, King of Scots.”<sup>3</sup> This probably refers to the raid Archibald, earl of Angus (Bell-the-Cat), made into Northumberland in the spring of that year when he set fire to Bamburgh, an incident in the Border warfare occasioned by the support Edward IV gave to Alexander duke of Albany in his treasonable attempts against his brother James III. Norham, however, escaped attack. The rebellion in Scotland of the confederate lords against James III and the murder of the latter after the battle of Sauchieburn, 11th June 1488, would account for a commission issued by Richard III on 19th July 1488 to muster the able hobelars and archers in the castle of Norham to inspect

<sup>1</sup> Gregory's *Chronicle of London*, p. 220 (Camden Socy., 1876).

<sup>2</sup> *Op. cit.*, p. 220.

<sup>3</sup> CPR, 1480, p. 213.

them and to supervise the bombards, artillery, and munitions of war in its fortification.<sup>1</sup> Sir Thomas Grey III was at this time constable of the castle and lessee of the shire.

The wise and politic bishop Fox, who succeeded to the see in 1494, reverted to the old system of government, appointing his own officers for the castle and honour. He materially strengthened the fortifications of the castle and saw carefully to its munitioning and victualling made necessary by the threat of yet another Scottish invasion. This came in August 1497 when James IV, in support of the pretender Perkin Warbeck, invaded England and invested the castle of Norham. The siege lasted little more than a fortnight, the new artillery of James was not successful, and the garrison, encouraged by the presence of bishop Fox, who was himself in the castle at the time, and led by his captain Thomas Garth and his lieutenant John Hamerton, successfully resisted all assaults until the siege was raised upon the approach of a large English army under the earl of Surrey. The bishop granted an annuity of 5 marks each to Garth and Hamerton in reward for their gallant defence.<sup>2</sup> Much new building and repairs were done in the closing years of the fifteenth and in the early part of the sixteenth century. Raine<sup>3</sup> gives the particulars in considerable detail; in the year 1509–10 the repairs cost £153, from the 19th of May to 28th July 1510 the large sum of £343, 4s. 6d. was the total expended, and the amount for 1510–11 was £154, 6s. 8d., so that a great amount of building must have been done in these years. These new fortifications show the anxiety of the bishop to be prepared for the Scottish war whose shadow was already over the land. The truce which followed the war of 1497 lasted uneasily until the death of Henry VII in 1509. His son left the cautious policy of his father, and by November 1512 war with France was imminent. In the following June Henry invaded France. James IV resolved to invade England and sent Lyon King of Arms with a declaration of war to Henry at Therouenne. Before June ended James and his army were

<sup>1</sup> CDS, iv, 315.

<sup>2</sup> RND, p. 48. See also a letter from Fox to the prior of Durham, Thomas Castel (*Letters of Richard Fox*, p. 23, ed. by P. S. & H. M. Allen, Oxford, 1929). Fox was again at Norham on 25th September 1498 (*Bishop Fox's Register*, SS, 147, p. 112).

<sup>3</sup> RND, pp. 289–290.

over the Border, and by 22nd August 1513 Norham castle was besieged and Mons Meg and the Scots' train of artillery were battering down its walls. The barbican and the weak defences of the outer ward were destroyed in two days and the outer bailey taken by storm. The inner bailey, though capable of a longer defence, ran short of ammunition and, failing relief, surrendered on 29th August. James went on to his fate at Flodden (9th September 1513) and in less than three weeks Norham was again in English hands. The capture of his castle caused the bishop (Thomas Ruthall) great distress; it was unexpected as he was quite confident of its powers of resistance. On 4th August 1513 he wrote to Wolsey that he had ordered "such things as were necessary for the defence of the castle." He had sent 200 sheaf of arrows and 100 bows to the constable there and hears "that it is in good case."<sup>1</sup> His confidence in these obsolete or at least obsolescent weapons against the fine Scottish ordnance is pathetic. On 18th September 1513 he again wrote to Wolsey that he was afraid "to be the first to write of the lamentable chances which have occurred," the king of Scots had stormed Norham castle, "which news touched me so near with inward sorrow that I had lever to have been out of the world than in it"; especially as he had been assured of its security, he will "never forget it or recover from grief." He will, however, in the next five years "spend 10,000 marks upon it, though he take penance and live a more moderate life." The letter was written before the news of Flodden had reached him, and he adds a postscript that he had kept it back "in hope of better tidings which God hath now sent."<sup>2</sup> Two days later he writes, also to Wolsey, that the dungeon (tower) stands and part of the wall, but the castle has been razed to the ground, the gates and ordnance taken away, and the lodgings (*i.e.* buildings in the bailey) destroyed. The Scottish ordnance was at Etal and "it is the finest that has been seen."<sup>3</sup> He says that the Scots had a large army and much ordnance and plenty of victuals, he would not have believed that their beer was so good had it not been tasted and viewed "by our folks to their great refreshing." He is, however, contented to bear the pains of the injury done to Norham considering what has

<sup>1</sup> LP, Henry VIII, i, 654.

<sup>2</sup> *Op. cit.*, p. 672.

<sup>3</sup> *Op. cit.*, pp. 673-674.



ensued . . . "they might have done much more injury if they had not attacked the patrimony of St Cuthbert." <sup>1</sup>

The bishop energetically began the work of rebuilding. On 24th October 1513 he writes to Wolsey from Auckland castle that as to Norham the dungeon and inner ward will shortly be renewed and he hopes that by Whitsuntide it will be in a better case than ever. Smiths are working on the iron gates and doors, carpenters upon the roofs, and masons are rebuilding the dungeon and inner ward. He proposes to apply to the king for commissions to take men for the work of re-edifying, on which he will spare no money, but "live a poor life" till it is finished. He goes on, "but Maister Almonser the hospitalite of this countray agrethe not with the buyldyng so greate a worke; for that I spend here wold make many townes and refreshe my ruynous houses, the lyke I trow never Christenman lokyd on onlesse they had be pullyd down by men of warre." Till it be finished "I purpose not to keep any great sail but get me to a corner and live upon you"! He had brought with him eight tuns of wine, "and our Lord be thankyd I have not two tuns left at this howse and this is fayre utterance in two monethys. And schame it is to say how many beefis and motons have been spent in my hows sens my cummyng besides other fresh meats, whete, malt, fysche and such baggages. On my faith ye wold marvayle . . . for 300 persons some day is a small number and sometimes 60 or 80 beggars at the gate—and this is the way to keep a poor man in state." <sup>2</sup> Spite of this lavish hospitality of which he complains so bitterly the bishop kept his promise and Norham castle again arose from its ruins. Large sums were spent and much work done in the years after 1513—in 1514–15 no less a sum than £1108 was paid for "re-edifying and amending" its defects as well as large amounts in the years following. Raine records in detail the work done. <sup>3</sup> The renovations were chiefly under the direction of William Franklyn, treasurer, archdeacon, and then chancellor of Durham, who received a grant of arms "for recoveryng the Castell of Norham owte of the Scottes handes by his prowes and pollice." <sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> LP, Henry VIII, i, 674, Nos. 4461, 4462.

<sup>2</sup> *Op. cit.*, pp. 688–689, No. 4523.

<sup>3</sup> RND, pp. 291 ff.

<sup>4</sup> SS, 41, p. 31.

On 29th August 1515 Franklyn was able to report that the castle was well fortified with "contremures and murderers."

The long wall from south-west of the dungeon to north-west of the kitchen was 44 yards in length, 30 feet high, and with the contremures 28 feet thick, and the chapel walls had been rebuilt.<sup>1</sup> In the years 1518-19 £37, 11s. was paid to Franklyn for divers repairs to the castle, and in 1520-21 the large sum of £252, 13s. was disbursed.<sup>2</sup> In 1521 Thomas lord Dacre and his brother Philip, deputies for William Dacre lord Greystock, captain of Norham, report that the castle is in good repair,<sup>3</sup> "the inner ward is fynshed and of that strenth that w<sup>t</sup> help of God and the prayer of St Cuthbert it is unprignable"; more work is yet to be done, but the place is well provisioned though more artillery is needed especially for the gatehouses and the outer ward, better gunpowder and more bows and arrows are required. The long wall from the Westgate to the inner ward was finished and ready for the battlements.

Thomas Wolsey was appointed to the see of Durham by papal bull on 26th March 1523 and received the temporalities of the see on 30th April following.

In September of that year the earl of Surrey, then warden-general of the Marches towards Scotland and lieutenant-general of the army against Scotland, reports to Wolsey that he has visited Norham and tells him of certain improvements that he has devised for its defence "but the outer ward could not be held for one day."<sup>4</sup> On 1st October he reports, also to Wolsey, that he has fortified both Wark and Norham, and again on 11th October assures him that he will take orders for the defence of Norham "and will put in it the most expert gunners that come from Portsmouth."<sup>5</sup> On 26th October he reports that Albany is approaching England but Norham is safe.<sup>6</sup> The events referred to in these letters were the invasions of England by John duke of Albany, "the lord-governor of Scotland," during the minority of James V. He had invaded the western Marches in August 1522 and was threatening Carlisle when he was bluffed into a truce by lord Dacre, dis-

<sup>1</sup> LP, Henry VIII, ii, 235.

<sup>2</sup> RND, p. 294.

<sup>3</sup> For document printed in full, see RND, p. 294.

<sup>4</sup> LP, Henry VIII, iii, 1400.

<sup>5</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 1425.

<sup>6</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 1445.

banded his army, with whom the remembrance of Flodden's fatal field was a very potent force, and returned to France. In reprisal for this the earl of Surrey—"the scourge of the Scots"—son of the victor at Flodden, ravaged the Scottish borderland so that he could report to Wolsey that "there is left neither house, fortress, village, tree, cattle, corn, nor other succour of man." Later in 1523 Albany returned to Scotland with French troops and artillery and again called Scotland to arms. He besieged Wark castle, but again the memory of Flodden was too powerful and his army melted away at the approach of Surrey. This withdrawal is reflected at once at Norham, on 11th December 1523: the garrisons of the Border fortresses are "mostly discharged," Norham being left with only 80 men.<sup>1</sup> On 14th December in the same year lord Dacre tells the constable Sir John Bulmer to discharge 20 of his men "so that there will remain 70 men and 10 gunners with his father's 100 at 6d. a day."<sup>2</sup> On 9th February 1524 Dacre orders Bulmer to discharge 10 men from Norham "since there are 10 gunners of Candish's retinue at Berwick."<sup>3</sup> On 1st April 1524 Dacre tells Wolsey that he has not discharged any of the garrison of Norham, "which consists of 20 gunners, 70 archers, 100 horse, and 7 or 8 countrymen for watchers."<sup>4</sup> On 20th August 1526 Wolsey leased Norham to Sir William Dacre lord Dacre of Greystock and Sir Christopher Dacre for one year. In the following year a similar lease was granted to Henry earl of Northumberland.<sup>5</sup> The castle at this time must have been falling rapidly into decay, the complaints as to its ruinous condition are insistent and continuous. On 26th March 1526 Sir Christopher Dacre writes to Cardinal Wolsey begging him to have the castle repaired and furnished as there is not a house in it that keeps out the rain, the timber-work and main walls are rotten and no part of the outer-ward is finished as it should be except one gatehouse; there is not half enough ordnance, guns are undecked, the gunpowder useless, and bows and arrows rotten through damp.<sup>6</sup> Two years later Sir Thomas Strangeways, governor of Berwick, asks Wolsey for the captaincy of Norham. If he can have it for life he "will

<sup>1</sup> LP, Henry VIII, iii, 1504.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, iv, 38.

<sup>3</sup> RND, pp. 12-13.

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 1507.

<sup>5</sup> *Ibid.*, iv, 88.

<sup>6</sup> LP, Henry VIII, iv, 922.

make it so strong that it will have few fellows." Few repairs have been done since the departure of the bishop (Ruthall died 1522). The request was evidently not granted, as it remained in the hands of the earl of Northumberland for the years 1527-29.<sup>1</sup>

About the same time William Franklyn, the chancellor, writes to ask Wolsey what is to be done with Norham as "the garrison has left and Sir William Bulmer wishes to be discharged of his offices."<sup>2</sup> These tales of woe seem to have been useless as nothing appears to have been done until in April 1537 the duke of Norfolk (Surrey had succeeded as third duke 21st May 1524) reported to the bishop, Cuthbert Tunstall, who had succeeded Wolsey in 1530, that he had viewed Norham and that if he will bestow £200 in fortifying it he (Norfolk) has made plans and furnished it with some artillery so that "in three months it shall be tenable."<sup>3</sup> Considerable repairs must have been done in the ensuing years, as in 1542 Sir Robert Bowes in his *Survey of the Borders* reports that "the castle of Norham . . . is in very good state both in reparacions and fortifications, well furnyshed and stuffed with artyllery, munycions and other necessities requyste to the same."<sup>4</sup>

Meanwhile Border warfare continued to be endemic. The disastrous Scottish defeat at Solway Moss on 24th November 1542 broke king James' heart, he retired to Edinburgh and thence to Falkland, where the news of the birth of a daughter (Mary, queen of Scots) came to him on 8th December; murmuring, "it came with a lass and it will pass with a lass," he died there on 14th December 1542 and once again the crown of Scotland came to an infant.

Henry VIII prepared to act towards Scotland as Edward I had done in 1290. The confused state of Scottish affairs is at once reflected on the Border; as early as 22nd August 1542 Henry orders Thomas Maners, earl of Rutland, warden-general of the Marches, towards Scotland, "to furnish and victual" Norham,<sup>5</sup> and about the same time bishop Tunstall reports to the Privy Council that he had caused a certain hole<sup>6</sup> in the

<sup>1</sup> June 1529 "Master Leisence" (Roger Lascelles), "captain of Norham under the earl of Northumberland" (LP, Henry VIII, iv, 2527).

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, iv, 2124.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*, xii, i, 356.

<sup>4</sup> RND, p. 296.

<sup>5</sup> LP, Henry VIII, xvii, 366.

<sup>6</sup> Probably refers to the arches in the outer wall—the gun platforms in which have been uncovered by the recent excavations (NCP, 4th ser. iii, 53).

new wall of the outer ward made "to laye out a porte pece lowe by the grounde" to be stopped up, though it was hardly necessary as the wall was 'rampired' with earth 18½ feet thick. In September 1542 the Privy Council Commissioners are evidently nervous about Norham; they write to the duke of Norfolk to inquire as to treachery in the garrison there and an intended betrayal of the castle by an Englishman to the Scots.<sup>1</sup> The report made by the captain (Sir Brian Layton) of his examination of the garrison gives a very vivid account of the castle and its defences at that time. He has not been able to find the traitor and "though a certain John Coke is a great thief there are no other grounds or suspicion of him." Coke was, however, arrested by Norfolk, but the route he had said might be used to scale the walls was impracticable, it would need too long ladders and was besides under observation by the watch on Clapham's tower<sup>2</sup>—the small bastion jutting out from the wall of the inner bailey, so called after Christopher Clapham, captain in 1512–13. Henry VIII declared war on Scotland in December 1543, and in May of the following year, in order to protect his Scottish flank in the then imminent war with France, he despatched a strong force under the lord warden-general of the Marches, the earl of Hertford, to invade Scotland by sea. Hertford landed at Leith 4th May 1544, harried and burnt Edinburgh and the abbey and palace of Holyrood, and laid waste the whole district for many miles around. In February 1545 Sir Ralph Evers,<sup>3</sup> lord-warden of the Middle Marches, without waiting for reinforcements from the bishopric,<sup>4</sup> crossed the Border with the intention of destroying Melrose. This he appears to have done, but on his homeward march he was intercepted at Ancrum Moor by a Scottish army, under Archibald Douglas, earl of Angus, and disastrously defeated there on 27th February—"a miserable overthrow,"—

---

<sup>1</sup> LP, Henry VIII, xvii, 465.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, pp. 526 and 554.

<sup>3</sup> He was the son of Sir William Evers, first lord Evers. Sir Ralph was warden of the Middle Marches, whilst his father was warden of the East Marches. His death occurred in his father's lifetime; he therefore did not succeed to the barony. His wife was Margery, daughter of Sir Ralph Bowes of Streatlam.

<sup>4</sup> LP, Henry VIII, xx, i, 106.

" . . . where Ancram Moor  
 Ran red with English blood ;  
 Where the Douglas true, and the bold Buccleuch,  
 'Gainst keen lord Evers stood,"

the lord-warden was " piteously slain " as well as Sir Brian Layton, captain of Norham, together with many other leaders, a large number of prisoners were also taken by the Scots.<sup>1</sup> This disaster, brought about apparently by the carelessness of the English and treachery on the part of the men of Tiviotdale,<sup>2</sup> caused great anxiety on the Borders and despair at Norham. The day after the battle Cuthbert Layton writes, at 2 a.m., from Norham castle to bishop Tunstall—

" My lord Warden of the Middle March and my brother are both slain together and all my brother's men taken or slain with him ; so that we are under 12 persons here that we dare trust. My cousin William Redman keeps the inner ward and I the outer, and we pray you to send us your mind in all haste. Most men of reputation are either taken or slain, and ' we lack more than 20 of his household servants. We might as well have been slain ourselves, for our great friend is gone.' " <sup>3</sup>

The bishop appointed the writer of this letter, who is styled " one of the King's pensioners and late of the House of St John's," as captain temporarily in place of his late brother. At the same time he sends to the king a list of the men " most meet to occupy the room," and begs to know which of them the king thinks " meetest to be captain." <sup>4</sup> The names given are Sir George Bowes, Richard Norton, Richard Bowes and Cuthbert Layton.<sup>5</sup> The king having " seen your letters my lord of Duresme " names Sir George Bowes " as meet for the office of captain of Norham." A threatened invasion of England by a French auxiliary force added to what was evi-

<sup>1</sup> " A great number of gentlemen being the most active men on all the Borders are prisoners in Scotland " (LP, Henry VIII, xx, i, 436).

<sup>2</sup> " By all men's tales the occasion of the overthrow was disorder and partly the treason of the Tividales " (LP, Henry VIII, xx, i, 142). " Suspect it has been caused through too much adventure or some disorder or else through trusting such Scots as through fear only, entered the King's service " (*ibid.*, p. 130).

For the Scottish account of the battle, see Appendix to *The Eve of St John*, but Sir Ralph Evers was not summoned to Parliament (*Minstrelsy of Scottish Border*, iv, 196 ff.).

<sup>3</sup> LP, Henry VIII, xx, i, 119.

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 155.

<sup>5</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 172.

dently a bad scare on the Borders. On 26th April 1545 Sir Ralph Sadler complains of the incapacity of the captains of the Border fortresses, they are "honest and good gentlemen for the king's service" but "lack experience and have no knowledge of keeping a fortress. Nothing can better declare their insufficiency than the disfurniture of their fortresses which have been kept more like gentlemen's houses."<sup>1</sup> In May 1545 the king's Council appoints the earl of Hertford lieutenant and captain-general in the north and orders him to "repair down with speed to view the fortresses and strengthen weak places with 'rampares' of earth and otherwise as the shortness of time will Suffer."<sup>2</sup>

The French force landed in Scotland in May, and in August (1545) a combined Scottish and French army crossed the Border but did little damage.

Later in the year Hertford with a strong army pitilessly ravaged the Scottish Marches,<sup>3</sup> leaving a devastated burnt-out country behind him on his retiral; even the lands and buildings of the church were not immune as the smoking ruins of the abbeys of Kelso, Melrose, and Dryburgh testified.

The last and bloodiest of the battles between the two kingdoms was fought at Pinkie on 10th September 1547, when Hertford (now duke of Somerset) defeated the Scots under the earl of Arran. Peace followed in March 1550 when, after eight years of warfare, Scotland recovered her old frontiers and came under the protection of France.

During these restless years Norham was kept well garrisoned. In 1547 it was occupied by 150 men, but little can have been done to its fortifications. In 1549, and again in 1550, the earl of Rutland, lord-warden of the East and Middle Marches, was ordered to repair the castle quickly, to survey it, consider as to its fortifications, and make a "platt" (plan) of it. Spite of these repeated orders little can have been done, for in 1551 Sir Robert Bowes in his *Book of the State of the Frontiers and*

<sup>1</sup> LP, Henry VIII, xx, i, 282.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 351. Similar orders are repeated once and again later in the year.

<sup>3</sup> It was in this campaign that Patrick Hume was captured by Sir John Ellerker, "thought to be the man that slew the late captain (Layton) after he was yielded prisoner." He remains in Norham castle and Hertford would like to know what to do with him (*ibid.*, p. 432).

*Marches betwixt England and Scotland*<sup>1</sup> gives a lamentable account of its defences, for lack of continual repair it is in much decay, the outer walls along the side of Tweed are "much corrupted," the outer ward is guarded only by a "very old thynne and weak wall," the dungeon is in a very bad way "whereof almoste the one halfe hath been decayed and fallen long sithence." He suggests many repairs and more scientific fortification generally.

The suggestions were ignored and nothing appears to have been done, though in 1554-55 the small amount of £31, 4s.<sup>2</sup> was expended on repairs and the bishop is recorded to have repaired the castle in various places.<sup>3</sup> On 29th May 1553 Edward VI, apparently ignoring the rights of the bishop, granted the office of captain of Norham to Richard Bowes who was to have under him at the king's service, a constable, a janitor called "yeman porter," another called a "groome porter," four *vibrellatores* called "gonners," ten *equites* called "light horsemen" and four *vigallatores* called "watchmen," to guard the said castle "against the borders of Scotland and the thieving of the Scots." Their total wages (including £40 for his own fee) amounted to £163, 6s. 8d., payable by the tenants "within the liberty called Norhamshire lately parcel of the possessions of the bishopric of Durham."<sup>4</sup>

On 7th June 1557 queen Mary declared war against France in support of her Spanish husband Philip, and as usual the French incited Scotland to invade England; nothing resulted except the usual scare on the Borders. Richard Norton, then captain of Norham, writing in that year from Alnwick to the earl of Shrewsbury,<sup>5</sup> gives a sad account of the once great fortress. He hears that the Scots will not fail to besiege Norham, and for his own "discharge" he thinks it right to declare the true condition of the castle. "There is but powder two barrels: a last is too little as good gunners say. There is but one guner

<sup>1</sup> See RND, pp. 296-297, where the report so far as Norham is mentioned is printed in full.

<sup>2</sup> For particulars, see RND, p. 298.

<sup>3</sup> *Castrum etiam apud Norham diversis in locis reparavit (Scrip. Tres, SS, 1839, p. 155).*

<sup>4</sup> CPR, ed. vi, vol. v, p. 6. He was also to have a lease of the demesne lands of Norham at a yearly rent of £10.

<sup>5</sup> RND, p. 299.



that my Lord of Durham sent yesterday and one that was ther befor who has discharged himselfe because he saw no helpe and is offred better entertainment and two gunners are too fewe besyde him. If a siege cam there lacks weapons, bills and pikes, with baskets; there are none neither for the walls nor to carry to fill up breaches. Noe balls nor trunks to amuse the enemy with," he does not know what garrison he shall have. He will do his duty, but it is but a casting away of the castle. Another letter of the same year from the earl of Westmorland, also to Shrewsbury, tells of a successful attack by the Scots upon his troops before Norham. This took place between the castle "bridge and the iron gates" and "there was not past four men within the castle, who shot not so much as one harquebash to relieve any man." In ancient times in time of raid "all the country brought their goods and chattels into the hollow ditches under the walls where they were quite safe" as no Scot dare come near, but "now they (Scots) went into the ditches where they took 30 and more sheep" and no man cast even a stone from the walls at them.<sup>1</sup>

The Scots threat petered out but nothing was done to improve the defences of the castle.

In 1559 bishop Tunstall was deprived for refusing to take the oath of supremacy to Elizabeth. The temporalities of Norham and Island shires were then alienated from the see by act of Parliament. They were exempted from the restitution of the temporalities to bishop Pilkington in 1560 and were specially reserved to the crown at the restitution to each succeeding bishop. It will have been seen that for many years (since 1542) the castle had been more or less ruinous and ill-provided for, but henceforward there seems to have been no attempt even to make it habitable. Elizabeth granted the alienated shires and the captaincy of Norham to her kinsman Henry Carey, lord Hunsdon, K.G., who was governor of Berwick in 1568 and warden of the East Marches 1571. In that year, writing to Cecil he says that he has been to Norham and it is in such decay that without repairs no man could lie in it, and though there was some ordnance there was neither powder nor shot, bow nor arrow, pike, arquebus nor bill "to make defence if need be."<sup>2</sup> In 1580 it is reported that the castle is

<sup>1</sup> Jer, p. 264.

<sup>2</sup> NCP, 3rd series, iii, 140.

“so greatly in ruyne and decay, as no man dare dwell in it and if speedy remedy be not had it will falle flatte to the ground.”<sup>1</sup>

About this date William Camden visited it and thus describes it: “in the utmore whereof which is of greater circuit, are placed sundry turrets in a canton towards the river: within there is another enclosure or wall much stronger in the midst whereof there riseth up the keepe of great heighth: but the secure peace of our age hath now a long time neglected these fortifications albeit they stand on the borders.”<sup>2</sup>

In 1584 the commissioners appointed, under statute 23 Elizabeth, to inquire into the state of the Border counties report that Norham is “decaid by want of reparacion of long contynuanace but whether to be repaired by her majestye or the bishoppe of Duresme we cannot certainly understand. . . . The castle or fortress we doe thinke to be one of the most fit places to be repaired . . . the charges of which reparacion with the five decayed turrettes upon the wall of the utter ward as the same hath been before we esteeme to a thousand two hundred pounds and without the same five turrettes which we think not greatly needfull to eight hundreth pounds.”<sup>3</sup>

William Carey, lord Hunsdon’s fourth son, was his deputy at Norham until his (William’s) death in 1593, when he was succeeded by his younger brother Sir John Carey who seems to have found the accommodation very bad. In that year he writes to lord Burghley to be allowed £40 or £50 to make a lodging for himself, he does not desire to make great buildings or fortifications but only a lodging and such stabling as shall be fit for a servant or two to lie in. “I only desyr to have a lodging there for a man to lye drye in.”<sup>4</sup>

In 1594 John Crane (probably lieutenant at Norham) writes to Burghley: “And for Norham castell, it is altogether so rewynated, that there is never house or lodging left standinge in it but only two chambers of the gatehouse where the constable of the castell lyeth. But for any place to set horses in, there is but one stable whiche will holde not passing three or foure horses; and all the gates therof are in suche decaye,

<sup>1</sup> BP, i, 30.

<sup>2</sup> Camden’s *Britain*, p. 816, trans. Holland, London, 1637.

<sup>3</sup> AA, II, xiv, 71.

<sup>4</sup> BP, i, 502.

that if theye be not tymelie repaired it will lye all open to the surpryse of the ennymie if any service should happen; and as for thordynance of the same castell dothe lye altogether dismounted, and when it is repaired and mounted there is no place set (?) that maye be conveniente platformes for them, which is a great pytie, bothe Warcke and it beinge the two greatest strengthes and places of defence in this countrie.”<sup>1</sup>

In 1595, in spite of Sir John Carey's vehement protests, lord Hunsdon superseded him at Norham and gave it to his tenth and youngest son Robert Carey, who was deputy-warden of the East March under his father, and warden after the latter's death in 1596. Sir John was very indignant at his treatment and writes strong protests to Burghley begging him to interfere, “it would be a disgrace to me serving her majesty here to have it pluckt out of my handes especially by mine own brother at whose mercy I must be if he get it”;<sup>2</sup> but all to no purpose, the queen confirmed the grant and Norham passed to Sir Robert Carey. In December 1595 John Crane and others, ordered by “Sir Robert Carey Kt. now captain,” send a report to Burghley upon the state of the castle. It is made with the advice of Leonard Fairely master carpenter, James Burrell and other skilled artificers, and consists mainly of a melancholy tale of ruin and desolation—the outer gatehouse alone remains, all the rest is fallen down, though part of the dungeon still stands. To “re-edify all in their former proportion and forme” would cost Her Majesty about £1800 at least, but if only those parts are repaired which are most needful for the captain and his retinue, of which details are given, then £830 is the estimated cost.<sup>3</sup> Again nothing was done in spite of Sir Robert Carey's repeated appeals to Burghley. In March 1595–96 he writes, “if you think £800 too much, set down what rate ‘yow think the Queene wyll best be drawne to’ and it shall be ordered proportionately, but, ‘good my lord,’ let some house or other be built.”<sup>4</sup> Elizabeth characteristically refused to be “drawne” to anything. In July Carey moderates his appeal and begs Burghley for a grant of £300 and timber from Chopwell wood, and “I will build a poore cotage within the walls for me to lie in—though not as it should be being the

<sup>1</sup> BP, i, 529.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, ii, 14 ff.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*, pp. 91 ff.

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 117.

Queen's castle and the chiefest strength on the borders. It would comfort the country to see their officer amongst them and encourage their rising—no house is so fit as Norham.”<sup>1</sup>

His appeals were in vain. Elizabeth's “resolute answer” was that she will give nothing for Norham, saying “my lord” (*i.e.* Hunsdon) should build it himself seeing the “great commodytie” he had by it, to which Carey replies that “my lord” has under £150 a year from it of which he pays the Queen £58 yearly. The “remayne wold hardly buyld a howse.”<sup>2</sup> In the end 54s. 9d. was spent in 1596 on a powder house!<sup>3</sup> So Norham remained a ruin but its “strength” was not now needed, for, though there was much raiding and counter-raiding during the remaining years of the sixteenth century, it was on a small scale. The Borders were on the whole quiet and their state improving.<sup>4</sup> The great Queen died on the last day of the year 1602-3, and there were no more Borders. Sir Robert Carey, disappointed in his hope of immediate preferment under James, remained captain of Norham, and having “nothing else to live on” sold it to George Home, earl of Dunbar, for £6000, “which was truly paid and did me more good than if I had kept Norham.”<sup>5</sup>

The long watch was ended, the Borders as Borders had ceased to be. Norham castle, once the most dangerous place in England and for centuries the “chiefest strength” of the Borders against the Scots, passed peaceably, such is the irony of history, into the possession of a Scottish borderer. He is described as “a man of deep wit, few words and in his Majesty's service no less faithful than fortunate”;<sup>6</sup> a worthy successor therefore to the great bishops—lords-palatine—whose names live in its story—Flambard, Puiset, Bek and Fox—and to those men of Northumberland, its guardians—Greys, Maners, Herons, Percys, Ogles and Dacres—who had for so long defended it against his countrymen.<sup>7</sup>

<sup>1</sup> BP, ii, 147.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 194.

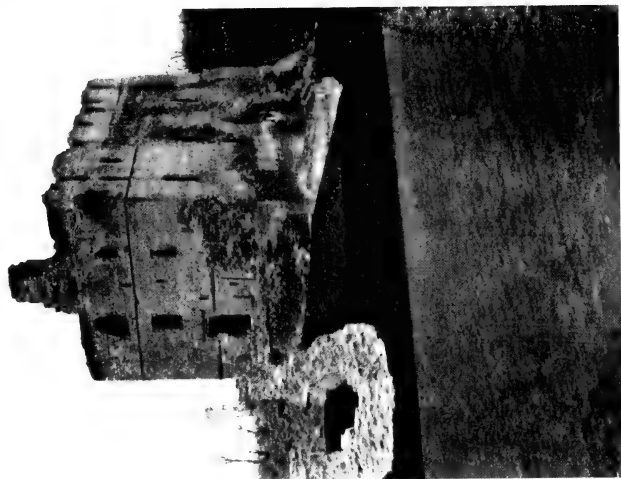
<sup>5</sup> RND, p. 31.

<sup>6</sup> *Peerage of Scotland*, by Douglas, ed. Wood, i, 455.

<sup>7</sup> Plate II and the plan on page 31 are reproduced by the kind permission of the Society of Antiquaries of Newcastle-upon-Tyne.

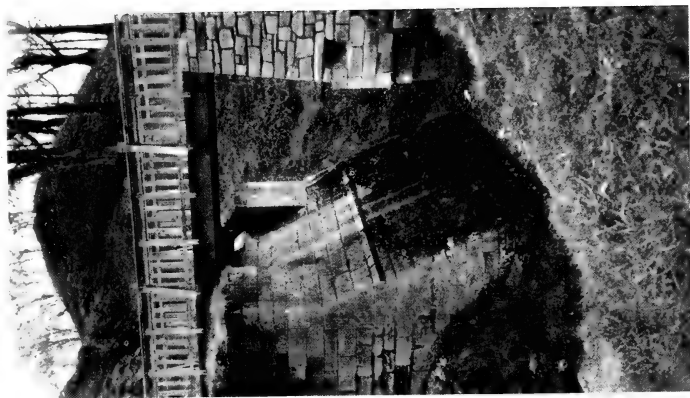
<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 154.

<sup>4</sup> Tough, pp. 264 ff.



KEEP AND INNER BAILEY FROM S.W.

NORHAM CASTLE.



MASONRY OF DRAWBRIDGE BEFORE WEST GATE.

[To face p. 60.





CASEMENTS IN N. WALL OF OUTER CURTAIN.



*Photo., Peter Hunter Blair.]*

INNER BAILEY AND WEST GATE FROM THE KEEP.  
NORHAM CASTLE.

*[To face p. 60.*





## APPENDIX.

CONSTABLES, KEEPERS AND CAPTAINS OF  
NORHAM CASTLE.

*The constable of Norham usually executed the functions of all the other officers of state and the office showed a distinct tendency to remain in one family for long periods.*<sup>1</sup>

In this list the capital B after a name denotes he was appointed by the bishop, K by the king.

ROGER CONYERS K 1174-75.

Pipe Roll, 21 Hy. II.



Son of Roger Conyers a baron of the bishopric. He gave the churches of Sockburn and Bishopton to Sherburn hospital and was constable of Durham Castle in 1177 (Pedigree, SD, iii, 24).

Arms—*Azure a maunch gold.*

WILLIAM NEVILLE

K 1177 & 1186. Pipe Roll, 32 Hy. II; RND, 285.



He was the second son of Geoffrey Neville and younger brother of that Geoffrey who married Emma dau. and heiress of Bertram Bulmer lord of Brancepeth. In 1201 he fined for licence to marry the dau. and heiress of Walter Waterland. In 1203 he was keeper of forests in Hants and in 1209 Sheriff of Wilts. Died c. A.D. 1224.

The later arms of Neville were *gules a saltire silver.*

SIR HENRY FERLINGTON B 1190-96.

FPD, 234-35.



In *Attestaciones de Placitis* (A.D. 1228) (SS, 58, p. 235) he is styled knight (*miles*) and states that he was constable of Norham for about seven years in the times of bishops Hugh (Puiset) and Philip (Poictou). He witnesses many charters of the late 12th century.

Arms—*Sable a fess indented of five fusils gold.*

---

<sup>1</sup> Laps, p. 91.

SIR ROBERT CLIFFORD B 1214-15.

RND, 45.

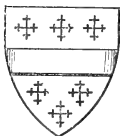


He is styled *dominus*, his wife was Maria daughter of Roger of Whitwell, Co. Durham (NCP, 3, iii, 43). His son or grandson, another Robert, succeeded Adam Gaugy in the barony of Ellingham, Northumberland, in 1279 (NCH, ii, 229, 234-35).

Arms—*Silver three spread eagles gules.*

SIR BARTHOLOMEW PECHE K 1227.

CPR, 1227, p. 141.



Probably grandfather of Sir John Peché who in 1347 sued the provost of St Mary's, Oxford, for the next presentation to the church of Colby (*Genealogist*, NS, x, 33).

Arms—*Gules crusilly and a fess silver.*

STEPHEN LUCY K 1227-28.

CPR, 1227, p. 141.



Probably that Stephen Lucy who was a justice itinerant with Hugh de Bolbec in 1227-28. He is styled *magister* in LP. He does not appear in the pedigree of the northern family.

Arms—*Gules three lucas silver.*

RICHARD HENREDE B 1230.

RND, 45.

Cannot identify.

OGER TYEIS B c. 1233.

DS, 2480.

In Durham treasury, Miscellaneous charter No. 1101, he is styled "constable of Norham." He is probably the same man who in 1223 was given the church of Ancroft by bishop Marsh which he resigned in 1233 to the prior and convent of Durham. Arms unknown.

SIR JOHN RUMSEYE B 1237.

CPR, 1237, p. 180.



He appears as constable of both Durham and Norham and is styled *dominus* in the deeds he witnesses in the early 13th century (FPD, s.v.). He was steward (*senescallus*) of Durham in the later years of bishop Poore and during Farnham's episcopate.

Arms—*Silver a fess gules (?)*.

JOHN FITZ PHILIP K 1237.

CPR, 1237, p. 180.

Probably that John son of Philip whose son John had a grant of the manor of Kynefare in 1293, who was summoned to the council at Gloucester in 1287 and who served against the Scots in 1301. Arms unknown.

SIR WILLIAM COLVILLE B 1243.

DS, 674.



He was the son of Philip Colville and Engelina his wife, who was steward to bishop Hugh of Puiset. He held a moiety of Budle and Spindleston by military service of the barony of Alnwick (NCH, i, 177, 181).

Arms—*Gold a fess between three mill-rind crosses gules.*

SIR ROBERT NEVILLE B 1258.

CCR, 1257–58.



Lord of Raby and Brancepeth, justice itinerant, 1262–63, governor at different times of the castles of Wark, Norham, Scarborough and Pickering; died 1282.

Arms—*Gules a saltire silver.*

SIR SIMON HEDDON B c. 1260.

Sherburn Deeds, 7; NCP, 3, iii, 42.

He witnesses a deed of Robert Clifford and Maria his wife as “Dns. Symon de Heddon” then constable of Norham. Nothing more appears to be known of him, but a “Simon de Hedon” was sheriff of Notts. in 1258. Arms unknown.

SIR JOHN FITZ MARMADUKE B 1275.

RND, 45.



Son of Marmaduke fitz Geoffrey, lord of Horden. Knight of Edward I; at siege of Caerlaverock in 1301 where he is described as “prince e duc” and bore a banner of his arms. He died at St John’s Town (Perth), of which he was governor, in 1310.

Arms—*Gules a fess between three popinjays silver.*

ROBERT KIRKHAM B 1275.

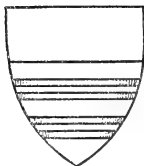
RND, 45.

In a document in Durham treasury (DS, 1521) he is described as commissioner of the bishop of Durham. Arms unknown.

SIR WALTER OF ROUBIRY B 1284-95 and 1305. {CCR, 1297, p. 24.  
 {RPD, iv, 43.

In a document of 1286, to which his seal is attached (DS, 2125), he is styled lord of Crokesdal' (Croxdale) and is the earliest recorded owner of that manor. His name is sometimes given as Routhbery. Arms unknown.

SIR THOMAS RICHMOND B 1310. (!) CPR, 1310, p. 78.



Son of Roald fitz Alan of Richmond. A knight of Edward I, fought in Scots' wars and at Caerlaverock in 1300 where he bore a shield of his arms. At Berwick in 1301 and in the wars of 1312 and 1314. Died 1318. (PH, 35.)

Arms—*Gules two bars gemelle and a chief gold.*

PATRICK KELLawe B 1312. RPD, i, 173.



Brother of bishop Richard of Kellawe. A soldier and man of note in the Palatinate. Seal is DS, 1477 attached to a deed of 1313.

Arms—*A lion rampant—blason unknown.*

SIR WILLIAM RIDELL B 1311-14. RPD, i, 19 and ii, 1013.



Lord of Tillmouth, which in 1230 was held by Jordan Ridell at half a knight's fee. At William's death in 1325 his estates were divided among his co-heiresses and Tillmouth went to Sir Alan Clavering.

Arms—*Gules a lion rampant and a border engrailed silver.*

WALTER OF GOSWICK B 1312, 1314, 1316-17. {RPD, i, 614; ii, 1177;  
 {iii, 531.  
 {FPD, 614.



A noted man in the Palatinate and much employed in his business by bishop Kellawe. Some later notices of the family appear in RND, 183.

Arms—*Vert a fess between three geese silver.*

SIR ROBERT COLVILLE B 1314.

RPD, i, 543 ff. ; iv, 383.

Grandson of Sir William Colville, constable in 1243.

Arms as before.



SIR ROBERT CLIFFORD B 1314.

RPD, i, 670.

He held the barony of Gaugy in 1304 ; of the same family, probably his grandson, as the Robert Clifford constable in 1214-15. See *ante*, p. 62. His seal is DS, 640 ; IPM, 1339.

Arms as before.



SIR EDMUND MAULEY K 1314 (?).

RPD, iv, 497.

Younger son of Peter lord Mauley III, served in Scottish campaign of 1301, granted manor of Seton 1306, steward of royal household, governor of the castles of Bridgenorth, Bristol and Cockermouth, lord of the liberty of Tyndale in 1314 (RPD, i, 291), drowned in the pursuit after Bannockburn. Buried at Bainton, Yorks., where his effigy is in the church.

Arms—*Gold on a bend sable three wyverns silver.*



SIR JOHN DARCY, "le cosyn" K 1316-17.

CPR, 1317, p. 616.

Lord Darcy, styled in contemporary documents, *le neveu*, *le cosyn* and later *le piere*. He was son of Sir Roger Darcy of Oldcoates and Styrrup, Notts. Fought at Crecy and Calais and held many official posts *temp.* Edw. II and III. His first wife was Emmaline daughter of Sir William Heron of Hadstone. Died 3 Mar. 1355-56 (CP).

Arms—*Azure crusilly and three cinquefoils silver.*



SIR THOMAS GREY I B 1318-27.

{ CPR, 1321, p. 571.  
 { RND, 45.  
 { *Scala*, 61.



Of Heton, Northumberland, was taken prisoner at Bannockburn 1314 (*Scala*, 141-42), petitioned the King for forfeited lands of John Mautalent for his good service in Scotland 1318-19 (CDS, iii, 635), had grant of lands for life in Howick, Northumberland (*ibid.*, 881), died shortly before 12 Mar. 1343-44. His wife was named Agnes. Whilst constable he was besieged three times. See *ante*, pp. 40-42.

Arms—*Gules a lion rampant and a border indented silver a baston azure.*

SIR ROBERT MANERS B 1327-45.

CPR, 1335, p. 78; RND, 45.



Lord of Etal, Northumberland, son of Robert Maners, of the same place, who was distrained for knighthood in 1278. Crenellated his house at Etal, 1341, was ordered to deliver the castle of Norham and the offices of sheriff and escheator to Sir Thomas Grey II, *circa* 1345-46. Died 28 Sept. 1354. For further notices of him, see NCH, xi, 446 and *passim*.

Arms—*Gold two bars azure and a chief gules.*

SIR THOMAS GREY II B 1345-46-69.

RND, 45.

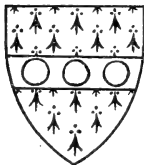


Son of Sir Thomas Grey I, did homage for his lands 1343-4 and in the same year had letters of protection going abroad in the retinue of the king. 20 Apl. 1344 had grant from the king of the manor of Middlemast Middleton for good services and in 1366 had a grant also of the manor of Upsetlington West beyond Tweed. Was taken prisoner in a skirmish near Norham and whilst in prison wrote *Scalachronica*. Married Margaret daughter of William of Pressen. Died shortly before 22 Oct. 1369.

Arms—*Gules a lion rampant and a border indented silver.*

SIR NICHOLAS DAGWORTH K 1370-73.

CPR, Rich. II, ii, 12.



Lord Dagworth of Blickling son of Sir Thomas Dagworth of the same place. Much employed in embassies and other important offices by Edward III and Richard II. Died 2 Jan. 1401-2. Brass still remains in Blickling church, Norfolk (CP).

Arms—*Ermine on a fess gules three bezants.*

SIR JOHN HERON B 1374-86. CPR, 1380, p. 12; RND, 46, 305.



Second son of Sir William Heron of Ford. Sir Nicholas Dagworth resigned his office to him in 1374. Bishop Hatfield appointed him constable of the castle and steward, sheriff, justice and escheator of Northumberland and Islandshire for life, a grant confirmed in 1375 by the Prior and Convent of Durham. He died in 1409, seised of the manor of Thornton.

*Arms—Gules a chevron between three herons silver.*

GERARD HERON B 1386-95. RND, 46.



Son of the above Sir John Heron, he was appointed to his father's offices in Norham, etc., 14 July 1386, saving the rights of Sir Nicholas Dagworth.

*Arms—Gules three herons silver in chief a ring silver (ring is omitted in illustration).*

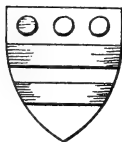
SIR THOMAS GREY, III B 1395-1400. RND, 46.



Son of Sir Thomas Grey II, was aged 10 in 1369. In 1398 had licence to acquire Wark from Ralph earl of Westmorland. His wife was Joan probably daughter of John lord Mowbray. He died c. 26 Nov. 1400.

*Arms as his father's.*

SIR WILLIAM CARNABY B 1401-3. RND, 46.



He was of Halton, Northumberland, being heir to his mother Margaret daughter of Sir John Halton of Halton. Appointed constable of the castle and steward, sheriff, justice and escheator, in the two shires, for three years in 1401. He was knight of the shire for Northumberland in 1404, chief steward of Hexhamshire 1405 and died 1407 (NCH, x, 408).

*Arms—Silver two bars azure and in chief three roundels azure.*

SIR ROBERT OGLE B 1403-36.

RND, 46.

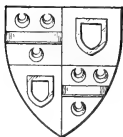


Son of Sir Robert Ogle and his wife Joan daughter and co-heiress of Sir Alan Heton of Chillingham, his wife was Maud daughter of Sir Robert Grey of Horton. He was appointed constable of the castle and to the other chief offices of the shires for seven years Feb. 1403 and for life on the following 6 Sept. He was much employed on the Borders and in the Scottish wars; died 1437 (HN, II, i, 383).

Arms—*Silver a fess between three crescents gules.*

SIR ROBERT OGLE, LORD OGLE B 1436-69(?).

RND, 46.



Of Bothal and Ogle, eldest son of the above Sir Robert. Was appointed to all his father's offices in the two shires for 20 years in 1436 and for life 1 Feb. 1439. Warden of East Marches 1438-39, conservator of truces on the Borders, warden-general of East Marches 1461, lord of Redesdale and Harbottle 1462, died 1469 (HN, II, i, 384); summoned to parliament as lord Ogle 1461.

Arms—*Quarterly, I & IV, silver a fess between three crescents gules; II & III, gold an orle azure.*

SIR ROGER HERON B 1475-81.

RND, 47.



Eldest son of Sir John Heron of Ford, who was killed at Towton in 1461. He was appointed constable of the castle and to the other chief offices of the shires for life 20 April 1475 (RND, 305; NCH, xi, 378).

Arms—*Gules three herons silver.*

SIR HENRY PERCY, EARL OF NORTHUMBERLAND B 1481. RND, 10 &amp; 47.



He was appointed with Sir Roger Heron for one year 15 Sept. 1481. He was the fourth earl; murdered at Cocklodge 1489.

Arms—*Quarterly, I & IV, gold a lion rampant azure; II & III, gules three luces silver.*



ROBERT COLLINGWOOD B 1482-83.

RND, 11.

Probably of the family of Eslington, but I have not been able to identify him.

Arms—*Silver three bucks' heads coupéd gules.*



SIR JOHN MIDDLETON B 1482.

RND, 47.

Of Belsay, Northumberland, knight before 1469, sheriff of the county 1489-90, will proved 11 May 1502 (NCH, xiii, 26). On 25 Mar. 1482 styled cousin of the bishop (Dudley).

Arms—Quarterly, I & IV, *gules and gold a cross patonce silver in the quarter*; II & III, *sable crusilly and three covered cups silver.*



SIR THOMAS GREY IV B 1483-94.

RND, 11 and 48.

Of Heton and Chillingham, knighted 22 Aug. 1480, banneret 1482. Married Margaret daughter of Ralph lord Greystock; died c. 1500 (RND, 326).

Arms as before.



THOMAS GARTH, esquire B 1497.

RND, 48.

Captain during siege of 1497, when bishop Fox himself seems to have been present. Fox granted him and his lieutenant John Hamerton an annuity of 5 marks "for such service as they have doo for me . . . especially in the castle of Norham." He may have been founder of the family of Garth of Headlam. Thomas Garth at the head of their pedigree was living in 1502 (Walbran's, *Gainford*, p. 110).

Arms—The family of Headlam bore later *gold two lions passant between three crosses crosslet fitchy sable.*



SIR RICHARD CHOLMELEY B 1501-7.

RND, 12 and 48.



Son of John Cholmeley of Golston, appointed keeper of the castle for five years 10 Nov. 1500, escheator in 1502 and a justice of the two shires by the king in 1501. Died March 1521-22 (SS, vol. 133, p. 132).

Arms—*Gules two helmets silver in base a sheaf gold.*

JOHN AYNESLEY, esquire B 1508-11. RND, 48, 49; LP, 13, p. 392.



Styled in 1538 "Captain of Norham a long time back." Steward in 1507, escheator and coroner in 1507, sheriff 1508. In 1538 Clement Muschance porter's deputy of Berwick is stated to have been "one of the principal murderers of John Aynesley then captain of Norham." He was probably of the Northumbrian family afterwards of Shaftoe and Little Harle Tower.

Arms—*Gules on a bend silver three molets azure.*

CHRISTOPHER CLAPHAM, esquire B 1512-13.

RND, 49.

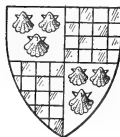


Captain of castle and escheator for shires 1512. Commanded during siege of 1513 when he was captured. Son of William Clapham of Beamsley, Yorks; died 1540. (*Ped. Visits. Yorks*, ed. Clay, ii, 473.)

Arms—*Gules on a chevron gold between three bezants three crosses crosslet fitchy sable.*

WILLIAM LORD DACRE AND GREYSTOCK B 1520-26.

RND, 49; LP, iv, 904 &amp; 922.



Son of Thomas lord Dacre of Gilsland and his wife Elizabeth baroness Greystock. He became lord Greystock on the death of his mother in 1516. Warden of West Marches 1527-34, 1549-51, and 1555-63, of Middle Marches 1553-55; died 18 Nov. 1563 (CP, iv, 21-22). In 1526 the bishop leased the castle to him during pleasure, he undertaking to defend it against the Scots at his own cost.

Arms—Quarterly, I & IV, *gules three escallops silver*; II & III, *checky gold and gules.*

SIR CHRISTOPHER DACRE B 1520-26.

*Ibid.*



Younger brother of Thomas lord Dacre and uncle of the above William with whom he was associated in the above-mentioned leases.

Arms—*Gules three escallops silver*, with due difference.

THOMAS LORD DACRE B }  
SIR PHILIP DACRE B } 1521.

{LP, iv, 904.

{RND, 294.



Deputies to William lord Dacre and Greystock who is styled "captain." Thomas was the father of William, he died on the Borders 24 Oct. 1525. Philip was William's younger brother; in 1531 he is styled knight and appointed steward, sheriff and escheator in Bedlingtonshire.

Arms—*Gules three escallops silver*, with due difference.

HENRY SWINHOE B 1522-23.

RND, 296.



Constable of the castle under William lord Dacre who is styled captain. He was a younger son of Henry Swinhoe of Rock and Scremerston, married Margaret daughter of John Maners of Cheswick, IPM, 18 Nov. 1544. (RND, 230 and 237.)

Arms—*Sable three swine passant silver*.

SIR JOHN BULMER B 1523-24.

LP, iii, 1519.



Constable under lord William Dacre. The eldest son of Sir William Bulmer of Witton; attainted after the Pilgrimage of Grace (1536) and all his lands confiscated.

Arms—*Gules billety and a lion rampant gold*.

SIR WILLIAM BULMER, the Younger B 1525.

LP, iv, 807.



Styled 5 Dec. 1525 "Young Sir Wm. Bulmer captain of Norham." He was the younger brother of the above Sir John, lord of the manor of Cowton in right of his wife Elizabeth, daughter and heiress of Sir William Elveden and co-heiress of Sir Rich. Conyers of Cowton.

Arms as above with due difference.

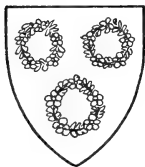
SIR HENRY PERCY, EARL OF NORTHUMBERLAND B 1527-28.

*Ibid.*, iv, 2114.

In 1527 he had a lease of Norham from the bishop, during pleasure, he was then warden of the East Marches; in 1527-28 he was appointed by three separate patents, sheriff, escheator and coroner of the two shires. In 1528 he is called "captain of Norham." He was the sixth earl of Northumberland; died 1528.

Arms—Quarterly, I & IV, *gold a lion rampant azure*; II & III, *gules three lucres silver*.

ROGER LASCELLES B 1528-29.

LP, v, 2114<sup>a</sup>, 2527.

Deputy to the earl. "Northumberland has placed Roger Lascelles in Norham castle who will let none enter but the Douglasses" (*ibid.*, p. 1528). James V writing to Henry VIII (June 1529) says "all is in good order on the Borders except in the east where Maister Leisence Captain of Norham has charge under the earl of Northumberland." He was probably of the family of Eserick, Yorks. (*Visits. of Yorks*, Forster, p. 61.)

Arms—*Silver three chaplets gules*.

SIR WILLIAM EVERS B 1537-38.

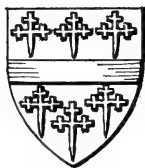
*Ibid.*, xii, 482.

Son of Sir Ralph Evers of Witton. Sheriff of Northumberland 1527, captain of Berwick and warden of the East Marches 1538, created lord Eure of Witton 24 Feb. 1543, died 15 March 1547-48.

Arms—Quarterly, *gold and gules on a bend sable three escallops silver*.

SIR BRIAN LAYTON B 1539-45.

*Ibid.*, xiv, 250.

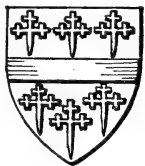


Styled "captain of Norham," knighted by the earl of Hertford 11 May 1544, at Leith "at the burning of Edinburgh" then called "of Lancashire." Killed at the battle of Ancrum Moor (1545). See *ante*, p. 53.

Arms—*Silver a fess between six crosses crosslet fitchy sable.*

CUTHBERT LAYTON B 1545.

*Ibid.*, xx, i, 155.



Brother of the above Sir Brian, acted temporarily after his death. See *ante*, p. 54.

Arms as above with due difference.

SIR GEORGE BOWES K 1545.

LP, Hy. 8, xx, i, 172.



Son of Richard Bowes and his wife Elizabeth Aske; lord of Streatlam, knighted by the earl of Hertford at the burning of Edinburgh 1544, sheriff of Yorks 1562; died 1580.

Arms—*Ermine three long bows in pale gules.*

RICHARD BOWES B 1546-(?) 1553.

*Ibid.*, xxi, i, 630.



Fourth son of Sir Ralph Bowes of Streatlam and of his wife Margery daughter and co-heiress of Sir Richard Conyers. He was the younger brother of Sir Robert Bowes, warden of the Marches. He was lord of the manor of Aske and died 10 Nov. 1558, seised of the manor of Cowton.

Arms—*Ermine three long bows in pale gules, with due difference.*

RICHARD NORTON B 1557-58.

LP, vi, Add. 468.



Of Norton Conyers, a leader in the Rising of the North (1569) for which he was attainted and died abroad at a great age. In 1558 it was reported "that he had disposed of Norham to Sir Henry Percy and made him captain" (*ibid.*).

Arms—*Azure a maunch ermine over all a baston gules.*

SIR HENRY PERCY B 1558-70.

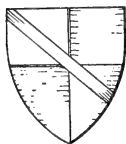
*Ibid.*, vii, Add. 183.

Brother of Thomas, earl of Northumberland, who was attainted in 1569 after the Rising of the North and beheaded at York, 1572. He succeeded his brother as eighth earl in 1576.

Arms as before.

THOMAS CLAVERING K 1570.

RND, 299.



Styled "the capten of Norham Mr Thomas Clavinging." Probably a younger son of the family of Callaly, but I am unable to identify him.

Arms—*Quarterly, gold and gules a baston sable.*

GUY CARLETON 1570.

RND, 299.



Styled "constable," probably acting under Sir Henry Percy. Raine says he was the father of George Carleton, bishop of Llandaff 1618, and of Chichester 1619-28.

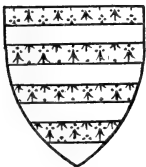
Arms—*Ermine on a bend sable three pheons silver.*

SIR JOHN SELBY 1590.

BP, i, 365; ii, 21.

Captain under lord Hunsdon. He was of Twizell, son of John Selby, gentleman-porter of Berwick. He was knighted by the Queen in 1582 at Nonesuch; died 1595. (Ped. RND, 315.)

Arms—*Barry ermine and sable.*



HENRY CAREY, LORD HUNSDON, K.G. 1560 (?)–1596.

Son and heir of William Carey and his wife Mary daughter of Thomas Boleyn. He was cousin to queen Elizabeth. In January 1558–59 created baron Hunsdon of Hunsdon, K.G. 1561, governor of Berwick and warden of East Marches 1568, and captain-general of the forces of the Border 1580–81; died 26 July 1596. (CP.)

Arms—*Silver on a bend sable three roses silver.*



WILLIAM CAREY ?–1593.

BP, ii, 14.

Fourth son of lord Hunsdon, deputy for his father at Norham before 1593, in which year he died.

Arms as before with due difference.

SIR JOHN CAREY 1593–95.

BP, ii, 14.

Fifth son of Henry, lord Hunsdon, knight-marshal of Berwick, governor of Berwick, warden of East Marches 1601, succeeded his brother William as captain of Norham, succeeded as baron Hunsdon 1603; died 1617. See *ante*, pp. 58–59.

Arms as before with due difference.

SIR ROBERT CAREY 1595–1605 (?).

BP, ii, 68, 91.

Tenth son of Henry, lord Hunsdon; deputy warden of the East Marches, warden 1597, supplanted his brother John as captain of Norham. Created lord Carey of Leppington 1622, earl of Monmouth 1626; died 1639. Sold Norham to George Home c. 1605. See *ante*, p. 60.

Arms as before with due difference.

GEORGE HOME, EARL OF DUNBAR c. 1605.

RND, 31.

Fourth son of Alexander Home of Manderston. A favourite of James VI, high-treasurer of Scotland 1601, created lord Home of Berwick 1604, and earl of Dunbar 1605; died 1611.

Arms—*Vert a lion rampant silver.*



## PRESTON TOWER.

By G. G. BAKER CRESSWELL of Preston Tower.

THE townships of Ellingham and Preston\* are very fully described in the 2nd vol. of the *County History*, but some of the boundaries mentioned in the old charters are difficult to follow.

The road over the Long Nanny burn, which is now crossed by the bridge called the Black Bridge on the Ordnance Survey, was doubtless the *via redarum* and *via rubrum* of the ancient charters. "Rede" I have always understood to have been a ford, and if this was so, the monks translation into Latin explains easily the *via rubrum*.

The steep hill from the school to the bridge is known as Morley Bank, and derives its name from the "moor and pasture of Moriley," mentioned in a lease by John de Clifford to the Convent of Durham in 1342. The present highway from the bridge to the foot of Preston Bank was formed, within the last two hundred years, with material from the large excavation just below the old tower.

The stream crossed by the Black Bridge is the present Long Nanny burn, called in the Survey of 1567 the "medowe burn." The name Nanny, it is suggested, is derived from an old word, meaning a burn or stream, but when first applied to this one there is no record. It rises at Doxford, to the south side of Swineclose, at the "Carse Well," according to the Survey of 1567, but now lost sight of, and follows a very tortuous course till it flows into the sea at Beadnell Bay.

Preston, in the barony of Alnwick, came into the possession of Robert Harbottle at the end of the fourteenth or beginning of the fifteenth century. He was Constable of Dunstanburgh in 1403, and acted as sheriff of the county in 1408 and again in 1413.† He died in 1419, having acquired by purchase the manor of Preston and lands in Ellingham. He was doubtless

\* See also vol. xiii, p. 277; vol. xxiii, p. 31.

† See the new *History of Northumberland*, vol. ix.



the builder of the tower, which is included in the list of fortalices of 1415.

All that remains of the original structure is the south front with corner turrets at the angles, the north side is closed with modern masonry. The original building probably extended to the north, and had a similar front and corner turrets, the space between being enclosed and available for the protection of cattle in the time of raids. The present entrance is by a plain doorway cut through the south front, probably at the end of the seventeenth century.

A modern wooden staircase leads up to the three floors, on each of which there is a small chamber in each turret. Three of these chambers are occupied by water-tanks supplied from a hydraulic ram in the valley below, and deliver the water by gravity to the house and various parts of the estate.

The tower has many of the mason's marks of the builders, similar to those found on other towers in the county.

Up to 1862 the farm buildings and steading of Preston Mains were round the tower, and the marks of the attachment of the buildings are still prominent. They were probably erected about the same date as the modern house, as several stones in the stable buildings have the mason's marks and no doubt were taken from the tower.

From the Harbottles the Preston estate, together with the manor of Ellingham, passed to the family of Armorer, who in 1687 sold it to Edward Haggerston, in whose family the manor of Ellingham still remains. Preston was sold by Thomas Haggerston of Ellingham in 1719 to Thomas Wood of Burton, who agreed never to pull down or deface the tower, but to put a new roof upon it, and to permit the manor court to be held in it. From Thomas Wood it passed to a female line, and was eventually sold in 1805 to Edmund Craster.

Preston Hall was burnt to the ground in January 1782, and was rebuilt by Edmund Craster, who had a lease of Preston prior to the purchase in 1805. A stone in the stables bears the inscription "Edmund Craster 1802" and the Craster crest of a raven. A lintel at the south end of the stables has the date 1803.

The estate eventually devolved to a niece of Edmund Craster; she dying unmarried devised it to her kinsman Charles Atkinson, by whom it was sold in 1861 to Mr A. J. Baker Cresswell.

At this time the buildings round the tower were removed and the new steading erected at the foot of the hill on the road to Chathill; at the same time the two clock-faces were inserted in the tower walls. One of these fills what was originally a fine window recess, said to have formerly contained a square-headed transomed window of two cusped lights. In 1864 the clock was installed, made entirely by hand by the late Henry Robert Baker Cresswell, striking on a bell weighing  $5\frac{1}{4}$  cwt., cast by John Mills & Sons of Newcastle-on-Tyne.

The gardens and grounds contain various shrubs and plants of interest.

*Berberis* over twenty varieties, including *hookeri*, *knightii*, *pruinosa*, *wallichiana hypoleuca*, *verrucolosa*, *stapfiana*, *sanguinea*, *sargentiana*, *gagnepainii*, and *Mahonia trifoliata*; *Ceanothus rigidus* and *veitchii*, *Daphniphyllum glaucescens*, *Osmanthus delaveyi*, *Choisia ternata*, *Pittosporum colensoi* and *mayi*, *Jamesia americana*, *Skimmias*, *Sarcococcus*, *Abelia floribunda* and *rupestris*, *Piptanthus*, *Viburnum* (various), *Ilex pernyi*, *Rhamnus alaternus* (a fine evergreen), Tulip and Walnut trees; a large bed of *Romneya coulteri* and a plant of *Paeony wittmanniana* are worth attention.

*Oxalis acetosella* (pink var.) grows beside the front door. It came originally from near Alnwick, collected by the late Mr Boyd of Faldonside and given to me by him.

The large *Cupressus* in the tower ground mentioned in the Club's *History* \* has developed a remarkable character, the lower branches having taken root and thrown up separate growth all round the parent stem. *Paris quadrifolia* is fairly plentiful in the Preston woods.

Preston lies in the dry zone extending from about Alnmouth to Tweedmouth, due probably to the configuration of the hills to the west. The house is four miles from the sea at Beadnell, and stands at an elevation of 150 feet.

The rainfall is very variable, the average for the last sixteen years has been 29.81 inches, with extremes of 35.59 in 1916 and 22.57 in 1921. No deduction can be drawn from these returns, which have been carefully kept day by day, as to relative fall in corresponding months of successive years.

\* Vol. xiii, p. 266.

## THE GEOLOGY OF THE DIRRINGTONS.

By ALLAN A. FALCONER, Duns.

THE geology of the Dirringtons and the adjoining Blacksmill Hill is interesting. The rock is felsite. Hitherto the accepted view has been that they are isolated bosses, presumably of Lower Old Red Sandstone age, penetrating the Silurian strata and enwrapped unconformably by the Upper Old Red Conglomerates. Sir Archibald Geikie associates them with various bosses of massive rock outside the limits of the Old Red, which may be plausibly referred to the volcanic phenomena of that period, though they cannot be proved to be part of them; among others he mentions being Cockburn Law and the Priest-law mass. He says: "These bosses present some points of structure in common with true vents. They come like great vertical columns through highly folded and puckered strata, and, as they truncate the Llandovery and Wenlock formations, they are certainly younger than the greater part of the Upper Silurian series. They must be later, too, than the chief plications and cleavage of these strata, but they are older than the Upper Old Red Sandstones or basement Carboniferous rocks which contain pebbles of them. Their date is thus narrowed down to the interval between the later part of the Upper Silurian period and the beginning of the Upper Old Red Sandstone." \* Elsewhere he notes in regard to these bosses that no proof has yet been obtained that any of them was the site of an eruption, and no trace has been detected around them of any lavas or tuffs which might have proceeded from them.†

Quite recently a different theory of the age and character of the Dirrington rocks has been put forward by Mr John Irvine, B.Sc., Ph.D., Trin. Coll. Camb., Carnegie Research Fellow, who spent some time investigating the igneous rocks of Berwickshire in 1929. He summarises his conclusions as follows:

\* *Ancient Volcanoes of Great Britain*, vol. i, p. 290.

† *Ibid.*, vol. i, p. 341.

"The three masses of Dirrington Great Law, Dirrington Little Law, and Blackmill Hill consist of riebeckite felsite closely allied to the rock of the neighbouring Eildon Hills, and most probably contemporaneous with it, *i.e.* they are of a Carboniferous age. They may represent the denuded remains of a laccolith which has been intruded into Upper Old Red Sandstone Conglomerate." \* He arrives at his conclusions largely on petrological grounds; the Dirrington Law rock is almost identical with the quartz riebeckite felsite of the West Eildon, and is quite different from the "felstones" which are intruded through the Silurian tract adjacent to the Berwickshire coast and the Lower Old Red Sandstone in the neighbourhood of Eyemouth. He also points out that the surrounding Conglomerates do not, as Sir Archibald Geikie considered, contain numerous "felstone" pebbles derived from the Dirrington rock; examination of sliced specimens under the microscope showed these "felstone" pebbles to have been probably derived from the igneous intrusions in the Silurian and from Old Red lavas and andesites, while pebble analyses showed that their percentage does not increase as the masses are approached. Direct evidence is practically wanting; there are no contacts visible; three exposures of igneous rock among the Upper Old Red Conglomerates and Sandstones of Kippettlaw Burn he regards as dykes or thin sills, offshoots from the main mass.

---

## NEOLITHIC CAIRNS IN NORTHUMBERLAND.

By J. HEWAT CRAW, F.S.A.Scot.

LAST year I drew attention in our *History* † to a long cairn near Byrness. Shortly afterwards, while indexing our volumes, I found that this and another cairn had been already recorded. ‡ The latter is situated about 100 yards south-east of the top of Bellshiel Hill and  $1\frac{1}{2}$  mile north-north-west of Birdhopecraig. I examined it last spring and found it to measure 369 feet in length by 52 feet across at the east end, with a maximum height of 6 feet. It may have been of the horned type.

\* "Four 'Felstone' Intrusions in Central Berwickshire" in *Geological Magazine*, vol. lxvii, No. 798 (December 1930).

† Vol. xxvii, p. 329.

‡ Vol. ix, p. 473 (1881).

## EVELAW.

By FREDERICK R. N. CURLE, W.S.

(Plate V.)

THE farm of Evelaw has from earliest records been a property by itself. The lands belonged to the Abbey of Dryburgh,\* and are mentioned in the rental lists given in the *Liber de Dryburgh*, from about 1535 onwards. The abbacy lands were in post-Reformation times erected into the temporal lordship of Cardross, which was granted to the Earl of Mar. In 1550 "Jonet Frainche, wife of Robert Crenstoun, in Broxmouth," held the lands under the Abbey, and renounced her right in favour of Robert Watson, her son by Robert Watson, her deceased spouse. In 1576 Henry Wood in Flas, with consent of his son David, sold the lands to William Douglas in Coldbranspeth. It is probable that the tower was built by William Douglas shortly after his coming into possession. The lands continued to be held by the family till they passed by an heiress to the Sinclairs of Longformacus. In 1731 Sir John Sinclair sold them to Archibald Smith, tenant of Collilaw, from whose brother, Rev. Alexander Smith, minister of Cumbrae, they were bought in 1771 by John Somerville, tenant in Hillhouse. The farm was bought by my grandfather from Andrew Somerville, son of John, in the year 1836.

The name occurs in its modern form in Armstrong's Map of Berwickshire, 1771. The present local pronunciation is identical with the older form—Ivelie,† which is found from 1577 to 1771. The early name of the parish of Westruther was Woolstruther, and it is undoubtedly tempting to think that Evelaw was Ewelaw and Wedderlie, next door, Wedderlaw, keeping up the

\* A full account of the lands is given by Dr Hardy in his Report of the meeting at Evelaw in 1885. See *Hist. Ber. Nat. Club*, vol. xi, p. 71.

† Other forms of spelling are Yfle, Yflye (c. 1535), Yiffle (1540), Iflie (1540–1570), Ifly (c. 1580), Ivilie (1577), Iwilye (1634), Ivellie (1632) and Evelie (1630–1637).

ovine connection. It is, however, difficult to reconcile this with the various old spellings of the name, which in the eighteenth century took the form of Evelaw.

About the old tower I am sorry I cannot get much information. It appears to be fortunate in having no history; any history attaching to such buildings in the Border is usually an unhappy one. It was possibly too small and too remote. Up to a year ago the tower was covered with an exceptionally strong growth of ivy, the roots of which can still be seen, but as it threatened to destroy the stone-work, I reluctantly had it cut down. For the repairs I think my father was mainly responsible. Mr Ian Lindsay, who has been living at Wedderlie, has been kind enough to give me the following report on the architecture of the tower. Plans have been published in the *Berwickshire Inventory*.

The ruined tower of Evelaw (Plate V) is an L-shaped structure of a type common over most of Scotland. It consists of a main block 33 feet by 22 feet and a wing 14 feet 6 inches by 11 feet. Its condition is somewhat ruinous along the north side, but the west wall, which had a huge rend down the middle, has been well patched, some of the windows restored, and a wide new doorway opened to give access to the ground floor. The south wall has also been repaired in order to make the wall-head level along its original height. These patches can best be seen from the inside, for the new wall has not been made so thick as the old. The external angles of the building are all rounded, a feature common in Aberdeenshire, where the hard granite made it easier to build a rubble corner on the round than a cut one. However, there are one or two examples nearer at hand, namely, Cranshaws, Johnscleuch, and Corsbie.

The original entrance was doubtless in the wing facing east in order that it might be covered by a shot-hole in the main block at right angles to it, an arrangement which may still be seen in the similar towers of Greenknowe at Gordon and Hillslap (or Glendearg). At Evelaw this part is so ruined and the site of the door in part built up with modern masonry to support the superstructure, that there are little or no traces of these features. There are still shot-holes, however, in the middle of the east and south walls.

To the left within the entrance (which was doubtless guarded



EVELAW TOWER FROM WEST.



EVELAW TOWER FROM SOUTH-WEST.

*From photographs by H. H. Cowan, Esq.*

[*To face p. 82.*





by an iron "yett" as at Greenknowe) was a door to the at-one-time vaulted ground floor, while in front a wide wheel-stair led to the hall on the first floor. From this level upwards a small wheel-stair, of which but one step remains, corbelled out from the re-entrant angle, led to the upper floors. In the main block there was one more floor and an attic above the hall, each probably divided by wooden partitions into two rooms. The wing had two small apartments above the hall level. The upper of these two was vaulted: in fact, about half this vault remains. The supporting corbels of a parapet walk round the top of the wing are still in place, but the main block never had a parapet, and was finished with an ordinary sloping roof with crowstep gables at the east and west ends.

The tower is very like one or two others at no great distance in its general plan and features. Greenknowe and Hillslap, both mentioned before, are two. The former is more elaborate but it has the same plan and is nearly the same size, its main block being 33 feet by 25 feet as against the 33 feet by 22 feet of Evelaw. Hillslap is also about the same, being 30 feet by 22 feet, with a wing of 16 by 12 feet (Evelaw wing 14 feet 6 inches by 11 feet). They too have a wide stair to the hall level and a narrow one corbelled over the re-entrant angle to the floors above. With these and several other like features it may be taken that they are all nearly contemporary, if not even by the same builder. Greenknowe and Hillslap are both dated, the former 1581 and the latter 1585, so I think it would be safe to assume that Evelaw was built between 1580 and 1590 or 1600.

---

### ANCRUM BRIDGE.

REFERENCE was recently made in our *History* \* to a church-door collection made in 1698 for the repair of Ancrum Bridge. The following is an extract from the Kirk-Session Records of Ayr, being taken from a list of collections made:—

1666—For ye Kirk of Jedburgh and the Bridge of Ancrum.

In 1684 there is the entry—

For the town of Kelso whereof three hundred and six families had their homes burnt.

---

\* Vol. xxvii, p. 268.

## DUDDO STONE CIRCLE.

By J. HEWAT CRAW, F.S.A.Scot.

(Plate VI.)

THE stone circle of Duddo, visited by the Club in October 1932, lies in a cultivated field three-quarters of a mile north-north-west of Duddo, and half a mile north-east of Grindonrigg. It occupies the flattish top of a large knoll which rises some 40 feet above the level of the adjacent ground, and commands a good view of the surrounding country, including the Cheviot Hills to the south.

In size the circle is small, measuring internally only 29 by 28 feet in diameter, but it is impressive on account of the bulk and character of the stones composing it. Of these, five are erect, measuring in height from 5 feet to 7 feet 6 inches, in breadth from 3 feet 4 inches to 5 feet 1 inch, and in thickness from 1 foot 6 inches to 2 feet 6 inches. Three smaller stones lie on the ground, having been probably dragged to their present positions to be out of the way of cultivation.\*

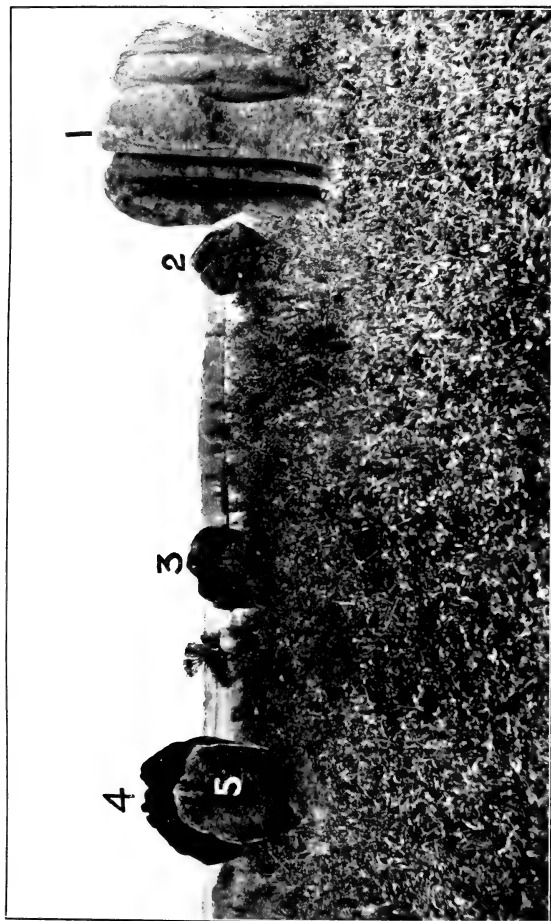
The stones are the coarse sandstone of the district, such as may be seen in the outcrop at Duddo Tower. They are deeply grooved by the rains of many centuries, and are much wasted near the ground. Their irregular outline is shown in fig. 1,

\* The measurements of the stones are as follows, numbering them in the same order as in Tate's paper of 1884 (*Hist. Ber. Nat. Club.*, vol. x, p. 542, pl. v) :—

No. 1.	Height 7' 2"	Breadth 5' 1"	Thickness 2' 5"
„ 2.	„ 5' 3"	„ 3' 6"	„ 1' 6"
„ 3.	„ 5' 10"	„ 4' 5"	„ 1' 6"
„ 4.	„ 7' 6"	„ 5'	„ 1' 6"
„ 5.	„ 5'	„ 3' 4"	„ 2' 6"

The prostrate stones (indicated by shading in fig. 1) measure :

Length 3' 8"	Breadth 1' 8"	Thickness 1' 2"
„ 2' 3"	„ 1' 6"	„ 1' 1"
„ 2' 4"	„ 1' 1"	„ 11"



*Photo., J. H. Craw.*

DUDDO STONE CIRCLE FROM N.E.

[To face p. 84.]



where the plan of each stone at ground-level is shown in black, an outline indicating the upper part. On stone No. 2 are several cup-shaped markings, but these may be natural. No. 5

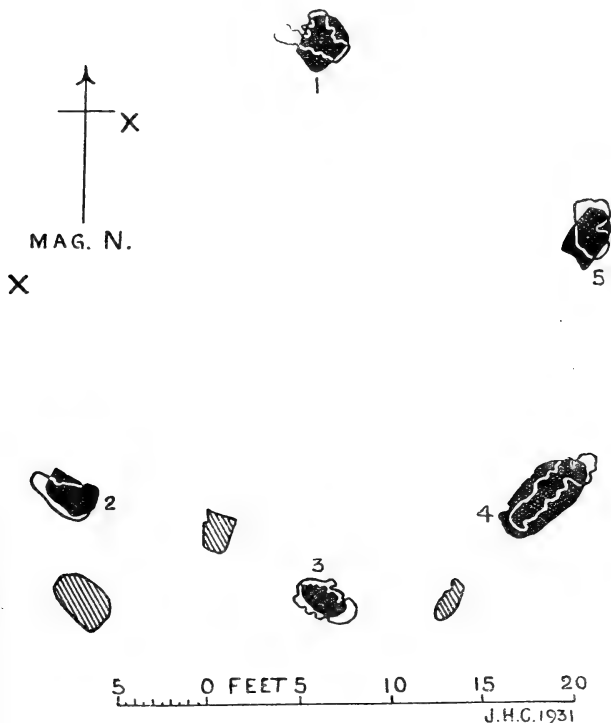


FIG. 1.—PLAN OF DUDDO STONE CIRCLE.

would seem to have been set up quite recently. Dr M'Whir tells me that the local name of the monument is The Four Stones; the fifth must have fallen previous to 1849.\* I have been unable to find out when it was re-erected, but Mr J. R.

\* See *Hist. Ber. Nat. Club*, vol. ii, p. 344 n.

Wood, Castle Heaton, tells me it was still fallen in 1903. From Tate's measurements and from the drawing given in his paper it seems to have lain some 10 feet north of its present position, having probably been moved to the position in which Tate shows it to allow of cultivation across the circle. Its present position is probably very near to that which it originally occupied.

Our member, Mr Robert Carr, informs me that forty or fifty years ago he carried out some digging at the circle with the permission of Mr Friar of Grindonrigg, who owned Duddo at that time. He found at the north-west part of the circle two cavities from which stones had been removed. The approximate positions of these are marked XX on the plan. He also found at the centre of the circle a depression some 6 to 8 feet in diameter containing much charcoal and bones; the latter, on being sent to Canon Greenwell, were pronounced to be incinerated human remains.

Raine, writing in 1852,\* says: "The remains of an outer circle were a while ago discovered at the usual distance." Mr Carr could find no trace of this. Raine also mentions "a small barrow, at the foot of the hill on the north side, much levelled by the plough."

Mr Carr tells me that a large stone deeply furrowed like those of the circle is built into the wall at the roadside to the north of Grindonrigg. His suggestion that it may be part of one of the missing stones is not improbable.

The tradition connecting the stones with Sabbath-breakers punished for their desecration has been dealt with in a paper by Dr W. J. Rutherford.† A similar tale is attached to a row of upright stones close to the fort of Hounam Rings in Roxburghshire; this row is probably the remains of the wall of an enclosure connected with the fort.

A comparison between the Duddo circle and other circles in Northumberland shows that at Doddington Moor an incomplete circle of five stones measures 40 feet across, the tallest standing-stone being 5 feet 8 inches high; ‡ while at Threestoneburn thirteen stones form a circle 113 feet in diameter, the stones varying from 2 feet 9 inches to 4 feet 5 inches in height.§

\* *North Durham*, p. 318.

† *Ibid.*, vol. xxv, p. 204.

‡ *Hist. Ber. Nat. Club*, vol. xxiv, p. 98.

§ *Ibid.*, vol. xxvi, p. 112 (fig.).

## SCOTTISH BORDERERS OF THE SIXTEENTH CENTURY.

By C. H. HUNTER BLAIR, M.A., F.S.A.

THE list which follows is bound up in a volume of manuscripts bought by the writer at the Lambton Castle sale in the spring of 1932. The contents of the volume consist in the main of genealogical material such as pedigrees, historical notes upon various families, and extracts from records written by different hands, probably collected by a sixteenth-century herald. There is no clue to its original owner, but at least one section of it belonged to William Camden, antiquary, historian, and herald, whose autograph is upon it—*William Camden, Clarenceulx Kinge of Armes in Partibus Austral*. He was created Clarenceux in 1598.

The folios preceding this list contain other Scottish material, one being *The Nobilitie of Scotland* 1601, with pedigrees and the names of the castles and houses they then owned; these are, however, in a different handwriting and on paper with a different watermark from those of this list, which is either a Scottish one or copied from a Scots one, probably the latter. The writer uses throughout the letter "Z" for the Scots "Y" or "Yod" sound such as still persists in such names as Cadzow and Dalziel. Examples of such use are Zettane for Yetholm, Zerbyre for Yerbyre, Rinzian for Rinyan, a Scots form of Ninian. He also uses the Scottish Quh. for the Wh. sound as Quhitten for Whitten and Quhitauch for Whitaugh.<sup>1</sup> The manuscript is written in double columns on a page with the surnames divided between the different Marches and Dales, ending with those of the Debateable Land; the names of the members of each family being ruled off separately.

The individuals are described usually as "of" or "in" such

<sup>1</sup> For this and other help the writer is indebted to Professor W. L. Renwick of Durham University.

a place. The former means "owner of" or is simply descriptive, as in such a phrase as "of the Hill"; the latter means "dwelling in." It might possibly also describe the owner, but "tenant of" is its probable meaning. The word "Tutor" is used in one place, and means "guardian" (*curator bonis*) of a minor. "Goodman" occurs occasionally, and may mean either owner or tenant; it corresponds roughly to the English word yeoman. So far as the writer can find, this list has not before been published. Sir Walter Scott, in Appendix XII of *Border Antiquities*, prints *A Roll of the Names of the Landlords and Baillies of Lands on the Borders in A.D. 1587*, and on p. xc he refers to another list published in *Moneypenny's Chronicle* of 1597 and 1603, which also differs from this one. Sir Walter adds a list of "foraying or riding clans" not found in the Parliamentary roll of 1587. This resembles the present list in some respects, but it is not the same. The present list apparently dates about the decade 1585-95, as may be seen from the notes added by the present writer, particularly to the surnames of the Western March who lived and raided, killed and were killed at that time. For example, Sim Armstrong "laird of Mangerton" and "The Laird's Jok," his son, are both named in a letter<sup>1</sup> from Sir Thomas Musgrave to Lord Burghley written towards the end of 1583, whilst David Gasse of Barch in Annandale was slain in November 1583.<sup>2</sup> Many other of the names are also mentioned in this letter in which Sir Thomas Musgrave sent a detailed account of the West Marches to Lord Burghley, who, he says, "was not well acquainted with the names of the waters and the dwelling-places of the riders and ill-doers." The names also agree in the main with a list of March 1595<sup>3</sup> contained in an award to Sir John Forster, lord warden of the Middle Marches, made between certain surnames of the Borders wherein he decrees that all blood feuds and disputes should be referred to arbitrators so that "these deadly and detestable feuds should cease, whereby the original offenders being slain and justified, the innocent unborn when the quarrel began, are cruelly murdered and so from generation to generation, casting the laws of God and all other politick laws over." An example of this bloodthirstiness is seen when, in 1596, Sir Robert Kerr's men

<sup>1</sup> *Border Papers*, i, 120-127.<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 147.<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*, ii, 111.





MAP OF WEST MARCHES OF SCOTLAND IN 1590.

From Archaeologia, vol. 22.

raiding in Norhamshire and not finding the men they were looking for, drove away some cattle instead; Sir Robert sent the cattle back to their owners saying that it was "not goods but blood he desired and he would be revenged ere he had done."<sup>1</sup> The absence of notes to the names of the men of the East Marches in this list would seem to prove that they then lived quietly, minding their own affairs and practising the arts of peace. They, especially the dwellers in the Merse, certainly gave little trouble to the opposite English warden; and, where history is silent, one may infer peace and quietness. The condition in the Middle and West Marches, particularly in Tiviotdale and Liddesdale, was very different. Camden<sup>2</sup> says of the former, "it is inhabited by a warlike nation . . . alwaies most readie for service and sudden invasions." It was from these dales that the most notorious thieves and raiders came, though it is true that they chiefly raided and spoiled each other.

The Borders as a whole were quieter in these last years of the sixteenth century than they had been for centuries; the raids were on a smaller scale and were mostly the "riding" of "broken" or "loose" men. After the union of 1603 they enjoyed "a quiet and order which they had never before experienced."<sup>3</sup>

#### THE NAMES OF THE PRINCIPALL CLANNES AND SURNAMES ON THE BORDOURS NOT LANDED, AND CHEFE MEN OF NAME AMONGST THEM AT THIS PRESENT.<sup>4</sup>

##### ABBREVIATIONS.

- A L *The History of Liddisdale, Eskdale, Ewesdale, Wauchopdale and the Debateable Lands*, by Robert Bruce Armstrong, 1 vol., 1883.  
A J *History and Antiquities of Roxburghshire*, by Alexander Jeffrey, 4 vols., 1864.  
May 1590 *Archæologia*, xxii, 161. *Ante*, p. 89.  
B P *Calendar of Border Papers*, 2 vols., 1560-1603.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Border Papers*, ii, 191.      <sup>2</sup> *Britain*, Scotland, p. 9, trans. Holland.

<sup>3</sup> *Tough*, p. 273.

<sup>4</sup> I am indebted to our editor, Mr J. Hewat Craw, for help in identifying the place-names, and to Mr R. C. Reid for facts relating to Annandale.

- Tough *The Last Years of a Frontier*, by D. L. W. Tough, 1 vol., 1926.  
 P Parish.  
 B Berwickshire.  
 R Roxburghshire.  
 D Dumfriesshire.

EAST MARCHE.<sup>1</sup>

- BRUMFIELDES.<sup>2</sup>—*John Brumfield*,<sup>3</sup> Tutor, of Greenlawdeyne. Greenlawdean,  
 Greenlaw P, B.  
*Adam Brumfield* of Hardaikers. Eccles P, B.  
*Brumfield* of Pittlesheugh. Pittlesheugh, Eccles P, B.  
*Alexander Brumfield* of Hasilton maynes. Hassington  
 Mains, Eccles P, B.  
*James Brumfield* of Whithouse. Mertoun P, B.  
*The Laird of Todderike*. Todrig Hume P, B.  
*Alexander Brumfield* of Gordon Mains. Gordon P, B.

- TROTTER.—*The Laird of Pentennen*. Printonan, Eccles P, B.  
*William Trotter* of Foulshawe. Fogo P, B.<sup>4</sup>  
*Cuthberd Trotter* in Fogo. Village and P, B.  
*Tome Trotter* of the hill. Fogo Hill, Fogo P, B.

- DICKSONS.—*The Goodman on Buchtrig*. Eccles P, B.  
*The Goodman of Bolchester*. Belchester, Eccles P, B.  
*Dickson of Hassingron*. Hassington, Eccles P, B.  
*Dickson* in new bigging. Eccles P, B.

- RIDPETHS.—*Thomas Ridpeth* of Cruming. Crumrig, Greenlaw P, B.  
*Alexander Ridpeth* of Angellraw. Greenlaw P, B.

- HAITLEIS.—*The Goodman of Lambden*. Greenlaw P, B.  
*John Haitlie* of Brumehill. Greenlaw P, B.  
*George Haitlie* in Hordlaw. Hurdlaw, Greenlaw P, B.  
*Laurence Haitlie* in Haliburton. Greenlaw P, B.

- GRADEINS.—*Jasper Graden* in Ernislaw. Eccles P, B.

<sup>1</sup> The East Marches of Scotland at this time included the county of Berwick from Berwick Bounds westwards to a short distance above Carham on the Tweed, and northwards to the Lammermuirs and Dunglass Burn.

<sup>2</sup> Called "Gentlemen of the East Marches" in 1583. Also Trotters, Dicksons, Craws, and Crimstones (B P, i, 166).

<sup>3</sup> Scottish equivalent to guardian of a minor (*curator bonis*).

<sup>4</sup> Now part of Fogorig farm.

YOUNGS.—*James Young* of the Criffe.

*Will Young* of Otterburne. Morebattle P, R.

*David Young* of Oxemsyde. Oxnam P, R.

*William Scot* of Feltershawes.<sup>1</sup> Morebattle P, R.

DAVISON.—*Robert Davison* of Symeston. Morebattle, P, R.

*Jok Davison* Quhitton. Morebattle, P, R.

*James Davison* of Byrmrig.<sup>2</sup> ? Burnirig, Hounam P, R.

*George Davison* of Throgdan. ? Frogden, Linton P, R.

PRINGILLS.—*James Hoppringle* of Towner.

*Wat Hoppringle* of Clifton.<sup>3</sup> Morebattle P, R.

*John Hoppringle* of the Bente.

*David Hoppringle* of Morbottle. Village and P, R.

TATES.—*Will Tate* in Stankfurde.

*David Tate* in Cheritreis.<sup>4</sup> Yetholm P, R.

*David Tait* in Bairers.<sup>5</sup> Yetholm P, R.

*Will Tait* in Zettane. Yetholm village and P, R.

MIDDELMAISTES.—*Robin Middelmaist* in Milrig. Morebattle P, R.

BURNES.<sup>6</sup>—*David Burne* of Elisheuch. Morebattle P, R.

*Ralph Burne* of the Coit.<sup>7</sup> ? Cliftoncote, Morebattle P, R.

<sup>1</sup> James Young of Feltershawes was a pledge for Tiviotdale in 1587 (B P, ii, 350); 29 Oct. 1588 Dande & James Young "Feltershaw's sons" stole 18 oxen from Edmund Craster and Nicholas Forster (*ibid.*, i, 361).

<sup>2</sup> Burnyrig. He raided West Newton with others in 1596 (B P, ii, 147) and Wark in another raid of same year (*ibid.*, ii, 148). In 1587 he took part with 200 men in a fray, taking 80 oxen and kine, 240 sheep, 10 horses, burnt 10 houses and took six prisoners (*ibid.*, i, 357).

<sup>3</sup> In the early sixteenth century William Pringle of Torwoodlee had a charter of lands there, and in 1615 John Pringle of Tofts held lands there (A J, iii, 300).

<sup>4</sup> In 1605 William Tait of Cherrytrees sued James Tait of Kelso for the murder of his son on the green at Cherrytrees (A J, iii, 262).

<sup>5</sup> George Tate of "Bareasse" with David and Will, his son and brother, raided 8 oxen from John Fynch of Twisell House in July 1596 (B P, ii, 165). Later, Thomas Grey, constable of Wark, made David Tate of Bairers prisoner in his own house, took him to Berwick and spoiled him of gold and silver rings worth £500 Scots (*ibid.*, p. 182).

<sup>6</sup> A noted family of raiders called "Cessford's men." In 1598 plundered Hethpool & Harbottle and slew John Selby of Pawston (B P).

<sup>7</sup> Ralph of the "Coat" pledge of Cessford (Sir Robert Kerr) for East Tiviotdale in April 1600 (B P, ii, 646). In March 1598 he was one of a gang who broke out of York castle and was captured and put in irons (*ibid.*, ii, 594-595). In Sept. 1596 one of the clan was taken red-handed by Sir

DAGLESCHIS.—*Jok Dagleisch* of Bank. Eckford P, R.  
*Robert Dalgleish* in Wideopen.<sup>1</sup> Yetholm P, R.

GILCHRISTIS.<sup>2</sup>—*Hew Gilchrists* called of Cowben.  
*Will Gilchrists* in Cavertone. Eckford P, R.

MIDDLEMARCHES.<sup>3</sup>

HALL.<sup>4</sup>—*John Hall* of Newbigging.<sup>5</sup> Oxnam P, R.  
*George Hall* called Patsgeordie ther.  
*Andrew Hall* of the Sykes.<sup>6</sup> Oxnam P, R.  
*Thom Hall* in Fowlschiels.<sup>7</sup> Oxnam P, R.

PYLE.<sup>8</sup>—*George Pyle* in Milkheuch.<sup>9</sup> Millheugh, Oxnam P, R.  
*John Pyle* in Swynside.. Oxnam P, R.

Robert Carey and hanged. In revenge Norhamshire was raided and cattle taken, but Kerr of Cessford sent them back saying it was "blood he wanted not goods and he would have his revenge ere he had done" (B P, ii, 191).

<sup>1</sup> Dagleish of Wideopen, a noted raider and horse-thief at the end of sixteenth century. Sir John Carey in July 1596 sent 50 horsemen to take him; they broke into his house at Wideopen and "cut him all to pieces." Called "Cessford's man" (B P, ii, 149–150, 160 ff.).

<sup>2</sup> "Gentlemen and surname" of East Tiviotdale in 1583 (B P, i, 166).

<sup>3</sup> The Middle March of Scotland included the counties of Roxburgh, Selkirk, and Peebles. It extended from a little above Carham on Tweed to the Hanging Stone on Cheviot, and thence to a few miles below Kershopefoot.

<sup>4</sup> There were families of this surname on both sides of the Border; these named here are of Tiviotdale, a hard-riding, raiding clan to whom in 1598 no quarter was given (B P, ii, 557, 560). See also The Halls of Newbigging, *Hist. Ber. Nat. Club.*, ix, 224, and xi, 98.

<sup>5</sup> Jock of Newbiggin, with his brother Andrew in a raid of 1590, took 7 oxen and "spoilt a house value £10 sterling" (B P, ii, 364).

<sup>6</sup> Andrew Hall of the "Sickes," called "Jenettes Andrew," raided 18 "yewes" from Callaly at Christmas 1587 (B P, ii, 362).

<sup>7</sup> Another raider styled "of Foulshelles" on 12 Aug. 1588 raided Monkridge, and again on 12 Jan. 1589 he raided Elizabeth Thornton of Stanton Shields (B P, ii, 362, 364).

<sup>8</sup> A surname in Liddisdale in 1583 (B P, i, 166).

<sup>9</sup> George "Pile the elder of Milnheughe" was security for bond of the "laird of Ferniehurst" to the "lord-warden" of the Middle Marches (Sir John Forster) in 1590 (B P, i, 358). At Michaelmas 1587, he with George his son and others raided 24 oxen from "Percivell Eldoun of the Mote," and again at Midsummer 1588 they raided Thomas Hall of Stichel (*ibid.*, pp. 360, 363). In 1596, they with Youngs, Halls & Aynsleyes raided Haggerstone of 30 neats, 5 nags & hurt 4 men to death (*ibid.*, ii, 148).

ROBESON.—*Ralph Robeson* in Prenderleach. Plenderleith, Oxnam P, R.  
*Rinzian Robeson*. Howston,<sup>1</sup> Oxnam P, R.

ANSLEI.—*William Anslei* of Fawlaw.<sup>2</sup> Oxnam P, R.  
*Lancie Anslei* of Oxnem. Village and P, R.

OLIVER.—*David Oliver* of Hynhancheid.<sup>3</sup> Hindhaughhead, Southdean P, R.  
*Will Oliver* of Lustruther.<sup>4</sup> Southdean P, R.  
*George Oliver* in Clareley. Clarilaw, Wilton P, R.

LAIDL0.—*Ryne Laidlow* in the Bank.<sup>5</sup> Eckford P, R.  
*John Laidlow* in Sonnyside. ? Cavers P, R.

#### LIDDISDALL.<sup>6</sup>

*The Laird of Mangerton*.<sup>7</sup> Castleton P, R.

<sup>1</sup> Rinzian = Rinian, a Scots form of Ninian. On 13 Oct. 1587 Ralph Robson of Owston and Rinian his brother raided "Whawton" of 28 kye and oxen and a horse; at St Bartholomew 1588 they with Halls raided Thornton of 6 oxen and a mare (B P, ii, 358, 362).

<sup>2</sup> At Michaelmas 1587, he with his son Andrew and others raided "Percevell Elsdoun of the Mote" (B P, i, 360).

<sup>3</sup> Hindehaughhead in B P. In Sept. 1583 William Fenwick of Wallington complains that he (Oliver) with others to the number of 200 persons raided his servants of 24 kyne and oxen as well as 16 horses, goods to the value of £10, and took 16 prisoners (B P, i, 109).

<sup>4</sup> Indicted for raid 15 Oct. 1589 (B P, i, 363).

<sup>5</sup> Raided John Salkeld, March 1588 (B P, i, 358).

<sup>6</sup> See B P, i, No. 197, for a letter from Sir Thomas Musgrave to Lord Burghley at end of 1583 giving an account of the Border Riders of Liddisdale. Liddisdale below Kershope, Ewesdale, Eskdale, Annandale, Nithsdale, and Wauchopdale, or in other words the stewartries of Kirkcudbright and Annandale with the sheriffdom of Dumfries formed the West March of Scotland.

<sup>7</sup> Sim Armstrong was lord at this time; his wife was a daughter of John Foster of Kyrsope foot (B P, i, 121). Beneath the shield of Sim Armstrong on his ruined tower at Mangerton are the initials SA-EF. Scott (*Border Minstrelsy*, ii, 99) read the last letter E for Elliot, but her name was Foster and the last letter therefore F (see also *Hist. B.N.C.*, vi, 21, and xxvii, 12). He was chief of his surname and "special evildoer and procurer of the spoils of the March." Taken prisoner at his own home Jan. 1483-84 and lodged in Carlisle; "his taking is greatly wondered at for it was never heard that a laird of Mangerton was taken in his own house either in peace or war without the hurt or loss of a man . . . it will have good effect and keep the others quiet" (B P, i, 127). On 13 Jan. 1590 Bothwell and others promised to deliver him to the King "to abide the law" (*ibid.*, p. 374). He was afterwards hanged.

*The Lairds Jok.*<sup>1</sup> Castleton P, R.

*Chrystie of the Syde.*<sup>2</sup> Castleton P, R.

QUHITHAUCH.<sup>3</sup>—*The Lord of Quhithauch.*<sup>4</sup> Castleton P, R.

*Jonie of Quhithauch.*<sup>5</sup>

*Sym of the Maynes.*

#### MERJETON QUARTER.<sup>6</sup>

*Archie of West Burnilaw.*<sup>7</sup>

*Wanton Sym* in quhitley side.<sup>8</sup> Castleton P, R.

*Will of Powderlanpat.*<sup>9</sup> Castleton P, R.

ELLOTS. REDHEUCH.<sup>10</sup>—*Robert Elliot & Martyn Elliot.*<sup>11</sup> Castleton P, R.

<sup>1</sup> Son of above Sim. His tower was on right bank of Liddell below Mangerton. "The Lordes Joke dwelleth under Deyshill beside Kyrsope in Denisburn and married Anton Armstrongs daughter of Wylyave in Gilsland" (B P, i, 121). See also the ballad *Jock o' the Syde* (*Border Minstrelsy*, ii, 79).

<sup>2</sup> On right bank of Liddell opposite Mangerton. He was another famous Armstrong raider, brother to "Jock o' the Side," nephew of the Lord of Mangerton and cousin to the "Laird's Jock."

<sup>3</sup> Whithaugh on left bank of Liddell below its junction with Hermitage.

<sup>4</sup> A chief offender and evildoer of the March, worse than the laird of Mangerton (B P, i, 127). In 1583 Lance Armstrong is called the "olde lord of Whetaughe" and Sim Armstrong "the yonge lord his sonne" (B P, i, 122). For his many exploits, see *ibid.*, s.v. Whithaugh.

<sup>5</sup> In 1590 he is styled "son to the laird of Whithaughe" (B P, i, 352).

<sup>6</sup> On right bank of Riddell water. See list of Armstrongs of that place (B P, i, 122).

<sup>7</sup> Westburnflat is on the left bank of the Liddell near the junction of Hermitage Water.

<sup>8</sup> On right bank of Liddell below Mangerton. "Sime Armstrong called Whetlesyd married two English women, the first was Robin Foster's daughter the second Thome Grayme's daughter" (B P, i, 122).

<sup>9</sup> In 1583 styled "Will Armestronge called Will of Powterlampet" (B P, i, 122). A tower on left bank of Liddell between Castleton and Whithaugh. Called Potterlamyore on Map 1590.

<sup>10</sup> On Hermitage a little above junction with Liddell. The Elliots, a clan as important and as great raiders and thieves as the Armstrongs. In 1583 Robin Elliot of Redheugh was chief of the Liddisdale clan. The various "graynes" are given in B P, i, 122.

<sup>11</sup> The "grayne" of Martyn Elliot of the "Bradley Hyghe in Lyddall" (B P, i, 122). The family dwelt between Hermitage and Whithaugh Tower (*ibid.*).

THOIRLISHOP.—*Rob of Thorlishop*.<sup>1</sup> Castleton P, R.

*Arture Fyre the Brayes*.<sup>2</sup>

GORRUMBERIE.<sup>3</sup>—*Archie Keene*. Gorrenberry, Castleton P, R.

*Will of Mossfatticks Hop*.<sup>4</sup> Moorpatrickhope, Castleton P, R.

PARK.<sup>5</sup>—*Jone of Park*.<sup>6</sup> Castleton P, R.

*Gray Will*.<sup>7</sup>

BURHEID.<sup>8</sup>—*Gawins Jok*. Castleton P, R.

*Ade Cowdais*.<sup>9</sup>

WELSHAW.—*Will Colithis Hob*.

*Hob of Bowholmes*.<sup>10</sup> Castleton P, R.

NIKSONS.<sup>11</sup>—*John Nikson of Laiest burne*.<sup>12</sup> Castleton P, R.

*Georgies Harie Nikson*.

*Cleme Nikson* called the Crune.

<sup>1</sup> Called "Hob of Thorleshopp"—a noted raider (see B P, i, 346 ff.). In 1584 he and "Fire the Braes" and another "assure for the hole branch of the howse of Thorlosope" (*ibid.*, p. 170). See note <sup>4</sup> below.

<sup>2</sup> Called "Archie Elliot Fyre the Braes," one of Robin Elliot's men, daily at his commandment; end of 1583 (B P, i, 121).

<sup>3</sup> Gorrenberry on Hermitage a little above the castle (Map 1590).

<sup>4</sup> On 18 Dec. 1584 Sir John Forster lord warden of the Middle Marches took "assurance" from the principal inhabitants of Liddisdale "because I could get no redress these 10 years from King, Council or Warden" (B P, i, 169). For form of this assurance, see *ibid.*, p. 170. This man and two others assure "for an hole branch of Gorambery."

<sup>5</sup> One of the "graynes" of the Elliots was so called (B P, i, 121).

<sup>6</sup> John of the Park was a well-known raider c. 1583 (B P, i, 346-347).

<sup>7</sup> One of the Park "grayne" in 1583 (*ibid.*, p. 121).

<sup>8</sup> A "grayne" of the Elliots called the "Borneheedes" (B P, i, 121).

<sup>9</sup> Adam Elliot called "Conduis" (*ibid.*).

<sup>10</sup> The "assurers" of 1584-85 for the Elliots of "Hewghehouse" excepted one man called "Hobb Bowholms dwelling in Tividale" (B P, i, 170).

<sup>11</sup> A surname of East Tiviotdale in 1583 (B P, i, No. 166). "Within the Ruttlis dwell the Nyxons on both the Levens" (*ibid.*, p. 124).

<sup>12</sup> Larriston Burn on left bank of Liddell below Riccarton. John was a raider in 1589-90 (*ibid.*, i, 346-347, 356). George and Clement were common names in the clan, but do not appear on record with the above nick-names.



CROSARS.<sup>1</sup>—*Hob Crosar*, called *Hob of Ricarton*. Castleton P, R.

*Martine Croser*.<sup>2</sup>

*Cokkis John Croser*.

*Nebles Clemeis Croser*.<sup>3</sup>

HENDERSONS.—*Rinzian Henderson* in *Armil-tonburne*.<sup>4</sup>

*Jenkyne Henderson* in *Kartley*.

#### DEBAITEABLE LAND.<sup>5</sup>

*Sanders Barnes Armestrans*.

*Will of Kinmonth*.<sup>6</sup>

*Knystie Armestrang*.

*John Skynbanke*.<sup>7</sup>

LAIRDIS RINZZANS GANG.<sup>8</sup>—*Lairds Rinziane*.

*Lairdis Robbie*.

*Rinzian of Wauchop*.<sup>9</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Of upper Liddisdale near Eliots and Nixons, the chief of the name dwelt at Riccarton.

<sup>2</sup> Indicted for raiding 1590 (B P, i, 358-359). His tower was on right bank of Liddel above Castleton (Map 1590).

<sup>3</sup> Clemey Crosier called "nebles Clemey," with more than 100 others, was indicted in May 1584 for running an open foray on the Middle Marches and stealing 300 oxen, 49 horses, "spoiling" 30 "sheles" and taking 20 prisoners (B P, i, 138).

<sup>4</sup> ? Helcaldenburne on right bank of Liddell above Castleton (Map 1590), or Arkilton Burn, Ewes P, D.

<sup>5</sup> Where the bounds were "in debate in divers places where the two realms touch." The largest area was between the two West Marches where some 7403 acres were divided in 1552 (Tough, p. 23). In Map of 1590 it is marked between Liddell and Sark.

<sup>6</sup> William Armstrong of Kinmonth in Liddisdale on left bank of Sark, the most renowned Borderer of his time. On 28 Sept. 1583 Lord Scrope the warden of the West Marches complains to Wolsingham that he "his sons & complices" ride nightly and are not reprehended by the Warden for their doings (B P, i, 109). For his notorious raids see *ibid.*, s.v. index, and *ibid.*, vol. ii, *passim*. He was taken prisoner on a day of truce in 1596 and lodged in Carlisle castle. The ballad *Kinmont Willie* tells of the exploit of the "bauld Buccleuch" Keeper of Liddisdale who, with his men, scaled the walls of the castle and set Will free (*Border Minstrelsy*, ii, 32 ff.).

<sup>7</sup> John Armstrong called "Skinabake," a raider in 1583 (B P, i, 123).

<sup>8</sup> Rinyan = Ninian. "Runyon Armestronge called the lordes Runyon dwelleth in a place called the Thornythwaite" (B P, i, 121, A.D. 1583). Thornythwaite in Eskdale on bank of Glenzier Burn (Map 1590).

<sup>9</sup> Wauchop Burn joins Esk on right bank at Langholm.

GRAHAMES.<sup>1</sup>—*Priors John & his Bairnes*.<sup>2</sup>  
*Hector of the Harlaw*.<sup>3</sup> Canonbie P, R.  
*The Greive and Cuts of Harlaw*.

EWISDAIL.<sup>4</sup>

*Armistrans of the Gynghills*.<sup>5</sup> Langholm P, D.  
*Ekke of the Gingills*.<sup>6</sup>  
*Andrew of the Gingills*.  
*Thome of Glendoning*.<sup>7</sup> Langholm P, D.

SCOTTES.<sup>8</sup>—*Thome the Flower*.  
*Ante the Busse*.

ELLOTS.<sup>9</sup>—*John the Portars Son*.  
*Will of Devisleyes*. Ewes P, D.  
*Will the Lord*.

ESKDALL.<sup>10</sup>

*Batisons* <sup>11</sup> *of Cowghorlae*.  
*David Batie*.

<sup>1</sup> The largest surname of the West Marches, occupied southern part of the Debateable Land and on the Liddell and Esk about Canonbie. See account of Grahams by Musgrave in 1583 (B P, i, 134).

<sup>2</sup> On Map of 1590 Priors John's tower is placed on right bank of Esk above Canonbie.

<sup>3</sup> In the Map of 1590 his tower is placed on the right bank of Liddell above Canonbie. In 1592 lord Maxwell complains that certain Grahams had been wrongfully and violently in possession "of divers lands in the West March called the Haire law & Cannonby . . . using same at their pleasure for 25 years past" (B P, i, 422).

<sup>4</sup> Ewes Water joins Esk at Langholm. The inhabitants in 1592 were "a sivill peopple and never ride in England" (B P, i, 394).

<sup>5</sup> Gingills or Zingles on right and left banks of Ewes water above Langholm (Map 1590). In July 1583 there were 300 "loose" men of the Gingills (B P, i, 106).

<sup>6</sup> A raider in 1584. Many other Armstrongs of the Gingills are mentioned in B P, i, *passim*.

<sup>7</sup> "Old" Tom and "Young" Tom of Gingles were noted raiders as well as "Tom of Glendennengs" in the years 1583-84 (B P, i).

<sup>8</sup> A distinct branch of the Scots who depended upon the Earl of Morton as Buccleuch declined to be answerable for their conduct (B P, i, 26, and A L, p. 185).

<sup>9</sup> A branch of the larger clan of Liddisdale. "All these Ellotes and many more of them . . . dwell betwixt the Armytage & Whethough" (B P, i, 121).

<sup>10</sup> "Eske is a fayre ryver and cometh throughe Esdall and is Scottische inhabyted with Battesons of Esdell until it cometh neare a place called Langhalm" (B P, i, 122, letter of Sir Thos. Musgrave to Burghley 1583).

<sup>11</sup> Described as "loose men" in 1583 (B P, i, 106).

*Hew Batie.*  
*Mungoes Arthure.*  
*Adame of the Burne.*

BATISONS OF THE SCHEILL.<sup>1</sup>—*Nicholl of the Scheill.*<sup>2</sup> Langholm P, D.  
*Andrew of Zerbyre.* Yetbyres, Eskdalemuir  
 P, D.  
*John the Braid.*  
*Wat of the Corse.*<sup>3</sup>

JOHNES.—*John Armstrong of Hailhous.*<sup>4</sup> Hollows, Canonbie P, D.  
*John Armstrong of Thornequhat.*<sup>5</sup> Canonbie P, D.  
*Will Armstrong of Tersnilil.*

LITTELS.<sup>6</sup>—*John Littell of Cassoke.* Ewes P, D.  
*Thom Little of Finglen.* Fingland, Eskdalemuir P, D.  
*Ingrahames Archie Littell.*

#### ANNANDALL.

*Edward of Bonschaw.*<sup>7</sup> Kirkpatrick Fleming P, D.  
*Lang Ritchies Edward.*  
*Holyn the Young Duke.*  
*Chrystie the Cothquhat.* ? Cowthat, Ecclefechan P, D.  
*Willie of Graitnayhill.*<sup>8</sup> Gretna (Graitney) P, D.

<sup>1</sup> On left bank of the Esk above Langholm.

<sup>2</sup> His tower shown on 1590 Map on left bank of Esk above Langholm.

<sup>3</sup> Corseholm is on Wauchope Water, above Langholm.

<sup>4</sup> A tower on right bank of Esk above Canonbie (Map 1590). "John Armstrong of the Hollus married Water Graymes sister of Netherby" (B P, i, 122). A raider in 1587-88 (*ibid.*, p. 350).

<sup>5</sup> On left bank of Esk opposite Hollus (Map 1590).

<sup>6</sup> A small clan in Eskdale whose chief was lord of Mickledale in Ewesdale.

<sup>7</sup> A tower on right bank of Kirtle above Kirkpatrick (Map 1590). In 1583 Lord Scrope to "bind" with Edward (Irwin) of Bonshawes and his followers. The house was besieged by lord Maxwell in 1585 and burnt (5 May) (B P, i, 321, 425). 11 July 1592 Edward Irwen of the Bonshaw gave up his home to the King, but says he has no confidence in the King's word (*ibid.*, i, 760). A surname "of proper men" long at feud with the Bells & Carlisles (*ibid.*, i, 394). See also *ibid.*, i, 123.

<sup>8</sup> A raider in August 1588 (B P, i, 423). "Betwixt Esk & Sark dwelleth the Johnsons called Johnsons of Greatney" (*ibid.*, p. 394).

BELLIS.<sup>1</sup>—*Will Bell of Aloy.* Albie, Middlebie P, D.

*John Bell of the Thorne.*

*Mathie Bell called the King.*

*Andro Bell called Lokkis Androw.*

*Will Bell Reidcloke.*<sup>2</sup>

CARLILLES.—*Adam Carlile of Bridekirk.*<sup>3</sup> Annan P, D.

*Alexander Carlile of Egleforhame.*<sup>4</sup> Hoddam P, D.

GRAHAMES.<sup>5</sup>—*George Grahame of Reupatrick.*<sup>6</sup> Gretna P, D.

*Arthor Grahame of Blawoldwood.*<sup>7</sup> Blaatwood, Gretna P, D.

*Rickie Graham called the Plump.*

TOMSONS.—*Young Archie Thomson.*

*Sym Thomson in Polloden.* ? Poldean, Wamphray P, D.

ROMES.—*Roger Romes in Tordoeth.*<sup>8</sup> Gretna P, D.

*Mekle Sandy Rome Ther.*

GASSIS.—*David Gasse in Barch.*<sup>9</sup> Gretna P, D.

*John Gasse Michaels sounne in Big.* ? Rig, Cummertrees P, D.

<sup>1</sup> A great surname long at feud with the Irwins (B P, p. 394). In 1584 "theves & disordinit pepill now presentlie ressett" (*ibid.*, p. 174).

<sup>2</sup> Will Bell of Blackethouse, known as "Red Cloak," chief of the Border Bells, flourished 1578–1623. He was son of Jok Bell of Albie, and was succeeded by a son John, known as "Hingmow."

<sup>3</sup> On right bank of Annan above the town of Annan. A "great surname in Bridekirk." (See B P, i, 174 and 394.) See note 1 above which includes the Carliles with Bells.

<sup>4</sup> Ecclefechan.

<sup>5</sup> For account of this clan, see B P, i, 125.

<sup>6</sup> July 1584 "Umquhill (late) Geordie Grahame of Reupatrick" (B P, i, 147). Redpatrick now Redkirk on coast west of Kirtle mouth.

<sup>7</sup> "Admitted a Scotsman" in 1564 (*Privy Council Records*, i, 301), and described as "of Blawotwood" in 1569 (*ibid.*, ii, 69). He was son of Fergus Grahame, and married Bessie Grahame.

<sup>8</sup> Now Tordof on Solway between Annan and Kirtle.

<sup>9</sup> In Nov. 1583 "The Steward of Burgh barony came to the Barche and there took 40 oxen, 6 horses, 120 sheep & 'gait' & slew Davie Gask" (B P, i, 147). The family was centred in Cummertrees and Ruthwell, and was also represented in Eskdale.

## NOTE ON THE POLWARTH FONT.

By JOHN W. M. LONEY.

(Plate VII.)

IN the middle seventies of last century, when I was a small lad, I was hunting for birds' nests on the wooded slope lying to the south of the churchyard and leading down to the Swerdan burn. Partially buried in the clay soil and under a bushy shrub appeared the upper edge of a peculiarly shaped stone. When I told my father (the late Peter Loney, who was for many years Steward at Marchmont) he had the stone dug up and taken up to the churchyard, where it was put in a corner on the north side of the church. When the late Dr Hardy came to Marchmont to make arrangements for the visit of the Berwickshire Naturalists' Club on 7th August 1879 my father pointed out the font to him, and at his instance had it removed (from where it had stood for only two or three years) to its present site.\*

As it looked somewhat insignificant standing on the grass, the two circular stones now forming the base were taken from below the "Boxwood Hedge" at Marchmont to make a *found*.† In those days (and perhaps still) there lay about a number of such stones which I believe had been brought there fifty odd

\* The font is thus described in the Berwickshire *Inventory*: "A plain but complete example of a baptismal font stands within the churchyard, near the gate. The bowl is circular, and externally it tapers slightly towards the base. There is no stem proper, the bowl standing on a circular slab, which rests on another and larger slab forming the base. The total height from the ground is 2 feet 9 inches, the external diameter of the bowl is 2 feet 4 inches, the diameter of the orifice 1 foot 10 inches, and the depth of the orifice 1 foot 2 inches. The font dates probably from the thirteenth century."

† References bearing out my statement may be found in (a) *Hist. Ber. Nat. Club*, 1879-81, p. 40; (b) *Hist. Ber. Nat. Club*, 1890-91, p. 163; and (c) Miss Warrender's *Marchmont and the Humes of Polwarth*, 1894, pp. 13-14, 50, and 53.

years before when the Lynx Lodge at Rowiestone had its gates taken away.

My point is, that the font is the basin only, and that the base is no part of the original structure. It is unfortunate that Mr Russell Walker in his paper to the Society of Antiquaries \* should have dealt with the base as he did, and included it in his illustration, to which my attention was only drawn in the course of last year.

\* *Proc. Soc. Ant. Scot.*, vol. xxi, p. 361 (1886-87).

---

## A HOUSE-MARTIN INCIDENT.

By Colonel C. T. MENZIES.

SWALLOWS and house-martins were late of arrival at Kames this year—about seventeen days after their normal time. I returned home, after a week's absence, on 14th May, and was rejoiced to find our full complement of swallows and martins busily engaged in building operations. I went from home again on 17th May, and that day observed a martin in a curious attitude in the corner of a window ; but, as its mate was frequently flying to it, I concluded that the two were building the nest between them, and that the mate was bringing the clay while the other was acting as bricklayer

I again returned home on 24th May, and was surprised to find the martin still in the same curious attitude in the window corner, and the foundation of the nest still in the same early condition.

I then found that the martin had one leg outstretched, being fixed by the foot to the clay of the nest. To my knowledge, the bird had been snared in this position for seven days, though it may have been longer. Its mate, which I thought was bringing building materials, was in reality bringing food, and feeding it as the old bird does the young.

I took measures to release the imprisoned bird, and the nest was duly completed.



*Photo., J. H. Crow.]*

POLWARTH FONT.

[*To face p. 102.*





## THE WOLF IN BERWICKSHIRE.

By ALLAN A. FALCONER, Duns.

MANY years ago the history of the Wolf in Scotland was so fully dealt with by Dr Hardy in the *History of the Berwickshire Naturalists' Club* that subsequent writers have been practically compelled to follow in his footsteps.\* Notwithstanding the exhaustive character of Dr Hardy's papers, the local references therein contained are comparatively few. It is all the more desirable, therefore, that any further gleanings, however trivial, on this interesting subject should be put on record.

In a Precept in Chancery of date 1756, giving direction for sasine in favour of Sir James Cockburn, now of Cockburn, Baronet, of the lands and barony of Langton, among the places named are Borthwick, Easter and Wester; Wolfeland; Gruel-dykes; Cumledge; Burnhouses; Oxendin; Easter Winschelis, etc."† The place-name Wolfeland in this document may be recognised in the slightly disguised form of Woolforland, which pertains to three fields formerly on the estate of Langton, but now incorporated in Duns Castle estate. These lie on the sunny slopes of Borthwick Hill, on which formerly stood the steadings of East and West Borthwick referred to in the Precept. Dr Hardy mentions that in 1769 there was a place called Burnbrae and Wolfland in Nenthorn parish, and suggests that the name seemed to imply that it had been land held in former times by the tenure of hunting the Wolf.‡ The name of the Langton Wolfeland may have had a similar origin.

I have been told that Lady John Scott of Spottiswoode used

\* "History of the Wolf in Scotland," *Hist. Ber. Nat. Club*, vol. iv, p. 268; and "History of the Wolf in Scotland. A Supplement," vol. vi, p. 129.

† *The House of Cockburn of that Ilk*, p. 328.

‡ Dr Hardy, *loc. cit.*, vol. iv, p. 290.

to say that the last Wolf in Westruther district was killed near Hurdlaw, the exact spot being on the north side of the Duns-Westruther road where it is crossed by the infant Blackadder.\* A solitary tree is said to mark the spot.

The name of Killmade Burn, on the march between Berwickshire and East Lothian, has been held to preserve the memory of an early church dedicated to St Modan. This theory of its ecclesiastical origin had the sanction of the late Mr John Ferguson, F.S.A.Scot., Duns,† and is made fascinating by the fact that in the fort at Friar's Nose, in the angle between Killmade Burn and the Whitadder, there was discovered, by the present Editing Secretary of the Club, traces of a rectangular structure, properly oriented, which conceivably may have been a place of Christian worship.‡ In many place-names of Gaelic origin, however, the syllable "kil" or "kill" represents, not "cill" = "church" but "coil" = "wood." With some diffidence, for the path of an amateur etymologist is a perilous one, I venture to suggest that the true derivation of Killmade may be "coil" = "wood" + "madadth," "a Wolf" (cf. Craig-Vad in Perthshire, and Craig-mad in Peeblesshire).§ The earliest form in which the name is met with is "Kelnemade"; it is so it appears in the charter by John Fitz-Michael in favour of Melrose Abbey, where it is used in a way that suggests a district, the exact words being "to the head of Kelnemade and thence by the stream which runs in Kelnemade to Witedre."|| In this its earliest form there seems to be preserved the Gaelic connective "na" = "of the," making it read "the wood of the Wolf." It may be recalled that Killmade is within a short distance of the ruined tower of Gamelshiel, one of the few places on the Eastern Borders to which a Wolf tradition is attached.

In conclusion, it may be noted that, curiously and unaccountably, Dr Hardy omits from his paper any mention of a tradition with which he was bound to be familiar—that which tells how

\* *Ex inf.*, Mr Adam Hunter, Duns. But I have heard the story long ago, possibly from the late Mr Walter Lockie, Gateside.

† *Hist. Ber. Nat. Club*, vol. xvi, p. 9.

‡ "Notes on Berwickshire Forts," by Mr J. Hewat Craw in *Proc. Soc. Ant. of Scotland*, vol. vii, 3rd series, p. 240.

§ Dr Hardy, *loc. cit.*, vol. iv, p. 290.

|| *Hist. Ber. Nat. Club*, vol. xvi, p. 57.

Penmanshiel Woods were infested with Wolves in olden times, and narrates the story of the "two fair ladies (sisters) who in a path of that wood, since named from them Sisterpath, were destroyed by these ferocious animals." \*

\* *New Statistical Account of Berwickshire*, "Cockburnspath and Old Cambus," p. 299.

---

## ON A SNOWY OWL.

By ALLAN A. FALCONER, Duns.

A SNOWY OWL (*Nyctea scandiaca* Linn.) was shot on Dyehead Moor, on the farm of Byrecleugh, Longformacus, and near the county boundary, about the middle of January 1932. From its size and markings Mr A. M. Porteous, jun., who examined it after it had been set up by a Kelso taxidermist, came to the conclusion it was a young female of the darker type—the Snowy Owl is dimorphic. Although a regular winter visitor to the north of Scotland and an occasional wanderer farther south, this bird has not hitherto been recorded from Berwickshire. Mr Bolam, in *Birds of Northumberland and the Eastern Border*, records only two occurrences in Northumberland; they were within a few days of each other in 1823, a male at Elsdon and a female at Rothbury. He mentions that one was shot at Bishop Auckland, County Durham, in 1858.

---

## PIED BLACKBIRDS.

By ALLAN A. FALCONER, Duns.

It is well known that no bird is more prone to colour variation than the Blackbird; albinos are tolerably frequent, and pied birds may almost be described as common. The appearance of pied birds is, however, as a rule sporadic, but I have for a long period of years observed such birds so frequently and regularly in this neighbourhood that I am almost compelled to believe that what might be termed a "strain" of Blackbirds in which colour variation constantly recurs exists here, and I have a strong suspicion that it originated about Langton. The first pied Blackbird I recollect observing I saw about half-way between Duns and Langton about forty years ago, and since then I have seen one, two, or more almost every year, mostly, though not always, in winter, and many of them in the hedgerows or plantations to the west of Duns, though not infrequently about the town. Many years ago I was informed by an employee on Langton estate, to whom I happened to mention that I often saw pied Blackbirds out his way, that he had seen such birds about Langton "all my time," which carries their existence there wellnigh twenty years farther back than my first observation. In the winter of 1923-24 I had the pleasure of seeing no fewer than four Blackbirds with beautifully variegated plumage at once from one of the windows of Langton West Lodge, where they had been regularly fed by the then occupant of the house; they were almost certainly members of the same brood. More recently two beautifully marked birds frequented my garden together, and as I write (October 1932) a very regularly marked male, with white flight-feathers in each wing, is doing the same. The occurrence of a pied Blackbird certainly would not be worth recording; but the existence, as it would appear, of a strain in which colour variation constantly recurs is curious and interesting.

## ORNITHOLOGICAL NOTES.

By A. M. PORTEOUS, JUN.

- 1931, April 21. Rose-coloured Pastor seen near Duns (T. Smart).
- 1932, Jan. 3. Thrush singing near Coldstream.  
(circa) 22. Snowy Owl shot near Byrecleugh.  
,, 30. Mild weather—reports of Blackbirds, Thrushes, and Wagtails nesting—a fair rise of Trout on Tweed at midday.
- Feb. 5. Swans collecting nesting material at Tweedmill, Lennel (A. Taylor).  
,, 15. Larks singing—Birgham.  
,, 24. Two Badgers killed at West Learmouth.  
,, 29. Bramblings—Duns.
- Mar. 14. Waxwing feeding on thorn hedge near Duns.
- April 14. Swallow—Coldstream.  
,, 15. Little Owl reported—Hirsel (D. Earsman).  
,, 27. Swifts—Kelso.  
,, 28. House Martins—Coldstream.  
,, 29. Cuckoo—Hirsel.
- May 22. Garden Warbler, Willow Warbler, Wood Warbler, Sedge Warbler, Blackcap, White-throat, Redstart, Spotted Flycatcher, Hawfinch, Bullfinch, Redpoll, Reed Bunting, Great Spotted Woodpecker—Hirsel.
- June 30. Nesting of Great Spotted Woodpecker—Hirsel.
- July 16. Albino specimen of Spotted Flycatcher reported in Hirsel grounds. This bird was subsequently photographed by the Honourable Henry Douglas Home, the photograph appearing in the *Field*.
- Aug. 28. Greenshank—Hirsel.
- Sept. 2. Three Greenshanks—Lennel.  
,, 12. Specimen of Blue Sawfly (*Sirex cyaneus*) procured—Hirsel (W. Jackson).

1932, Sept. 20. Kingfisher—Coldstream.

Gaggle of Wild Geese seen (G. Hardy).

„ 26. Young Goldfinches—Coldstream.

„ 30. Black Tern—Kelso (R. Hogarth). This bird was first seen in company of a Common Tern. It remained on the same stretch of Tweed for some ten days, giving many a chance to watch it whilst it was engaged in hawking insects. At roosting time it came to a stick standing about a foot above Tweed's surface and some distance from the bank.

Oct. 2. Green Sandpiper—Lees, Coldstream.

Nov. 20. Two Jays—Hirsel.

---

### EXOTIC MAMMALS ON THE BORDER.

THE Musquash and the Grey Squirrel have not yet come to our district, but I have from Mr Taylor of Pawston the following particulars of the appearance of another foreigner. The animal was caught in a rabbit-trap on Pawston Hill on 19th March 1930, and on being sent to the Natural History Department of the British Museum was identified as an American Mink, *Mustela (Lutreola) vison*. Where the animal came from remains a mystery. It is preserved at Pawston.

Some eighty years ago another stranger was killed by a farmer's dog near Fogo. It was described to me a few years ago as being in appearance between a fox and a polecat; on going to the house where it was preserved at Whiterig near Ayton I found it to be a Racoon.

Of simpler explanation was the experience of a Cheviot shepherd. Going home from Wooler one night he saw a huge form standing in the middle of the hill-track in front of him, with two large green eyes gleaming in the dark. On getting close to it he gave a sudden shout, when, with a terrific roar, the form cleared the adjacent dyke at a bound and disappeared. The shepherd fled all the way to his house and learned the next morning that a Lion had escaped from a passing show!

J. H. C.

## OBITUARY NOTICES.

JAMES ALEXANDER SOMERVAIL OF HOSELAW.

By the Rev. JAMES F. LEISHMAN, M.A.

IN Mr Somervail of Hoselaw, if regularity in attendance be any criterion, the Club has lost one of its most zealous members. Few figures were more familiar at its field meetings. Only son of Alexander Somervail of Hawkslaw, near Coldstream, he was born under his father's roof on 24th January 1851. Educated at the *Edinburgh Institution*, Dr Ferguson, its then headmaster, is said to have pronounced him one of the cleverest boys who had passed through his hands. This verdict was sustained by his successes at Edinburgh University, where he obtained prizes in Latin, Greek, Mathematics, and Natural Philosophy. He also won distinction in Chemistry. In after days, however, Botany and Geology were his favourite subjects. His marriage to Isabella Fulton of Hatchetnize in April 1883 gave him a congenial helpmeet. Settling at Broomdykes, a farm on the Houston Boswell estate in the Parish of Edrom, the larger portion of his life was spent in the Merse. But after his purchase of the estate of Hoselaw in 1901 he crossed the Tweed, leaving Broomdykes to the care of his elder son, and took up residence in the Parish of Linton. In early life Mr Somervail took a great interest in church matters, and for many years sat in the General Assembly as a representative elder for the Presbytery of Chirnside.

Admitted a member of the *Berwickshire Naturalists' Club* in 1897, the Diamond Jubilee year, he was seldom absent from its meetings. Although latterly much driven in upon himself by deafness, he remained to the last a diligent reader and keen observer of Nature. The death of his younger son, William Fulton Somervail, D.S.O., M.C., a distinguished officer in the 2nd Scottish Rifles, who fell in France in October

1918, was a blow from which he probably never wholly recovered. In 1917, the fourth year of the War, Mr Somervail was elected President of the Club, but, owing to difficulties as to transport, all field meetings that summer were cancelled. Field meetings were, however, happily resumed in 1918, and at the close of the season Mr Somervail gave a thoughtful address from the Chair dealing with the probable deviation of the river Tweed, during the glacial period, into its present course at Carham.

In private life Mr Somervail, a shrewd silent Scot, proved himself a good neighbour, an excellent landlord, and a capable man of affairs. He was unable to be present at the Centenary Meeting of the Club in September 1931. One of his last public appearances was in the same month at the Semi-jubilee celebration of the restored Hoselaw Chapelry, an appanage of Kelso Abbey since 1421. The site on which the present building stands on the *Chapel Knowe* was granted by Mr Somervail, under a fresh Feu Charter, in 1905. He died suddenly, after a brief illness, on the morning of Easter Tuesday, 22nd March 1932.

---

### THOMAS GIBSON, J.P.

A SON of the Merse and a keen lover of the Borderland has passed away in the person of Mr Thomas Gibson of Edinburgh.

Mr Gibson was for thirty-three years on the reporting staff of the *Edinburgh Evening News*, and for five years he was chairman of the Edinburgh District of the Institute of Journalists. He retired from his profession in 1919, when he received a silver cigar-case from the members of the Edinburgh Town Council, with whom he had come much in contact in the course of his work.

He took an active interest in church, political, and temperance work, and at the time of his death was preses of the congregation of Argyll Place Church. He was an ardent Volunteer and a good marksman, representing his company on several occasions at Wimbledon. At the recent jubilee celebration of the "Wet Review" of 1881 he was called on to act as chairman of committee.



Mr Gibson edited his father's collection of notes and MSS. dealing with the history of his native town of Greenlaw,\* being helped in the work by his brother, Professor George A. Gibson, who for eighteen years occupied the Chair of Mathematics in the University of Glasgow. He later contributed to the *Berwickshire News* a series of articles entitled "Greenlaw's Vanished Past." In 1911 he was admitted to the membership of the Club, and in 1928 contributed a paper on "The Story of the Foul Ford: A Lammermoor Tragedy."†

Tall, spare, and athletic in appearance, he preserved his characteristic activity of body and mind to the last. He looked forward to the meetings of the Club, and was present so recently as September last, when the meeting was at Branksholme and Harden. He died on 24th January 1933, in his eightieth year.

J. H. C.

---

### WILLIAM DOUGLAS.

MR WILLIAM DOUGLAS, who died on 6th December 1932, became a member of the Club in 1921; he was a not infrequent attender at the meetings and contributed four papers to the *History*.

The Berwickshire coast had a great attraction for him. He visited it frequently for over thirty years, and knew the cliffs in their wildest parts intimately. Being an accomplished climber and a member of the Scottish Mountaineering Club, of whose *Journal* he was editor for many years, he had explored from top to bottom every *heugh* and *carr* that it was possible to reach. Along with a friend he had examined the recesses of the cave below Fast Castle, when they satisfied themselves that the traditional stair leading to the castle above could never have existed. The bird-life of the coast had a wonderful charm for him, which he has conveyed in words to a description of St Abb's Head printed in our pages. He was the first to report the coming of the Fulmar Petrel to the Berwickshire coast, and yearly watched its increase with close interest.

\* *An Old Berwickshire Town*, by Robert Gibson, 1905.

† Vol. xxvi, p. 318.

In 1921 Mr Douglas contributed to the *Proceedings of the Society of Antiquaries of Scotland* a paper on Fast Castle—the most illuminating and picturesque account that has been written of that sinister yet attractive ruin. He was much interested in Scottish history, and had brought together a good collection of charters referring to lands in various parts of the country. In the study and deciphering of these he took much pleasure.

In business Mr Douglas succeeded his father, Mr David Douglas of Messrs Douglas & Foulis; his connection with the publication of books brought him into contact with many well-known figures in the literary world. He was of a gentle and retiring nature, and was held in much esteem by all who knew him.

The following are his contributions to our *History* :—

1924. Logan of Restalrig as a Letter-writer, vol. xxv, p. 261.

1926. The Institution of Mr Andrew Stevenson : The Kirk of Dunbar, 1639, vol. xxvi, p. 68.

1929. The Owners of Dirleton, vol. xxvii, p. 75.

1930. St Abb's Head in May 1930, vol. xxvii, p. 266.

J. H. C.

### ADAM ANDERSON, GALASHIELS.

By the death of Mr Adam Anderson, formerly of Cumledge Mill, which took place at Galashiels on 27th March 1932, the Club sustained the loss of a highly esteemed Associate Member.

Born at Lintlaw Burn House, in the parish of Bunkle, most of his working life was spent as an employee at Cumledge Mill, where, for a considerable time, he occupied a position of some responsibility. After the death of his wife, who was a sister of Thomas Watts, the "Broomhouse poet," he went to reside with a married daughter at Sanson Seal, and afterwards at Berwick, and a few months before his death he took up residence with one of his sons at Galashiels. He was eighty-two years of age.

Adam Anderson was the younger of two brothers who were self-taught students of nature and attained no small proficiency in the branches of knowledge which they cultivated, and whose achievements were recognised by their successive election as

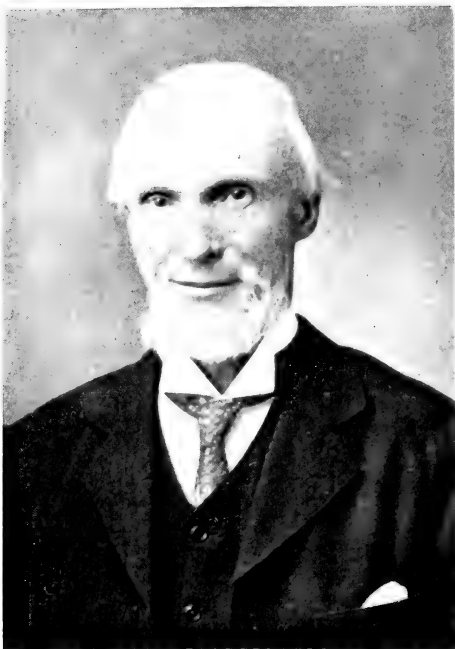
Associate Members of the Club. John, the elder brother, must have taken up the study of botany while still quite young, for in the early '60's of last century he had acquired a thorough knowledge of the flora of the district in which he lived. It was probably his discovery in 1862 of *Goodyera repens* in Bunkle Wood that brought him under the notice of Dr Hardy, who encouraged him in his studies; almost certainly it was through Dr Hardy's influence that he was induced to take up the study of the local mosses; in Dr Hardy's "Moss Flora of the Eastern Borders" in the *History* for 1868, his name is given as the authority for numerous habitats. Later in his career he had the good fortune to add another to the limited number of stations for *Linnæa borealis* in the Club's area by his discovery of it in Fawside Wood, between Brockholes and Drakemyre. He was also a keen collector of butterflies and moths, and for some years contributed lists of his captures to the *History*. When at the Annual Meeting in September 1868 the Club for the first time admitted Associate Members, John Anderson and William Shaw, another capable working-man naturalist, were the first to be elected as such.

The subject of our notice followed in his brother's footsteps. As an indoor worker, he had not the same opportunities for observation as his brother, who was a forester on Bunkle estate, but he made good use of his leisure hours in the pursuit of similar studies. Spare of frame and athletic, in his younger days and till advancing years laid their heavy burden upon him, no day's tramp was too long for him, and many a "lang Scots mile" he must have trudged in search of rare plants or insects. On his brother's death in 1893, after a long and painful illness endured with heroic fortitude, it was felt that it was fitting that he should take his place as an Associate Member. He was elected at the Annual Meeting in October 1894, Capt. Norman being his proposer and Mr F. Muirhead his seconder. He had already contributed to the *History* some lists of Lepidoptera; the earliest occasion on which his name appears is in connection with a "List of Lepidoptera taken mostly in 1873," contributed by his brother to the *History* of that year, for which he furnished several records, but in the following year and again in 1875 he sent in lists of his own; and in 1893 he contributed a "List of Some Rarer Plants found chiefly in Berwickshire."

In 1895 he made an incursion into a different field with a brief notice of a "Camp" discovered by him in the Bank plantation, on the farm of Primrosehill, and in 1914 he compiled for the Club's *History* a "List of the Less Common Plants in the Area of the Club"—really an index of the Club's records of rarer plants from 1831 to 1911. He was ever ready to help his fellow-members of the Club and to further its objects; particular mention may be made of the assistance he gave to Mr Francis Lynn, F.S.A.Scot., Galashiels, in his survey of the forts and earthworks on Bunkle Edge, the results of which appear in Mr Lynn's paper in the *History* for 1895, in which Mr Anderson's services are duly acknowledged.

One of the most modest of men, Adam Anderson was inclined to be somewhat reserved, as men of his tastes are rather apt to be, but in congenial company he was a truly companionable man, and his sincere, simple-hearted, kindly ways endeared him to those who were privileged to know him intimately. He lived a most blameless life, and his memory is cherished by all who knew him.

A. A. F.



MR ADAM ANDERSON.

[To face p. 114.]



# METEOROLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS IN BERWICKSHIRE DURING 1932.

Compiled by the Rev. A. E. SWINTON of Swinton, M.A., F.R.Met.Soc.

## METEOROLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS FOR 1932

115

Month.	Temperature.		Days with Tem- perature at or below 32°.		Bright Sunshine.				Wind Move- ment.
	Maximum.	Minimum.	Days with Sun.				Miles.		
			Hrs.	Hrs.	Hrs.	Days with Sun.			
			Swinton House.						Swinton House.
			Manderston.						Swinton House.
			Duns Castle.						Duns Castle.
			Whitchester.						Marchmont.
			Marchmont.						Swinton House.
			Cowdenknowes.						Swinton House.
			Swinton House.						Manderston.
			Manderston.						Duns Castle.
			Duns Castle.						Whitchester.
			Whitchester.						Marchmont.
			Marchmont.						Cowdenknowes.
			Cowdenknowes.						Swinton House.
			Swinton House.						Manderston.
			Manderston.						Duns Castle.
			Duns Castle.						Whitchester.
			Whitchester.						Marchmont.
			Marchmont.						Cowdenknowes.
January	45	55	57	22	24	24	24	24	82
February	48	53	52	22	26	26	26	26	82
March	54	56	56	24	27	27	27	27	80
April	58	57	54	25	25	25	25	25	81
May	68	66	64	28	30	29	28	28	75
June	78	73	71	46	38	37	36	36	75
July	76	76	77	43	45	44	43	43	75
August	82	80	81	36	40	39	38	38	65
September	75	75	74	28	32	31	30	30	55
October	65	56	60	26	28	27	26	26	55
November	55	53	57	23	29	28	27	27	50
December	50	54	55	25	28	27	26	26	82
Year	82	80	81	22	24	24	24	24	82

The number of hours of sunshine at Swinton House is too low owing to the shade of trees.





**TREASURER'S FINANCIAL STATEMENT FOR YEAR ENDING 30th SEPTEMBER 1932.**

**RECEIPTS.**

Credit Balance at 30th September 1931	£80 13 3
<i>Subscriptions—</i>	
391 Members at 10s.	£195 10 0
22 Entrance Fees at 10s.	11 0 0
<i>Sale of Club Badges</i>	
<i>Extra received from Members to cover Bank Charges</i>	
<i>Sale of Proceedings</i>	206 10 0
<i>Interest on Bank Deposit</i>	3 6 0
	0 1 9
	7 0 5
	5 0 3

**PAYMENTS.**

<i>Printing and Stationery—</i>	
1931 Proceedings	£148 11 4
Field Notices	23 0 6
Photographs for Proceedings	£171 11 10
Local Printing	7 0 6
	6 6 9
	£184 19 1
<i>Library—</i>	
Rent, Light, Heating, and Cleaning	£12 5 0
Repairs	0 4 0
Furnishings	2 13 6
<i>Club Badges</i>	
<i>Clerical Expenses</i>	
<i>Entertaining</i>	
<i>Presentation</i>	
<i>Indicator Pedestal</i>	
<i>Postages and Officials' Expenses—</i>	
Secretary	£24 7 7
Editing Secretary	2 0 0
Treasurer	2 13 6
Assistant Treasurer	2 10 8
Librarian	0 8 2
	31 19 11

<i>Commission on Cheques, Bank Interest, and Cheque Books</i>	0 13 2
<i>Sundries</i>	1 19 6
<b>BALANCE</b>	<b>£282 11 11</b>
	<b>19 19 9</b>
	<b>£302 11 8</b>

**APPROXIMATE**

**LIABILITIES.**

In reserve for Index, estimated at	£200 0 0
Neill's Estimated Account for <i>Proceedings</i>	122 0 0
	£322 0 0
	7 19 9
<b>Approximate Balance in Club's favour at date</b>	<b>£329 19 9</b>

**BALANCE SHEET.**

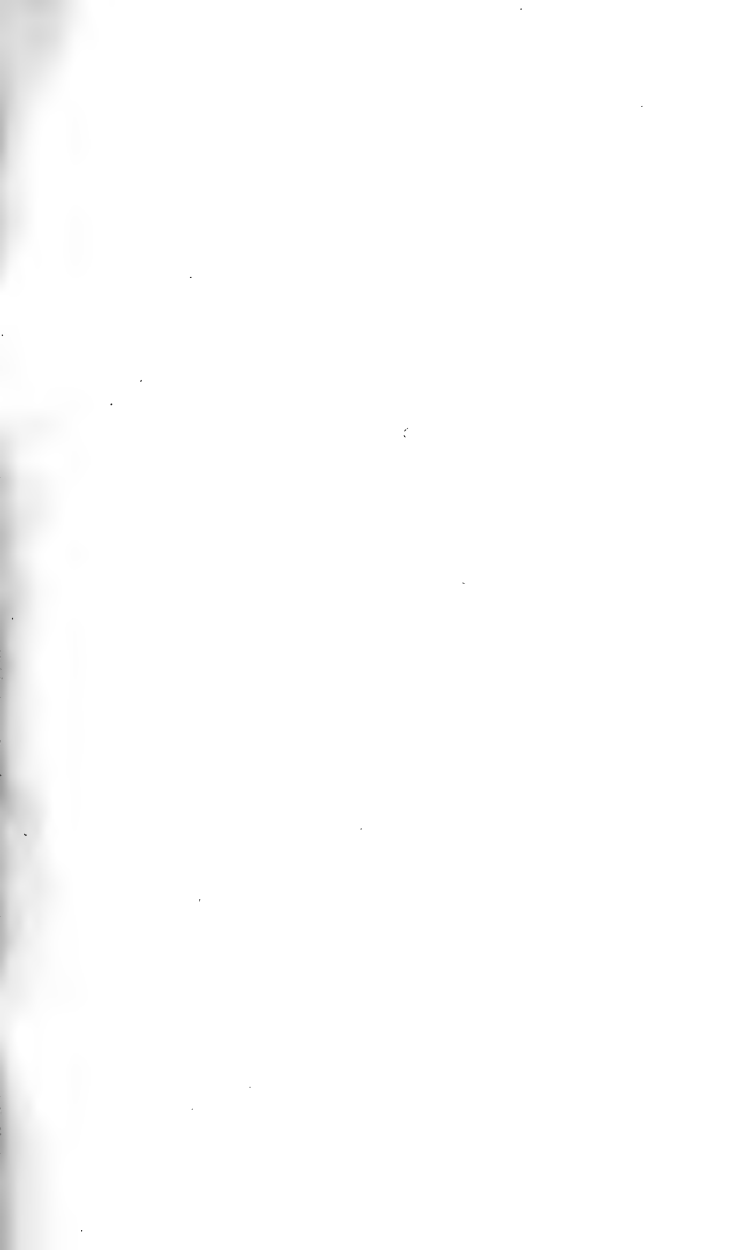
**ASSETS.**

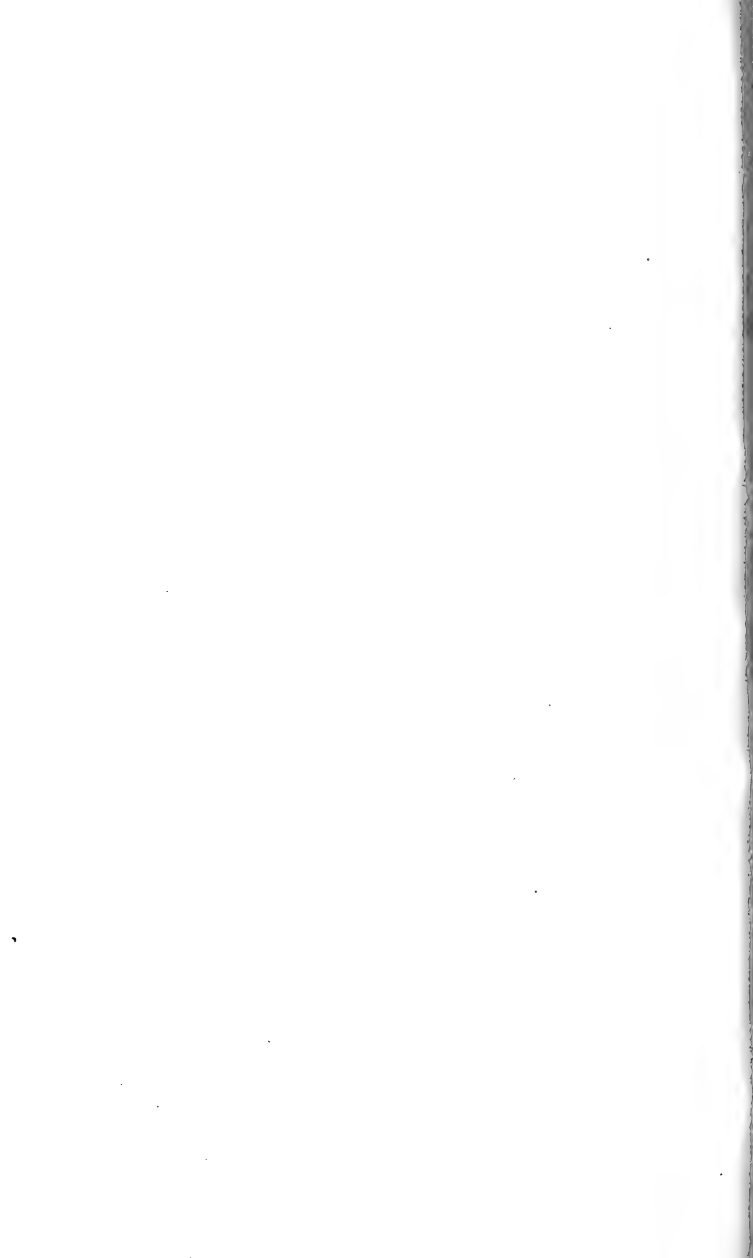
2 £80 War Savings Certificates	£160 0 0
Amount in Bank 30th Sept. 1932:	
Deposit Account	£150 0 0
Current Account	19 19 9
	169 19 9
	<b>£329 19 9</b>

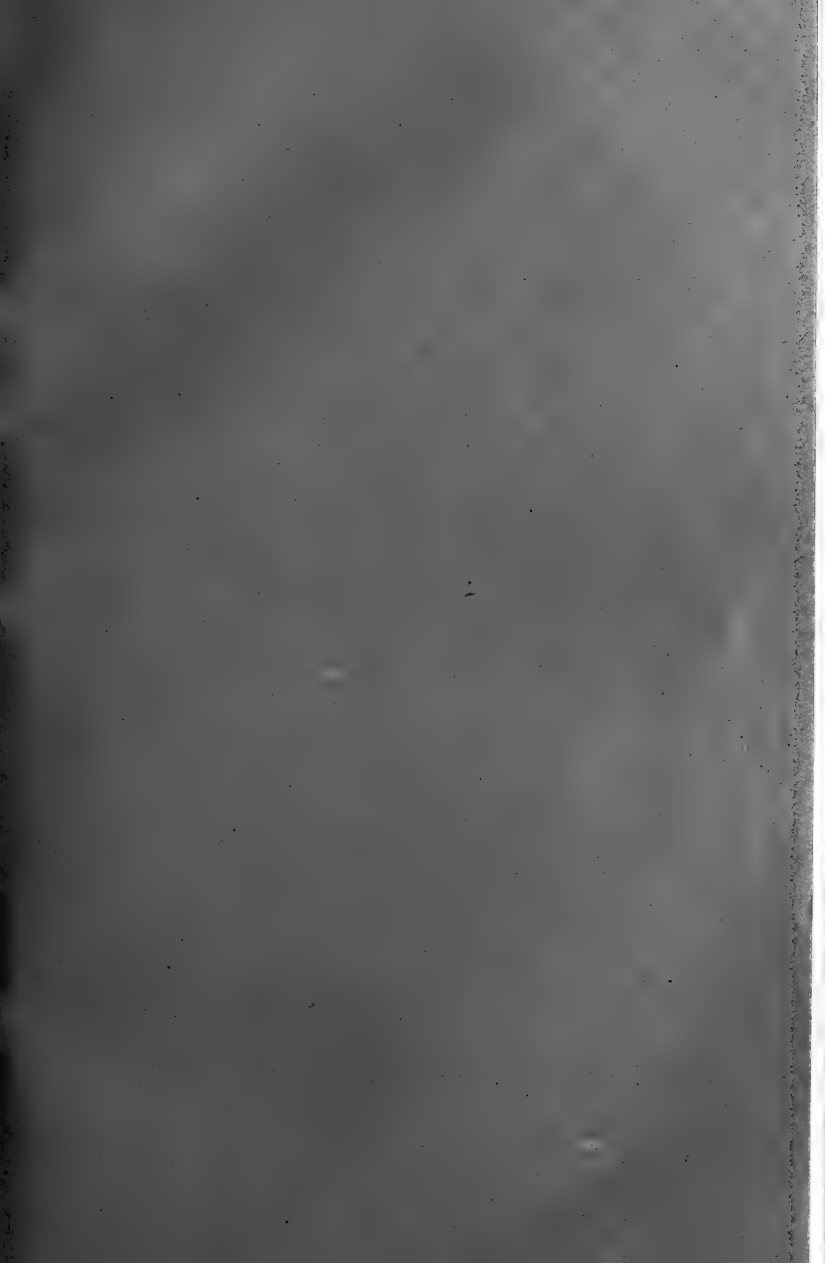
5th October 1932.—I have examined the above Financial Statement with the books and receipted accounts, and find it correct. The Bank Pass-Book and Deposit Receipt have been exhibited to me.

(Signed)  
J. FLEMING, Hon. Auditor.











**Price to Members (extra copies) 6s.**

**Price to Non-Members 10s.**

31 MAY 1934

HISTORY



OF THE

BERWICKSHIRE  
NATURALISTS' CLUB

INSTITUTED SEPTEMBER 22, 1831

---

"MARE ET TELLUS, ET, QUOD TEGIT OMNIA, CÆLUM"

---

VOL. XXVIII. PART II.

1933

EDINBURGH

PRINTED FOR THE CLUB

BY NEILL AND CO. LTD., 212 CAUSEWAYSIDE

1934

## OFFICE-BEARERS

---

### *Secretary*

M. I. HOPE (Miss), Beechwood, Selkirk. (Tel. Selkirk 33.)

### *Editing Secretary*

H. B. HERBERT, M.A., The Cottage, Fallodon, Christon Bank.

### *Joint-Treasurers*

R. H. DODDS, M.C., Avenue House, Berwick-upon-Tweed. (Tel. Berwick 50 or 79.)

A. M. PORTEOUS, Jun., Easterhill, Coldstream. (Tel. Coldstream 5.)

### *Librarian*

J. B. DUNCAN, 6 Summerhill Terrace, Berwick-upon-Tweed.



# HISTORY OF THE BERWICKSHIRE NATURALISTS' CLUB.

---

## CONTENTS OF VOL. XXVIII.—PART II.

---

1933.

---

	PAGE
1. A Shooting Trip in Baltistan: Annual Address by the President, Major G. J. LOGAN-HOME, delivered 4th October 1933 .	119
2. Reports of Meetings for 1933:—	
(1) THE CATRAIL, FROM ROBERT'S LINN TO THE DOD	134
(1A) PRESS CASTLE AND COLDINGHAM MOOR . . . . .	134
(2) INGRAM, GREAVES ASH, AND LINHOPE . . . . .	136
(3) HALIDON HILL AND BERWICK . . . . .	137
(4) ROMAN ROAD (JEDFOOT), CAPPUCK, AND CESS- FORD CASTLE . . . . .	138
(5) ANCRUM MOOR, PENIELHEUGH, AND MONTEVIOT GARDENS . . . . .	139
(5A) THE SHORE AT ROSS, NORTHUMBERLAND . . . . .	140
(6) BERWICK (ANNUAL BUSINESS MEETING) . . . . .	140
3. The Story of Cessford Castle. By Provost W. WELLS MABON .	145
4. The Wolf in Berwickshire. By ALLAN A. FALCONER . . . . .	154
5. Cappuck. By Dr JAMES CURLE . . . . .	155
6. The Battle of Ancrum Moor, 1545. By Major G. J. LOGAN-HOME	159
7. The Battle of Halidon Hill, 1333. By R. H. DODDS, M.C. . . . .	166
8. The Yellow Gowan Tree. By ANNE HEPPLE . . . . .	171
9. Cinerary Urn found at Blackburn Mill, Cockburnspath, January 1934 . . . . .	173
10. Common Trout. Two Records. By R. H. DODDS, M.C. . . . .	174
11. Ornithological and other Notes. By A. M. PORTEOUS, Jun. . . . .	175

## CONTENTS

PAGE

### 12. Obituary Notices:—

(1) Viscount Grey of Fallodon, K.G. By R. C. BOSANQUET . 177

(2) J. Hewat Craw. By Dr J. M'WHIR . . . . . 183

13. Meteorological Observations in Berwickshire during 1933. By the  
Rev. A. E. SWINTON of Swinton, M.A., F.R.MET.SOC. . . . . 189

14. Rainfall in Berwickshire, 1933. By the Rev. A. E. SWINTON of  
Swinton, M.A., F.R.MET.SOC. . . . . 190

15. Treasurer's Statement for the year ending 30th September 1933 . 191

---

## ERRATA.

Centenary Volume, page 61. Last line, *for 391 read 390.*

Vol. XXVIII., Part I., page 94, note 7, line 7, *for 1483 read 1583.*

## ILLUSTRATIONS

### PART II.—1933.

IX. Memorial Stone, Halidon Hill . . . . .	<i>page</i> 137
X. Seal of Andrew Ker of Attonburn . . . . .	„ 145
XI. Cinerary Urn, Blackburn Mill, Cockburnspath . . . . .	„ 173
XII. Viscount Grey of Fallodon, K.G. . . . .	„ 177
XIII. Mr J. Hewat Craw . . . . .	„ 183



PROCEEDINGS  
OF THE  
BERWICKSHIRE NATURALISTS' CLUB

---

*Address delivered to the Berwickshire Naturalists' Club  
at Berwick, 4th October 1933. By Major G. J.  
LOGAN-HOME.*

A SHOOTING TRIP IN BALTISTAN.

As the Borders have been well described in former years by many of our Presidents, I propose to take you to a different country, and will tell you of an exploring and shooting expedition which I undertook through Kashmir and Little Tibet to the Karakorum Mountains in Central Asia.

A short time after I arrived in India, when quartered with my regiment at Rawal Pindi in the Punjab, I got three months leave, and started with my wife and family for Kashmir. They preceded me as far as Murree, three marches into the hills, and I followed them in a tonga, a low two-wheeled vehicle with four seats back to back, two in front for the driver and groom and two behind, the luggage being securely tied on each side over the wings. Two half-broken ponies draw the vehicle, and they are changed at each stage—about twelve miles. They are driven off at a gallop, and trot and canter for the whole stage, the driver blowing his horn to warn every one to clear out of the way. They have bells on their harness, which make a constant jingle as they dash along.

They are often somewhat difficult to manage, and rear and kick about at starting, but when once off they generally settle down and go well. We got on all right for the first three stages and were glad to get away from the heat and dust of the plains of India, travelling through the lower ranges of the Himalayas and gradually rising to about 6000 feet above the sea at Murree. The road went through woods of chestnut, evergreen oak, pines, and firs, which clothe the hills, with precipices on one side of the road—there are no fences, only a big boulder occasionally to mark the edge of the road. As we rounded a bend in the road, a flock of huge monkeys suddenly jumped out of the trees above our heads, swinging from branch to branch across the road. They startled the tonga ponies, who shied violently and upset the tonga over the precipice. I was sitting at the back and managed to roll out as the vehicle and ponies went over. The groom, driver, tonga, and ponies rolled down the hill, but they stuck in the trees growing there. The groom was not much hurt, but the unfortunate driver had the whole skin of his forehead torn off, and it hung over his eyes, completely blinding him. We dragged him out from under the tonga and got him on to the road, where there was a little stream. I bathed his head and washed his wounds, and turned back the skin of his forehead from over his eyes, as he groaned and thought he was blind for life. I bound up his head with a strip of his puggaree or turban, and he was so pleased at regaining his sight that he fell on his knees at my feet and said I was a god. The groom and I disentangled the ponies from the trees and harness, and got them on to the road again. Leaving the groom to take care of the driver and ponies, I walked to Murree, about two miles distant, and sent down another tonga to bring in my luggage and the driver. He, I am glad to say, recovered all right from his injuries in a few weeks' time.

I had to wait at Murree for a few days as the road into

Kashmir was still blocked with snow. My wife and I took advantage of the delay to explore the neighbourhood on our ponies. We were riding one day through the forest, along a narrow track, in single file, there being only room for one, thick bushes growing on the hill above the path and on our left a sheer drop of over 1000 feet into a rocky valley. On rounding a turn in the path—without any warning—out of the bushes above, and a little in front of us, burst a herd of huge buffaloes. They turned along the path towards us, and would have swept us over the precipice. I dug in my spurs, and my pony and I dashed forward, whacking the leading buffalo over the head with my hunting crop, and I managed to turn it, and the rest followed, herded by a little naked boy about four years old. My wife's pony shied violently as the buffaloes crashed out of the bushes, but fortunately her pony's near hind-leg struck against a boulder, which was on the edge of the precipice at that point, and stopped her going over, there being no fence. We had a narrow escape and continued our ride with no further adventures. Thick forests of firs cover these hills, and the scenery is very beautiful.

Intelligence came in a few days that the road into Kashmir was open, and we proceeded on our journey. At this time of year the snow is melting and many bridges are washed away, so at several places we had to ford dashing torrents. At one place the ponies had to be taken out of our tonga and four strong ropes attached, fore and aft, manned by twenty men on each bank of a roaring red torrent; the two ropes in front were then thrown across and those behind kept tightly held to steady the vehicle, and let out as we were dragged over; the tonga floated and the water splashed inside as we crossed, but we landed safely on the other side where fresh ponies awaited us. At the end of our journey by road at Baramoola we found two Kashmir boats ready for us and our servants and baggage, and we embarked

on them to cross the large Woolar Lake to Srinagar, the capital of Kashmir. These boats are 30 feet long and 6 feet beam, flat bottomed with thatched roofs to keep off sun and rain, and straw mats hang down all round and divide the space. There is a small platform in the bows and also in the stern, where the crew of six men with paddles propel the boat, keeping up a monotonous chant. We went some distance up the Jhelum river, which flows through the lake, and tied up our boats for the night. Our camp beds were set up in the centre part of the boat and we had our dinner in the bows. The stern is divided off by straw mats, and on this part of the boat the boatmen and their families work and eat and sleep. We crossed the Woolar Lake next day and arrived at Srinagar, camping for the night in one of the large grassy enclosures planted with fine big plane trees on the banks of the river. We laid in a stock of food for three months, and this was packed in wicker baskets covered with leather, holding about 80 lb. each (which is a coolie load, or two for a pack pony). Our coolies to carry our baggage arrived at daybreak, and after a great deal of chattering, as each one tried to get the most comfortable and lightest load, we at last started off on our journey up the Sind valley doing a twelve-mile march each day, the ladies and children riding. The scenery was very beautiful, the main valley of Kashmir being surrounded by forest-clad hills gradually rising up to 18,000 feet, to perpetual snow; and side valleys, of which the Sind is one, radiate from the central valley in all directions. Our track lay along the banks of a fine dashing river, the hills on each side wooded with fine trees; the lower ones huge planes, chestnuts, mulberries, walnuts; and pines, firs, and deodars higher up—and above, green hills rising up tier above tier to the snows.

On arriving at the head of the Sind valley I established my wife and family with two lady friends in camp in a forest glade, near the village of Soonamarg, where there



is a post-office. The camping ground was carpeted with beautiful flowers of great variety—columbines, salvias, erigerons, inulas, senecios, iris, monkshoods, blue poppies, larkspurs, and primulas rosea and denticulata in great masses, also gentians of various kinds in profusion. In the woods, ferns also of many kinds, under huge cedars and fir trees.

Next day I started at 2 A.M. to climb the Zogila Pass, 12,600 feet, into Little Tibet. In early spring it is not possible to go by the usual track, which is buried in deep snow, so I had, with coolies and baggage, to climb up a narrow gorge, between great precipices, half filled with huge rocks and masses of snow, which had fallen in avalanches from the mountains above. In starlight, with a few lanterns, we scrambled with difficulty, especially for the coolies with loads, up this steep ravine, and arrived at daybreak at the top of the pass. Then we had to hurry on, for when the sun gets up it melts the crust on the top of the snow, and in the afternoon we sank deep in the soft snow at each step, so it was late when we got to our destination at the far side of the pass, and were quite ready for bed after a very long and tiring day. Fortunately there is here a rest house so we had not to pitch camp. We were now in Little Tibet, a bare, treeless, and mountainous country, the only trees being a few apricots growing along the irrigation channels at the villages, which are few and far between. The inhabitants are short and thick-set, and capable of carrying 80 to 100 lb. on their backs. They bring down to Kashmir in summer various things over the passes. The population in this desolate region is small; there are many lāmās or monks who live in lāmāseries or monasteries; their religion is Buddhist. They build long walls about their country with texts written on them, and they call them “praying walls.” Each monk as he walks along a path carries a “prayer wheel” in his hand. Round the wheel is written a prayer, and it is mounted

on a stick; as the wheel turns round it recites the prayer for him. The monks have a curious dance at certain seasons called a "Devil dance" during which they dress up with enormous heads on their shoulders and perform a very quick dance with an accompaniment of tomtoms or drums. The cattle and sheep are very small and stunted looking. There are wild cattle called yaks that have huge bushy tails which are much prized by the rajas as fly whisks. These yaks are captured and tamed, and used as beasts of burden.

In the east and north-east of Ladakh, or Little Tibet, there are several kinds of wild sheep—*Ovis ammon*, with very fine massive horns; *Ovis nahura*, a smaller animal; and *Ovis vignei* or *orrial*, which latter I have shot in India, but as I only passed through a small part of Little Tibet on my way to Baltistan I did not see these animals, except the tamed yak.

The natives of Baltistan are all Mohammedans. As I was anxious to get to my stalking ground I decided to do double marches of about twenty-five miles each day. On the third day, on arriving at my camping ground, I saw across the Sooroo river a herd of ibex, and amongst them a buck with fine horns, so I got my rifle and, shooting across the river, bowled over my first ibex.

I soon came to where the Sooroo river joins the Indus and where the track to Leh, the capital of Ladakh, crosses the river. Farther on I saw a lot of men busy with pick and shovel, digging for gold in the hillside and washing the gravel they dug out of the pits. I had my lunch beside a little stream in which were particles of bright shining gold—even the little caddis worms had adorned their jackets with it. I collected as much of the shining metal as possible, but on my return to civilisation I found it was not worth preserving.

The track so far had been fairly good as it was the main one to Leh, but after leaving that road it went along the banks of the Indus till it ended in a precipice rising eighty

feet above the water. The path was then along single long fir trees laid in clefts along the face of the rocks, which overhung it in some places, making it more difficult to walk along. Farther on the path descended for a time to near the river level, but it gradually got much worse and ended in a scramble up and along the face of a cliff in a deep gorge through which the mighty Indus poured over huge rocks, and there stretched across the boiling flood was a rope bridge or "jula" quite a hundred feet above the water, and descending at a very steep angle of quite forty-five degrees from the cliffs on each side. It was made of three ropes of twisted birch twigs; one to walk on, and one on each side to hold on by. The centre rope was made of strands of birch just tied together every few yards by a twig of birch, and unless one placed one's feet at right angles across it, they opened out and one's feet slipped through; the descent on the rope was so steep that one's feet had no hold on it. I did not like the look of it, and was told that one Englishman had to be blindfolded and carried over on the back of a coolie. I determined, however, to trust to my own hands and feet, so took off my shoes and went in my stockings, and holding on mainly by my hands, which were torn by the jagged ends of the birch, I commenced to cross. At every six feet a stick, forked at each end, was placed across to keep the two side ropes from closing together, and I had to stand on one foot on the centre rope and lift my other leg over this stick—a very risky performance, as the whole bridge swung about in the wind blowing through the chasm; it also had an undulating motion caused by people crossing it. Only two people were allowed on it at once as it was rather rotten, and a few weeks after I heard it had broken and fallen into the river.

I was very glad to get safely to the other side, where I was received by the local Raja, who congratulated me on my performance on the tightrope. I soon after arrived at Kiris, where the Shyok river joins the Indus. There

I had to cross this big river on a raft composed of twenty inflated goat skins tied together in a square frame of four poles. A rug was folded and placed in the centre, and on this I sat while two men with poles rowed us over. These poles not being very efficient oars, we drifted quite half a mile down the river before reaching the other side. The men then lifted the raft out of the water, placed it on their heads, and carried it half a mile upstream before returning to the other side again. I promised to bring them paddles next time I came, to save them time and labour. In this part of the country there are no trees, so wood is very scarce. A few rose bushes, pink and white, grow on the hills, and at the villages, where there is irrigation, scanty crops of rice and wheat grow along terraces dug out of the hill-sides, and also a few apricot trees at each village. The apricots they dry in the sun on the flat mud roofs of their houses. They are excellent, and I lived on cold chicken, eggs, and dried apricots for lunch daily for three months.

While I was waiting at the ferry I saw a cavalcade of men on ponies approaching, and when they arrived I heard that it was the Raja of Iskardu, who was going to play a polo match with the Raja of Kiris across the river. He invited me to witness the polo, and I gladly accepted. They swam their ponies across the river, the men sitting on the rafts and holding the halters while crossing. They are wonderfully strong little ponies, for they ride them eight or ten miles to the ferry, play them hard at polo, and go back again the same distance in the evening. We were given seats at the polo ground, which is a long narrow terrace with stone walls on each side for a touch-line, and goals marked at the centre of each end. The polo sticks used have short bamboo handles about three feet long and short thick heads. This part of the country is the original home of polo, but their rules are somewhat different to ours. They hit off by throwing the ball up in the air and hitting

it as it falls. When a goal is hit, the players all dismount and rush after the ball, and try and hit it against the wall at the end behind the goal-posts. The Raja of Kiris had a band which played during the games. It had rather weird and curious instruments. There were two huge trumpets eight feet long, and when the Raja of Kiris hit a goal they blew a terrific blast on them. There were several reed pipes and curious stringed instruments and the usual tomtoms or drums.

After the polo I marched for several days up the north bank of the Shyok river towards Kapalu. On nearing the capital of this state I was met by several chiefs and officials with a pony which the Raja had sent for me to cross the Shyok river. They conducted me over the river, which was then low, and up to a large apricot tree under which the Raja was seated. He advanced and welcomed me to his state, and held out his hand full of silver rupees, which it is the custom to offer and for the visitor to touch and remit back again, as officers are not allowed to accept presents. The Raja motioned me to a seat on a cushion beside him, and we sat down under the tree with the chief men in a circle round us. A hooka was produced and lighted, and handed round for each one to take a whiff of the tobacco. I produced my pipe and tobacco-pouch, which I offered to the Raja, and we sat and smoked and conversed for a few minutes. A camping ground was pointed out to me, and my baggage having arrived, my tent was pitched and made ready for the night. The Raja asked me to show him my rifles and gun, and also asked me if I could hit with my rifle a small white stone about 6 inches in size 100 yards off. I shot, and by great good luck hit it in the centre. He congratulated me on the shot and hoped I would have good sport during my visit to his dominions. During my stay there he very kindly sent a man with me to keep me supplied with eggs and chickens and dried apricots, and to bring letters to me while in the wilds.

I marched next day to a valley north of the Shyok river in the Karakorum Mountains. These are some of the highest in the world—20,000 to 28,000 feet—Mount Godwin-Austin, 28,250, the second highest among them. Two others, called Masherbroom and Gwasherbroom, over 26,000 feet, were quite close, and some of the largest glaciers in the world (apart from the arctic regions). There were very few inhabitants, just a few stone huts in the valleys here and there, only occupied in summer, when a few goats are brought up from the lower ground. My first camp was in a valley 13,000 feet above sea-level, with cliffs rising 5000 feet straight up in one place. In order to stalk the ibex I rose daily in the dark at 4 or 5 A.M., and after a good breakfast of porridge and eggs, etc. (being a Scot I carried a bag of oatmeal), I climbed 4000 or 5000 feet up to the ibex ground. These animals in early morning and in the evenings come down to the patches of grass growing below the highest cliffs and in ledges amongst the rocks. In the middle of the day they retire to an inaccessible ledge of rock and there go to sleep till the evening, so the native hunters and I used to find as comfortable a place as possible and do likewise. I took a paint-box and block with me, and after lunch used to try and sketch the scenery, which was very grand—huge snowy and rocky peaks, glaciers, and rivers flowing from the glaciers. And in the afternoons great waterfalls poured over the cliffs, fed by the melting snow; these at night froze into gigantic icicles. I only once suffered from mountain sickness; that was on the first day I climbed to over 18,000 feet. I only felt an oppression on my lungs and want of breath, and had to sit down after climbing a few yards. After that day I got used to the high altitudes. After shooting some fine ibex in this valley I moved on to another. There was no track; we just had to scramble along the face of a precipice, so I could take no tent, just a few blankets and ground

sheets. I found a sheltered place near a glacier river, and built a low oval wall over which I spread a waterproof and curled up in my blankets and kept quite warm at night, though it froze hard directly the sun went down. Before daybreak, much to the amazement of the natives, I used to walk down to the river, break the ice, and have a cold bath, and found it most refreshing!

One day while high up on the snow slopes the sun came out and was quite dazzling on the new-fallen snow. As I had forgotten to take my dark glasses I got snow blindness and was in my tent for seven days in great pain. By fomenting my eyes with hot water, however, I got all right in a short time.

To explore the country I moved into a new valley with a great glacier at its head, out of which rose a conical peak of bare rock, one side of which was quite smooth descending to the glacier. I stalked an ibex buck on this peak, but it beat me by going along this smooth face of rock where I thought nothing but a fly could stick on, so I climbed on up a ridge to the top and was rewarded by a magnificent view of the giant peaks all round. I found out that this peak was 21,000 feet, so I made a sketch of it from another one opposite. Another valley I visited was narrow, with very high perpendicular cliffs on each side. In the afternoons, when the sun melted the snow above, huge avalanches of rock and snow crashed down into the valley with a roar like thunder, filling the valley with a mist of powdered snow. I only stayed one night there and moved on to another one which had wonderful cliffs like cathedral spires. A big glacier filled its end, and I hoped to find a new pass into Turkestan over this. I heard that a native of India had tried to do so, but he never appeared again, so must have perished down a crevasse or starved to death.

My hopes of getting over this glacier were, however, doomed to fail, as the weather broke and it snowed hard

for fourteen days. I had only a small tent and slept on the ground. The men had to clear the snow off my tent twice a day to prevent its breaking down. There is no firewood to be got in this region, only bits of a small shrub like a wallflower, so I was very cold. As my stores began to get very low I was reluctantly compelled to give up this exploring expedition. When the snow at last stopped I saw a fine ibex on top of a rock above the glacier, so I at once started a stalk over the glacier crevasses, on snow bridges, and up the rocks beyond. After a stiff climb I got near the place where the ibex was, and saw by the footmarks in the snow that an ounce or snow leopard was also stalking the ibex before me. I had to climb up a steep rock, and handed my rifle to the shikari climbing just behind me. Raising myself slowly at the top, I saw within twenty yards the leopard sitting on the rock where the ibex had stood; before I could get my rifle it had bounded away, so both ibex and leopard escaped. These leopards are very nocturnal in their habits, and this one was the only one I saw. We had sorrowfully to return, sitting down on a steep snow slope and tobogganing down at a great pace, steering with our alpenstocks, and stopping quickly at the edge of a precipice.

The only birds we saw at these high altitudes were the big snowcocks (*Tetraogallus himalayensis*), something like a large grey goose; they used to sit on the edge of a precipice watching me stalking an ibex, and then get up with a loud scream, frightening the ibex away. There were a few lammergeiers also, or bearded vulture, differing from all other vultures in that the head and neck are clothed with feathers while the nostrils are clothed with long bristles; beneath the bill also hangs a tuft of bristles, hence its name of bearded vulture; it has as well a remarkable rim to its eyes. It lives partly on living animals and partly on carrion, bones being especially relished; these it breaks by dropping them



from a height on the rocks below to get at the marrow. It is a fine-looking large bird with majestic flight, and it is wonderful how soon, when an ibex has been shot, that it comes soaring round the cliffs, though none have been seen anywhere about. In the lower valleys there were snow pigeons, which nest in the rocks; their plumage is grey and white. They are very good as pigeon pie and a welcome change of diet, but I could only shoot them when leaving a valley on account of scaring the ibex. I tried once to eat ibex in a curry, but found it far too goaty. My men, however, enjoyed it.

On my way back I passed a few small huts, and some people suffering from sore eyes came and asked me for medicine. I prescribed fomenting with hot water, which cured me, but this was far too simple a remedy, and they never wash, so they were not satisfied till I gave them a quinine pill which had a nasty taste, and they went away quite happy.

When I got back to the Raja's village of Kapalu, I found there a letter from my wife telling me that there was a terrible outbreak of cholera in Kashmir, and she had great difficulty in getting supplies of food. I therefore determined to return to Kashmir as quickly as possible. It was a three weeks' journey, so I bade good-bye to the Raja and got two men to take me on a raft of twenty inflated goat skins down the big and rapid Shyok river, then in flood from the melting snows. A thick folded blanket was placed in the centre of the raft, and on this the shikari and I sat, the water splashing up between the skins. One man had to be continually blowing up the skins and tying them up again, while the other piloted us down the river, steering us with a long pole past huge rocks and down the rapids. After a somewhat perilous voyage we arrived at the mouth of the river where it joins the Indus. I passed on my way back a place where the whole side of a big hill had slipped down into the valley, damming up the stream usually

flowing there and forming a big lake. This would eventually burst the dam and cause a huge flood in the Shyok river, which would go down to the Indus, sweeping away crops and villages eventually in India. I saw lately in the *Scotsman* an account of one of these dams bursting in the Shyok river and doing this. I proceeded by double marches, doing twenty-five miles a day, through Baltistan and Little Tibet, and at last I determined to do the remaining stages of the journey, more than seventy miles, over the Zogila Pass all in one day. After a good breakfast I started at 5 A.M. alone (with a compass to guide me), taking a cold chicken, bread, and some dried apricots. I rode thirty miles on a native saddle, which was so uncomfortable I left the pony and walked on over forty miles farther, up over the pass and down the other side. At 8 P.M. I arrived at the place in the forest where my wife's camp had been, quite ready for a good dinner and bed, but there was not a sign of any camp. It was then pitch dark. I shouted and yelled, but got no answer but the echoes of my own voice, so I had to return two miles back to the village, where I got a man who knew where the camp was to guide me to it. I was glad to find all well at the camp when I eventually reached it, except that the watchman had died of cholera in the previous camp, so they had to move to a new place in the forest. My son, a boy then about seven years old, when asked next morning if he had heard me calling on the previous night, said he had heard a noise, but thought it was a new and peculiar kind of jackal.

We soon after left Kashmir and the cholera, which was now subsiding, and got back to our bungalow at Murree. There we found all the people had fled and were camped out on the hills all round, as several people had died suddenly of cholera after a dance held at the club.

We had experienced such a lot of risks of cholera that we decided to remain in our bungalow, and there was no further outbreak.

The result of my expedition was some fine trophies of ibex now at Edrom.

This expedition was undertaken forty years ago, and there is now a good motor road into Kashmir as far as Srinagar, and instead of it being a journey in a tonga for seven or eight days it can now be done in a car in one or two. There are also greatly improved house-boats.

*Reports of Meetings for the Year 1933.*1. THE CATRAIL, FROM ROBERT'S LINN TO  
THE DOD (WALK).

THE first meeting of the year 1933 was held on Wednesday, 10th May.

In spite of a damp morning and threatening clouds later, 60 members and friends met the President—Major G. J. Logan-Home—at Robert's Linn Bridge. After welcoming members, Major Logan-Home called upon Mr J. Hewat Craw, who gave an interesting talk on the Catrail.\* This earthwork has been the subject of controversy for more than two hundred years. The party then divided, some 40 undertaking the strenuous walk to follow the well-marked line of ditch and mound over rough and steep hill and moorland for some six or seven miles. The weather improved and the sun came out, which made the day very pleasant for walking. The fine views and wide solitudes added character to a very enjoyable day, the only regret being that Mr Craw was unable to take part in the walk owing to a disabled foot.

It had been arranged that those members who did not care to undertake the walk should return to Hawick and visit the museum. Unfortunately this arrangement was not quite successful owing to trouble with the official transport, which kept members over two hours at Robert's Linn. The President accompanied the museum party, while the Vice-President—Dr J. S. Muir—went with the walkers.

All met at tea in the Crown Hotel, where the President asked for a vote of thanks to Mr Craw and also to the Secretary of the Hawick Archæological Society and to the Curator of the museum.

## 1A. PRESS CASTLE AND COLDINGHAM MOOR.

An informal meeting for the study of birds and flowers was held on Thursday, 25th May.

\* See vol. xxvi, p. 395.

Members coming from Berwick and the South reported very heavy rain, but there was no sign of this on Coldingham Moor when 27 members and friends met the President at the gates of Press Castle. Major Logan-Home, before starting, gave a list of the more unusual birds which have from time to time been reported from this district. Members then spent nearly two hours in the Grange Woods under the guidance of Mr Adam White, formerly head gamekeeper there, who has an intimate knowledge of the movements and nests of the wild birds. Unfortunately members were not very successful in seeing or hearing many of those mentioned by Major Logan-Home, no sign of the Greater Spotted Woodpecker, Nightjar, or Blackcap being had. But those seen included the Wood Wren, Woodcock, Coal Tit, Gold Crest, and Long-tailed Tit.

In spite of the Secretary's effort to make the day one of the few now devoted to natural science, members expressed so much desire to see Press Castle that permission was obtained and curiosity satisfied by wandering through the neglected remains of a rather dull old house and garden. Press was at one time an inn on the then post road between Berwick and Dunbar. Robert Burns is said to have come late at night, after a masonic meeting at Eyemouth, and been refused admittance, only to be welcomed and given the best room in the house once his identity was known. After the opening of the present post road the inn lost its position as such and was afterwards converted into a mansion house, but again, whether owing to the times or the reputed walks of a white lady carrying a candle, it has become derelict. The only points of natural interest were the quantities of the Leopard's Bane (*Doronicum pardalianches*) and Lords and Ladies (*Arum maculatum*).

Cars then took the party some two miles west, after which about a mile of moorland walking revealed a tiny loch where the Blackheaded Gulls have found one of their many inland nesting places. The whin and broom in full flower made a really lovely and wonderful sight and scent.

All the usual wild flowers were recorded, while the Chickweed Wintergreen (*Trientalis Europaea*) was gathered on two separate parts of the moor, and the Lesser Twayblade (*Listera cordata*) was also found.

## 2. INGRAM, GREAVES ASH, AND LINHOPE.

The second meeting of the year 1933 was held on Thursday, 15th June.

A beautiful day brought 97 members and friends to meet the President at Ingram Church. On a low terrace above the river Breamish stands this ancient Church of St Michael. The low massive tower and narrow windows tell that the church is a relic of the days when strength was the first essential even of a church. The architectural features and old Northumbrian families connected with the church were pointed out and described by Mr Thomas Wake, Librarian to the Newcastle Society of Antiquaries. Members then walked about a mile up a grassy hill to the south-east of the church to see what is suggested as being the base of an ancient cross. Whether this was a sanctuary cross or merely a wayside cross is not quite certain, though Mr Bosanquet, in speaking of it, considered that the latter would seem the more probable as it stood where once ran, and to this day remains, a track across the hill from one valley to another. Although warm and bright, there was unfortunately a considerable haze which prevented a clear view of the hills lying round the valley of the Breamish, which were pointed out by the Rector of Ingram.

On returning to the cars a short but most enjoyable visit was paid to the very charming garden of Ingram House before proceeding up the valley some four miles to visit Greaves Ash. The remains of this fortified Celtic town lie close to the road and cover an area of some twenty acres. They occupy a platform of level but rocky ground on the southern slope of Greenshaw Hill. These remarkable remains still show foundations with flagged and paved floors, and also several gateways, and were, as Mr Wake reminded members in the course of his interesting talk, first excavated by the Berwickshire Club.

The walk to Linhope Spout about a mile up the Linhope Burn was by an attractive woodland path and open hillside. The heat and shortness of time prevented all reaching the waterfall, which is considered to be the finest in the district, with a fall of 56 feet over the brown porphyritic crag into a pool some 7 feet across and 15 feet deep. The long continuance of dry





*[To face p. 137.]*



weather made the fall less impressive on this occasion than is usually the case.

A return was then made to Ingram, where 32 members sat down to tea with the President.

A small leveret of the Mountain or Blue Hare was found during the day, and also a plant of the Red Spurrey.

The following new members were elected: Miss Isabel Mitchell and Miss Alice Mitchell, Chiefswood, Melrose; and W. de Lancy Aitchison, Killingworth Hall, Northumberland.

### 3. HALIDON HILL AND BERWICK.

The third meeting of the year 1933 was held on 19th July.

A beautiful morning of brilliant sun, blue sky, and fine white clouds brought, in spite of the Northumberland County Show at Alnwick, 150 members and friends to meet the President at the Battle Stone.

The battle of Halidon Hill began in 1333 on the 19th of July at the hour of noon. It was fitting therefore that the stone, one rough block, taken from the famous Doddington quarry, which the Club has placed to mark this historic ground six hundred years later, should be unveiled at noon on the 19th of July. The simple ceremony was performed by Major Logan-Home as President of the Club, who, after a few appropriate words, drew aside the Union Jack which had covered the stone. The inscription is "Halidon Hill, 19th July 1333." Standing as it does in the hedge on the right-hand side of the Berwick-Foulden road, the stone should be a guide and reminder to all of the battle which placed the town of Berwick-on-Tweed finally under English rule.

Under the guidance of Mr R. H. Dodds, members climbed the hill to a vantage-point from which it was possible to see what had been the movements of both armies, and Mr Dodds gave a powerful and dramatic account of the battle (page 166) which held and fired the imagination of his hearers.

Mr Dodds was applauded and congratulated on all sides after speaking for half an hour.

The fine view of Berwick and the surrounding country from the Cheviots to the Eildons and Selkirkshire hills was spread out in sunlit beauty as members returned to the cars for lunch.

A move was then made to Berwick, where on the Gallow Hill overlooking the Tweed, and facing the remnants of what was once Berwick Castle, the Rev. Dr Hull gave a detailed account of much that had been wellnigh forgotten in regard to the history of this interesting and war-ravaged fortress. Two reconstructed pictures belonging to Mr T. B. Short were on view and added to the interest of the proceedings.

A move was next made to the Brass Mount, where Dr Hull pointed out the walls and towers and the covered way, making an interesting suggestion that what is now known as the Cowport Gate was originally the Co'pot Gate, or gate to the covered way.

Dr Hull had much information to impart, and it was only lack of time which made it necessary to end his talk. Thanks were again due to Mr Short for pictures of the subject.

A short visit was paid to the underground interior of the Brass Mount.

Nearly 40 sat down to tea with the President in the King's Arms Hotel, when an interesting piece of black bog oak, sent by Mr Robert Carr, also a specimen of Wall Rocket (*Brassica tenuifolia*) from the Brass Mount, were handed round for inspection.

The following four new members were elected: Charles William Hornby, East Ord Schoolhouse, Berwick-on-Tweed; Walter Kerr Neilson and Mrs Theophila Neilson, Lintalee, Jedburgh; Mrs Annie Hepple Dickinson, Berwick-on-Tweed.

#### 4. ROMAN ROAD (JEDFOOT), CAPPUCK, CESSFORD CASTLE.

The fourth meeting of the year 1933 was held on Wednesday, 23rd August.

The fine morning brought a good attendance of members and friends prepared to begin the day with a walk of some three miles to follow a section of the Roman road known as Watling Street from Jedfoot to the Roman camp of Cappuck. The grass-covered road is well marked though much overgrown by wild raspberries, sloes, whin, broom, and heather. Wild flowers, owing to the long-continued drought, were practically over, but traces of all the usual moor and grassland plants were gathered.

Dr James Curle gave a most interesting address at Cappuck, where a considerable number joined the walking party.

A short drive brought members to Cessford Castle, where the attendance increased to 150. Much interest was taken in this fine Norman tower which stands on a tributary of the Kale Water, and, though a comparatively small Border keep, was considered by the Earl of Surrey to be one of the strongest fastnesses in Scotland. The Dukes of Roxburghe trace their descent from the Kers of Cessford. Mr Wells Mabon gave a detailed and interesting account of the fortress and the great names associated with it.

After driving to Kelso some 50 members sat down to tea with the President at Ednam House Hotel, where a cannon-ball from Cessford was shown by Mrs Cowan, Yetholm.

The following were elected members: Mr C. Seton Dixon, Advocate, Edinburgh; Miss Pape, Grindon; Mrs Georgeson, Lauder; Miss G. Ross-Taylor, Mungoes Walls; and Mrs Jardine, Chesterknowes.

## 5. ANCRUM MOOR, PENIELHEUGH, MONTEVIOT GARDENS.

The fifth meeting for the year 1933 was held on 7th September.

A perfect day of brilliant sunshine brought 220 members and friends to meet the President at Lilliard's Edge. A walk of half a mile eastwards under the finely grown and well-spaced Scotch firs that crown the edge was undertaken to reach the stone where lies the Fair Maiden Lilliard, who, according to tradition, fought so valiantly at the Battle of Ancrum Moor in 1545. A wide stretch of country was seen on every side, and the very unusual sight at so early a date of bare fields and stacks of safely gathered corn was noted with interest as adding yet another wonder to a marvellous year.

Moving on to an adjoining field which allowed a view of the marshy ground which the English Army had to cross, members sat down on the high ground over which the battle was actually fought. The President gave an interesting and detailed account of the complicated events which led up to and resulted in the battle of Ancrum Moor.

After a short drive members walked by way of a pleasant

woodland path to the open hilly ground on which stands the well-known landmark Penielheugh. The monument was erected in 1835 to commemorate the battle of Waterloo. A wide extent of country lies spread out below on every side, and the Vice-President pointed out the many hills and places of interest. A return was then made to the cars which took members to Monteviot, where a delightful hour was spent wandering through the gardens where nature and art have worked so happily together that the grass-covered slopes intersected by rich and colourful borders and broken by old apple and pear trees wander down to the river's encircling arms in a picture of such peace and loveliness under the September sunlight that it will long remain in the memory of all.

Some 40 members and friends sat down to tea with the President in the Buccleugh Arms, St Boswells. The Celery-leaved Crowfoot (*Ranunculus sceleratus*) and Mare's Tail (*Hippuris vulgaris*), which had been gathered in the marsh, were handed round.

One new member was elected: Miss Stoddart, Kirklands, Melrose.

#### 5A. THE SHORE AT ROSS, NORTHUMBERLAND.

An informal meeting for the study of birds was arranged for 22nd September.

But when, the day before, the tragic news came through of the death of Mr J. Hewat Craw, the Editing Secretary, on the 20th, while on holiday in Mull, it was felt that as a mark of respect the meeting should be cancelled. As time did not allow members to be notified, all the officials attended at Ross, and the President formally cancelled the meeting, after which the officials left for home.

#### 6. BERWICK (ANNUAL BUSINESS MEETING).

The business meeting was held on Wednesday, 4th October 1933.

Owing to the great loss which the Club had sustained in the tragic death of Mr J. Hewat Craw, it was felt that members would wish, as a mark of their respect, that all but the necessary business part of the meeting be abandoned. Members therefore met in the King's Arms Hotel at 2.30 p.m.

The President delivered his address and formally appointed the Vice-President, Dr J. S. Muir, as his successor in office.

Dr Muir in accepting said he felt very highly honoured and could only hope that he would be able to live up to the high standard of previous presidents. Dr Muir then nominated the Rev. Morris M. Pidcocke, Vicar of Kirknewton, to be Vice-President. The following business was then transacted :—

#### SECRETARY'S REPORT.

This has been a summer of practically continuous sunshine. All growing things have flowered and become ripe, and been harvested fully a month—in some cases more—in advance of the usual date. It is in no way remarkable, therefore, that the Club has been fortunate in having perfect weather for all its field meetings this season.

Attendances have been good, reaching 200 on the occasion of the visit to Ancrum Moor, Penielheugh, and Monteviot Gardens in September.

This is the first season in which the Club has had a Vice-President, the office having been created at the general meeting last year, and the position has been filled by Dr J. S. Muir, Selkirk.

Since the last business meeting the Club has lost by death 8 members: Viscount Grey, Mr J. Hewat Craw, Mr A. R. Levitt, Mr John Grey, Mr John N. Simpson, Miss Kathleen C. Scott, Mr John W. Stewart.

This death-roll is one of the smallest for many years, but to the County and the Club it is a very heavy one. Two were ex-presidents of the Club, and as experts and enthusiasts in its activities were well known far beyond its borders, the one as a naturalist especially interested in bird life, the second an archaeologist with interests touching all the many sides of the Club. As Editing Secretary Mr Craw has done invaluable service to the Club. His final great work was indexing the *History*, the last details of which were just completed and all instructions in the hands of the printer before his tragic death.

Twenty new members have been added during the year.

The following points of interest have been reported during the year :

*Ornithology.*—A Green Woodpecker (*Picus viridis*) was seen in a wood at Byrness on 12th January 1933.

A Hen Harrier (*Circus cyaneus*), thought to be an immature male, is reported from Dunglas.

A Hawfinch (cock) (*Coccothraustes coccothraustes*) is reported from Fallodon in the end of February, and a hen in December.

A Little Auk was picked up at Fallodon on 23rd February.

A Waxwing (*Ampelis garrulus*) was picked up on the doorstep of Ord House on 27th December 1932.

Several Jays (*Garrulus glandarius*) are reported from the Belford, Northumberland, district at the end of January of this year, and a pair at Kelloe throughout the winter, spring, and summer.

Goldfinch (*Carduelis carduelis*): several pairs were observed in May and June in the neighbourhood of Duns.

Red-backed Shrike (*Lanius collurio*): a specimen is reported as being seen at Duns Castle Lake on 21st June.

Pied Flycatcher (*Muscicapa atricapilla*) has been observed near Burnhouses, Duns, this season.

*Botany.*—Masterwort (*Peucedanum ostruthium*) is reported from the mouth of the Biel Burn, East Lothian.

A variety (*Carduus setosus*) of the Creeping Thistle (*Carduus arvensis*) is reported from Thornton, East Lothian. This is new to the Club's area.

Sea Holly (*Eryngium maritimum*) is reported to be established near Dunbar. Also between Marshall Meadows and Berwick.

The Linnæa (*Linnæa borealis*) is still established near Grants-house and was gathered in flower.

Spreading Hedge Parsley (*Caucalis arvensis*) is reported from near Duns on the Duns-Berwick road. This has not before been recorded from the Club's area.

*Entomology.*—A specimen of the Convolvulus Hawk Moth (*Sphinx convolvuli*) was captured in the North British Rayon Factory at Jedburgh in the end of August 1933. Another is reported from the Duns district.

In connection with the very unusual number of the Red Admiral Butterfly (*Pyrameis atalanta*) reported from all over the country this summer, it may be of interest that one was

seen on the wing in a fir wood at Philiphaugh, Selkirkshire, on 28th May, when it settled with great persistency on the white dress of the observer.

The Humming Bird Hawk Moth (*Macroglossa stellatarum*) is reported from several gardens in the Duns district, one from Selkirkshire, and one from Roxburghshire.

The Treasurer reported that the Club was clear of debt and in a better position than it had been for some time, having a credit balance of £7, 12s. 1d. It was agreed that the Secretary write a letter of thanks to Mr Joseph Fleming, who had audited the accounts for over twenty years.

The Office-Bearers were re-elected, and the appointment of an Editing Secretary was left in the hands of the Council, acting as a sub-committee with powers to co-opt members thereto.

Mr R. C. Bosanquet said he had been honoured by being asked to move that the Club place on record their sense of the enormous loss they had sustained by the death of Mr J. Hewat Craw, who had filled the offices of President, Secretary, and Editing Secretary to the Club. Mr Bosanquet also paid tribute to Mr Craw as an archæologist who was entering a wider sphere of scientific usefulness and authority at the time of his death. Mr G. G. Butler seconded the motion, and members stood in silence to endorse it.

On the motion of Canon Roberson, seconded by Colonel Leather, it was agreed to honour Mr Craw's widow by asking her to become a Life Member of the Club. Canon Roberson explained that in view of Mr Craw's many services to the Club, and especially the great and valuable work of indexing the *History*, only just finished at the time of his death, they had proposed to honour him in this way. Colonel Leather said that the Army gave them a very good precedent in that when a man died in the service his medals were handed to his wife.

A long list was sent in by members of places of meeting for next season. The selection was left in the hands of the Council.

Mr J. Bishop was heartily thanked for acting as the Club's delegate to the British Association's Meeting at Leicester, and was reappointed to attend at Aberdeen next year.

Mr Dodds handed to each member of the Council a copy of

the Index, fresh from the printer's hands, and reported that every member would receive their copy by post the following morning.

The cost of the Index had been less than was anticipated owing to Mr Craw's voluntary work; it was £173, and this was paid. It was agreed that the cost of the Index to new or non-members be 10s., this being the sum paid by each member in the centenary subscription to enable the work to be undertaken.

Mr Dodds reported that the Club was 7s. in pocket on the Halidon Hill Battle Stone, the cost of which was £47, 10s. He pointed out that by the Rules of the Club they were not allowed to hold property, and suggested that they should hand over the custody of the Memorial Stone to the Borough of Berwick-on-Tweed to mark the 600th anniversary of the Battle of Halidon Hill. Dr M'Whir seconded, and the meeting agreed.

The Treasurer was authorised to give donations of £2, 2s. each to the North of England Excavation Committee and the County History of Northumberland.

The following new members were elected: Mrs Dunlop, Whitmuir, Selkirk; Mr T. R. Clark, Rothbury; Mrs Sprott, Riddell; Miss Stirling, Westwood, Grantshouse; and Rev. G. S. Alexander, Coldstream.

A nomination of special interest was that of Mr Henry Craw, Mr J. Hewat Craw's eldest son, who is still at school. It was desired to keep the family connection with the Club, the late Mr Craw's father having also been a member.

The Club was represented at the funeral of Mr J. Hewat Craw at the Crematorium, Edinburgh, on Saturday, 23rd September, by the President, Treasurer, and several members. A wreath of white heather was sent with the words: "To a well-loved friend and fellow-member, in lasting affection," on the Club Card attached.







SEAL OF ANDREW KER OF ATTONBURN, 1453

*(By kind permission of Mrs W. Douglas and the Society of Antiquaries  
of Scotland.)*

[To face p. 145.]

## THE STORY OF CESSFORD CASTLE.

By Provost W. WELLS MABON, Jedburgh.

WHILE the exact date of the building of Cessford Castle, like that of Fernieherst in Jed Forest, cannot be fixed with certainty, there is definite evidence that it was in existence about the middle of the fifteenth century. In the year 1467, following a charter by James III to his "faithful Andrew Ker of Altonburn" (now Attonburn) in Bowmont Water, of the whole lands of Cessford, infeftment was given on a precept of sasine "at the gate of Cessford Castle" in presence of William Pringill, constable of the fortress. The Castle of Fernieherst was erected by Thomas Ker round about 1480. This Thomas Ker was a scion of the family of Cessford, being a younger son of Andrew Ker, who was succeeded by his eldest son, Walter. Thus two brothers were in possession of two of the strongest fortresses on the Scottish border when the enmity between Scotland and England, and among the Border clans, was at its hottest, and on their shoulders fell the chief responsibility for the defence of Teviotdale.

At one time there was keen rivalry for precedence between the two branches of the Ker family—one of whom spells the surname with a single "r," and the other with two—but Mr George Watson of Jedburgh, now a professor in Chicago University, one of our most trustworthy authorities on ancient Border history (to whose painstaking research work in connection with the ownership and history of Cessford I have been greatly indebted in the preparation of these notes), has clearly shown that precedence belongs to the Roxburghe Kers. The Lothian branch, however, has an unbroken descent through the male line, a distinction which the Roxburghe family does not possess. The present Marquess of Lothian is, therefore, the head of both the Cessford and Fernieherst Kers.

Before the Kers obtained a grant of the lands of Cessford (originally known as Cessworth) they were held successively

by Roger Mowbray, a Norman baron; Edward Marshall; William St Clair of Hermandston (who received the property from Robert the Bruce): and Sir William Cockburn, who successfully resisted a claim by Sir William Douglas of Auld Roxburgh for the ownership of the lands. It was in the year 1450 that Andrew Ker of Attonburn first took the title of Cessford, though there is no available proof that he was then laird of the lands; he, as has been suggested, may only have been tenant.

Andrew Ker, the elder, was one of those who took a leading part in kidnapping the boy-king, James III, from Linlithgow Palace on 9th July 1466. Ker managed to escape the punishment meted out to the other ringleaders, was subsequently pardoned, and, as already stated, obtained a gift of the whole lands of Cessford.

The Kers continued to occupy the castle down to about 1650. The last to reside in the fortress was Sir Robert Ker, born in 1570. Sir Robert has been described as one of the most powerful men of his time—he was Lord Privy Seal of Scotland in 1637—and in 1606 he was raised to the peerage by the title of Lord Roxburghe, and ten years later was created Earl of Roxburghe and Lord Ker of Cessford and Caverton. This Sir Robert Ker, who in his youth, at the instigation of his mother, had murdered William Kerr of Ancrum (one of the Fernieherst family) in the streets of Edinburgh on a dark night in 1590, became the first Earl of Roxburghe. He died “at his house of the Flowris, near Kelso,” in 1650, and was the first of the family to be buried in the vault at Bowden Kirk, in which parish he had acquired possessions, including the Castle of Holydean. The present magnificent home of the Cessford Kers [Floors Castle] was not built until 1718.

During the reign of James III there was almost constant strife between Scotland and England, and, with other strongholds along the eastern Borders, Cessford had a garrison of specially selected men. Sixty men were maintained at the castle, their main duty being to watch and defend the pass from England by way of Yetholm and Morebattle.

But the Kers were a restless race, and varied their waiting-time by stealing across the Cheviots. Two years after Flodden—where the Kers fought under the banner of Lord Home, along with other men of the Marches, defeated the English vanguard,

and then broke off in quest of plunder—the Cessford Kers and their confederates, headed by Mark Ker of Dolphinston, Lieutenant of the Middle March, rode into Redewater, on an October night in 1515, and returned with 200 head of cattle, 30 horses and other spoil, with 40 prisoners, who were lodged in “the warden’s house at Cessford.” On 5th November in the same year another raid, equally successful and remunerative in the way of spoil, was made into Northumberland. I have cited these two particular incidents, not only as illustrative of the loose way in which the rights of property were regarded in those days, but to show that the Borders had not been left so defenceless after Flodden as is generally supposed.

Cessford, like other fortresses protecting the Border line, was often attacked by the English, and the most historically interesting assault was that made by the Earl of Surrey in the month of May, 1523. The attack began at seven o’clock in the morning. The English invaders were supported by ten pieces of artillery, including curtal and culverine, the one a short and the other a long-barrelled cannon, but though directed against what was thought to be the weakest part of the donjon, no impression was made. An attempt was also made by scaling ladders to gain an entrance to the barmkin (the outmost ward of the castle), the English archers meanwhile showering arrows at the embrasures in the walls. But in the words of the English commander, “all this would not prevail,” all the assaults were “without any effecte.”

Surrey next offered a reward to any one who would put powder through an old window in the keep about six feet from the ground. The challenge was promptly accepted, and, provided with four barrels of powder and shovels, a party of gunners proceeded to cast the powder through the window, but before they had completed their task, some of the defenders dropped fire into the place where the pile of powder lay and caused a premature explosion by which three of the Englishmen were severely burned and no damage done to the fortress. This result, Surrey confesses in his letter to the King, “was nothing pleasant to Your Gracis servants.”

Baffled in their efforts to win an entrance to the castle by assault, or compel the gallant garrison to surrender, success came to the assailants through what seems to have been an

unfortunate misunderstanding. Sir Andrew Ker, then Warden of the Marches, who had been absent from the fortress, chanced to be making his way home when he rode up against an army of 3000 men besieging his citadel. Unaware of the stout and successful resistance offered by his men, and fearing that it would be impossible to hold out against such heavy odds, Sir Andrew opened negotiations with Surrey for the surrender of the castle on condition that its defenders were permitted to go free, with all their baggage. That condition was readily conceded by Surrey, who, when the garrison had left, proceeded to dismantle the fortress, the walls of which were, he records, 14 feet thick.

In 1542 there was another invasion of the Scottish Border by the English, and the country between Cessford and the Cheviots suffered severely. In that year the harvest appears to have been a particularly late one. Writing in November, the Earl of Hereford, reporting on the result of his invasion, says, he burned 21 places in Bowmont Water maintaining 120 ploughs, and regretfully adds that "they could not burn the corn still in the fields because it was wet with snow."

The Cessford Kers had other enemies besides those who came from the English side of the Cheviots. Their bitterest foes were sometimes found among their neighbours, and even in their own household. At the battle of Melrose (1526), Sir Andrew Ker, impetuously following up the rout of the forces of Buccleuch, was brought down by the lance of Elliot of Stobs. This led to a fierce feud between the Scotts and the Kers, which even inter-marriage failed to terminate. The enmity between the families again had fatal consequences, when, on 4th October 1552, Sir Walter Scott was slain in the streets of Edinburgh by one of the followers of Sir Walter Ker, in revenge for the deed done by a supporter of Buccleuch at Melrose. The civil powers intervened, but Sir Walter Ker seems to have escaped with nothing more serious than a summons to St Giles—"there, reverently upon his knees, to ask mercy for the slaughter of Sir Walter Scott of Branhholme." There is no record that the penance was performed, and it was not until the year 1600 that friendship between Cessford and Branhholme was established.

The Kers of Cessford were also at times embroiled in serious

conflict with their kinsmen of Fernieherst. About the year 1588 the two families laid claim to the office of Warden of the Middle Marches and also to the Provostship of Jedburgh, and bad feeling was created. (Incidentally, it may be mentioned that one of the Kers of Fernieherst was at the same time Provost of Edinburgh and Jedburgh.) In 1590 Sir William Kerr of Ancrum (of the Fernieherst branch) was, as already mentioned, killed in Edinburgh by the Earl of Roxburghe, who, three years later, is said by Jeffrey, in his first edition of *Roxburghshire*, to have fought a duel with Francis Stewart, the last Earl of Bothwell, which lasted two hours. Jeffrey does not give his authority for the statement that the duel lasted two hours. The incident is recorded in *The Diary of Robt. Birrel, Burgess of Edinburgh* (1532-1605), and the entry, which appears under date 11th December 1593, is as follows: "The 11 of December, the Earle of Bothwell and Ker of Cessford met and faucht tua for tua," which presumably means two against two and certainly not for two hours.

Though the connection of the Ker family with Cessford as a place of residence may be said to have ceased about 1650, it was apparently in use up to a later date. In 1666 Henry Hall of Haughhead, and other Covenanters were imprisoned for some time in the castle, but through the powerful influence of the Earl of Roxburghe, to whom he was related, Hall was allowed to escape, and found a safe hiding-place in Northumberland.

Sir Robert Ker appears to have been of a haughty disposition, with a hand that turned readily to the sword. Sir Robert Carey, writing from Berwick to Lord Burghley in 1596, reports that three poor men of Wooler had been slain by Sir Robert Ker himself, and adds that they were likely to have "a waking winter by our unruly neighbours of Teviotdale and their unworthy officer, Sir Robert Ker." At a later date Carey writes that he had refused to meet Ker in midstream at Wark, but had met him at Cocklaw on a high fell; and in connection with what is known as the "Redesdale Hunting," Sir Robert Ker challenged Widdrington, one of the English Border leaders, to a duel, but the Englishman failed to turn up at the appointed place.

A picture of another and more attractive side of life at

Cessford is contained in a letter written by Father Robert Parsons, a distinguished Jesuit missionary, who visited the castle in the autumn of 1581. Questioned by Sir William Ker, the fugitive priest said he was a refugee for conscience sake, and that it was to avoid greater danger that he had come to Cessford, "the residence of the Warden of Scotland, a Calvinist." Ker bluntly replied that there were no greater criminals than the professors of a false religion, and such, in his opinion, were the Papists. Parsons, we are told, ignored this insult to his religion, and mildly suggested that further discussion might be postponed until after supper, to which his host agreed. After supper, all the company being assembled, including the Warden and his wife and many of the nobility, a "chapter" was held, one of the three ministers present reading a psalm and delivering a brief sermon. All, we are told, listened reverently and, with one exception, with uncovered heads. The exception was the Jesuit missionary, who boldly explained that he did so because the Scripture was wrongly expounded and was, therefore, not the Word of God. Invited by Ker to defend his religion, Parsons, after some hesitation, did so, and entered into a keen argument with one of the Presbyterian ministers. Parsons' eloquence and dialectic skill made such an impression on the Warden, that there and then he ordered a safe-conduct to every part of Scotland to be written out and given to the Jesuit.

That story indicates that there were tranquil times among the Border clans even in the days when the approach of a full moon stimulated preparations for a "ride" across to Coquetdale or down Redewater. The Kers and their vassals were not always levelling lances or swinging a Jeddart axe. They had their peaceful periods of work and recreation. The shepherd would tend his flock in the pastures around this old keep; the husbandman cultivate his fields and gather his harvest of corn; and the craftsmen pursue their vocations in village and town. There would also be high holidays, when the chieftains went hawking and hunting in the forests; "burning" the water when the salmon were ascending; or assembled at tournaments for the play of military and athletic skill.

The ground plan of the stronghold is in the form of the letter L. The principal block lies north and south, and measures



on the north 45 feet and on the west 63 feet 7 inches. Entrance to the building in its present condition is by a low doorway set close to the north wall of the wing. It appears at one time to have been protected by two doors, one of which opened outwards, the crookholes of which are still visible in a recess in the wall. Over the doorway there is a red sandstone lintel 6 feet long and 2 feet deep, underneath a typical old safety arch, also of red sandstone. Passing through the vaulted passage, 12 feet in length and 6 feet broad, the lowest of the three remaining storeys is reached. Here one gets a fine view of the interior of the fortress, and is impressed with the great strength of the structure. The walls in places are 12 feet thick—Surrey, as I have already pointed out, gives the measurement as 14 feet—and the material is principally red sandstone. The first and second floors have been vaulted, and the entrance to the second and third storeys was by a circular staircase, of which only indications remain. What was in all probability the banqueting hall formed the second storey, and measures 39 feet 6 inches long by 22 feet internally. The fireplace in the hall is of spacious dimensions, being 9 feet 6 inches in width, and with its ornamental red sandstone jambs and capitals is still in a wonderful state of preservation. What is believed to have been the guardroom may be entered from the ground floor. It measures 20 feet by 10 feet. Here, under the same vaulted roof, is the "dungeon peel." A large flat stone with iron ring attached formed the entrance to the dungeon, and the writer of the old Statistical Account states that this stone and ring had been seen by some persons still alive (1791). No light penetrated into this prison-house, the roof of which collapsed about the beginning of the present century, and the floor is now covered several feet deep with debris. Over these vaulted chambers was the kitchen, also vaulted, and measuring 21 feet by 14 feet, and containing a fireplace with a breadth of 9 feet. There is also a recess bearing a rough resemblance to a parabola, measuring to its apex 18 inches and the same at its greater breadth. It suggests a primitive type of slop-basin, as there is an opening to the outside. Above the kitchen were the sleeping apartments, in which some of the lintels and jambs of the red sandstone fireplaces are still in a remarkably good state of preservation, especially in the topmost flat.

The principal entrance to the castle was by a doorway in the north wall of the wing about 15 feet from the ground. This would be reached by a ladder or wooden stairway, which could be removed when danger threatened. Round the castle there are still fragments of the outer wall, which measured about 300 yards. There was also an inner wall. Jeffrey, the historian of Roxburghshire, writing about eighty years ago, states that no part of this inner defence could then be seen. On a point about 20 yards from the keep, on its eastern side, the remains of lofty walls still stand, and these are believed to have formed part of a fortified house, placed there for defence of the inner gateway. Beyond the outer defence there was a moat, supplied, according to tradition, by a spring situated in the vicinity of Cessford farmhouse. At the beginning of last century traces of the moat were noticeable in places, but the plough gradually effaced these.

There is a scattering of trees about the castle grounds. One of these beyond the outer wall measures 15 feet 9 inches in circumference, and another inside the barrier 10 feet 8 inches. A group of ash-trees on the southern side of the fortress is supposed to mark the site of the garden.

In the year 1835 what is conjectured to have been the key of the fortress was accidentally discovered, by a lad, in a crevice in the wall. It measured 11 inches in length and was of antique appearance. The key was presented to the Duke of Roxburghe. In 1858 a sword and dagger was found, by a workman engaged in excavation work, about 20 feet from the northern wall of the castle. The sword, which was basket-hilted, was, according to a contemporary account, richly carved and embossed in silver. On one side of the blade there was a representation of the lion of Scotland, and on the other the date 1511. The dagger was 20 inches in length, and bore on the middle bar of its plain skeleton hilt the Scottish thistle, surmounted by a crown. Both weapons, it was said, were of costly workmanship, and the opinion has been hazarded that they may have been presented by James IV to the Baron of Cessford.

Some years ago the owner of the castle (the Duke of Roxburghe) offered to hand it over to the care of the national authority responsible for the care and preservation of historic buildings, but the offer was not accepted. No settlement of

the foundations of the buildings is apparent, the rupture of the walls being due, I am assured by a competent authority, to the collapse of the roof and the resulting lack of wooden ties. That being so, it should not be impossible to preserve against complete decay the main features of the castle—the home for two centuries of a distinguished Border family, and the centre during that period of stirring and dramatic events in the history of the Middle Marches.

## THE WOLF IN BERWICKSHIRE.

### AN ADDENDUM.

By ALLAN A. FALCONER, DUNS.

IN a few notes on "The Wolf in Berwickshire," which appear in the present volume of the Club's *History* (vol. xxviii, p. 103), I alluded to the fact that in his exhaustive "History of the Wolf in Scotland" \* Dr Hardy makes no mention of the tradition, recorded in the description of the United Parishes of Cockburnspath and Old Cambus in the *New Statistical Account of Berwickshire* by Rev. Andrew Baird, that the name Sisterpath originated in two sisters having been killed there by a Wolf. Almost immediately after the appearance of the part of the *History* containing my article, I was, through the kindness of Mrs Wight, Ecclaw, given access to a MS. volume by Dr Hardy which contains, *inter alia*, an original poem by him from which it appears that he accepted a variant of the tradition which makes a Wild Boar and not a Wolf the assailant of the hapless damsels. It seems probable, indeed, that this is the authentic version of the popular story, with which Dr Hardy would no doubt be familiar from his boyhood. Mr Baird, when he wrote his description of Cockburnspath and Old Cambus, one of the best in the series to which it belongs, was a comparative newcomer to the district; it is dated 1834, and he was ordained assistant and successor to Rev. Andrew Spence in 1831..

\* *Hist. Ber. Nat. Club*, vol. iv, p. 268, and vol. vi, p. 129.

## CAPPUCK.

By Dr JAMES CURLE.

YOU have walked to-day along a section of the road which in the first and second centuries must have been followed by the Roman legions marching into Caledonia, and during the period of the Roman occupation it must have formed the main line of communication between the North and South. It cannot be said that its identification as a Roman road rests upon its construction. That feature has been very little explored, but the fact that establishes beyond doubt its character as a Roman highway is that it forms the connecting link between a long series of Roman forts. The road itself can be traced through Yorkshire and Durham and Northumberland, and right on as far as the Lammermoors at Channelkirk, where it is heading straight for Inveresk and Cramond. All through the Middle Ages it was known as Dere Street, and it is frequently mentioned in early Charters as forming the boundary of properties.

Taking the stretch of the road between Corbridge on Tyne and Newstead, the military works to which I have alluded are much more numerous on the English side of the Border. The map of Roman Britain shows nine forts or marching camps to the south of the Cheviots, as against three to the north.

These works are for the most part camps intended to shelter an army on the march, and permanent forts established along the road in positions of strategic importance. Very often you get both camp and fort near each other. The permanent forts on the section in question lying north of Hadrian's Wall are—

*Habitancium* (near Woodburn).

*Bremenium* (High Rochester).

*Makendon* at the head-waters of the Coquet.

*Cappuck* on the Oxnam.

*Newstead* on the Tweed.

They are placed roughly some 8 to 10 miles apart.

The forts which lie to the south of the Cheviots were occupied very much longer than those to the north, and the area was probably the scene of greater military activity.

Cappuck differs from all the other forts on the road in size. The whole interior area is little more than an acre, while many extend to 4 or 5 acres, and Newstead covers some 20 acres. The normal type of fort in Britain in the end of the first and second centuries had four gateways and was divided into two unequal sections by a broad road termed the *Via Principalis*. In the centre stood a large rectangular building, which formed the headquarters and contained the shrine of the standards. On either side of it were heavy buttressed storehouses. There was a house for the commandant, and barrack blocks to house the soldiers. Somewhere, usually outside the fort, one finds a bathhouse.

At Cappuck the fort had been evidently put down to guard the crossing of the Oxnam. Unlike the larger forts, it had only a single gateway opening upon the Dere Street. It was defended by a broad rampart of clay, founded on a base of cobblestones, which very probably had a palisade on the top of it. On the east, where the gateway made it most vulnerable, the fort had three lines of ditches; on the *other* side it had only two. The buildings in the interior had been destroyed down to the foundations and they were difficult to trace; a plan, however, was worked out from which it was plain that the fort had contained a group of buildings analogous to those which are typical features of the forts of larger size.

There was the granary showing the buttresses which must have supported its heavy vaulted roof, and between them the narrow window-like slits that served for ventilation. There was a large rectangular building which may have served the double purpose of the headquarters and the residence of the commandant; there were long barrack blocks for housing men or horses. Against the rampart, half-built into the clay, were the ovens for baking the garrison's bread, and lastly there was a small building with a furnace and two rooms, one of them heated by a hypocaust which was clearly a bathhouse.

The excavations revealed a feature which is always met with in Roman forts in the north, viz. that there had been

some occupation of the site before these buildings were erected, and that the buildings themselves showed signs of alteration and reconstruction.

The finds were not very numerous. A series of coins, ending with one of Hadrian, a few small objects of bronze, some pottery and a fragment of a Legionary tablet.

Among the pottery were fragments of decorated bowls made at La Graufesenque in the south of France, which showed that the fort had been occupied in the first century, and therefore by the troops of Agricola.

Of the tablet enough remained to show that the fort had been held by men of the XXth Legion. I need hardly remind you that such a fort as Cappuck could never contain so great a force as a legion, about 6000 men. Indeed, to house such a garrison was far beyond the capacity of any of the permanent forts on the road, but this legion is commemorated at Habitancium, at Bremenium, at Newstead, as well as at Cappuck, and detachments of men from it must at one period have garrisoned these forts. But, of course, the regular garrisons of such forts were drawn from Auxiliaries, troops recruited in the provinces, and, no doubt when they were first embodied, officered by men of Italian birth. Of such formations we have many traces in the forts along the road. And although we have no inscription at Cappuck to tell us of its Auxiliary garrison, we have two inscriptions from Jedburgh Abbey, portions of altars, which show that such troops, if they were not at Cappuck, formed the garrison of some forgotten fort in the neighbourhood. The best known of these commemorates a band of spearmen who must have been originally recruited from *Rhætia*, somewhere perhaps in the Engadine country. We find them also in garrison at Habitancium. The second, found in recent years, tells of a cohort of *Vardulli*, 1000 strong, with a proportion of horsemen, a regiment which must originally have been recruited from Spain. And we have the further interesting fact about them, that their commander, *Gaius Quintius Severus*, was a native of the city of Ravenna. The *Vardulli* were also in garrison at Bremenium, and were certainly there as late as the reign of Gordian (A.D. 238-43) in the third century. The inscription reads:—

Cohors prima fida Vardullorum civium  
Romanorum miliaria equitata et Gaius Quintius Severus  
tribunus cohortis eiusdem domo Camilia Ravenna  
votum solverunt læti libentes merito.

On a site like this, grass-grown and levelled by the plough, it requires no small effort of imagination to recall the past; the buildings have disappeared, the garrisons have dissolved into thin air, the swords and spears have crumbled into dust. History tells us practically nothing of the road and its traffic. There are only two facts in written records that we can apply to it. The first of these is that Agricola, at the head of his legions, undertook the conquest of Caledonia, an event which probably took place in the year A.D. 80; and the second fact is that in the year A.D. 140, in the reign of Antoninus Pius, his legate, Lollius Urbicus, marched across the Border and fortified the line between the Forth and Clyde.

The story of the road, of which these meagre details form the starting-point, must be worked out from the plans of the forts and their buildings, from the inscriptions gathered from their ruins, from coins, and from the fragmentary things left behind. We know, as I have already said, that Agricola's legions marched along it. We are still in doubt as to when that occupation came to an end, whether the troops were withdrawn at the end of the first century, or whether they were still holding Caledonia up to the troubles which took place towards the end of Trajan's reign.

The legions under Lollius Urbicus in A.D. 140 must have followed the road. The second-century occupation seems to have lasted to the reign of Commodus. The coin finds indicate that it came to an end about A.D. 180, but the occupation was not continuous, and somewhere about A.D. 159 or 160, when the whole of the North of England was aflame in the great Brigantian uprising, the troops must have fallen back, leaving the vallum and the forts abandoned.



## BATTLE OF ANCRUM MOOR, 1545.

By Major G. J. LOGAN-HOME.

ON the death of James V of Scotland, Henry VIII of England, in order to carry out his plan of getting possession of Scotland, proposed a marriage between his son Edward, Prince of Wales, and Mary Queen of Scots, then about one year old. The Scottish Parliament, though favouring this marriage, objected to the conditions King Henry attached to it, viz:—to deliver up the Scottish Queen to him, to hand over the principal Scottish fortresses, and the administration of Scotland. Enraged at this, he, on 10th April 1544, in a despatch of his Privy Council—(preserved in the State Papers) commands the Earl of Hertford to invade Scotland, “there to put all to fire and sword, to burn Edinburgh town, to raze and deface it, when you have sacked it, and gotten what you can out of it . . . beat down and overthrow the Castle, sack Holyrood House and as many towns and villages about Edinburgh as ye conveniently can; sack Leith and burn and vert it, and all the rest, putting man, woman, and child to fire and sword, without exception, when any resistance shall be made against you; and this done, pass over to the Fife land and extend like extremities and destructions in all towns and villages where unto ye may reach conveniently, not forgetting amongst all the rest, to spoil and turn upside down the Cardinal’s town of St Andrew, as the upper stone may be the nether, and not one stick stand by another, sparing no creature alive within the same, specially such as either in friendship or blood be allied to the Cardinal. This journey shall succeed most to his Majesty’s honour.”

This order was specially exemplified afterwards as regards Patrick Home, of Broomhouse, who was a friend and supporter of Cardinal Beaton.

The Cardinal as a patriotic Scotsman had incurred King

Henry's displeasure by thwarting his schemes for the subjection of Scotland to the English.

Shortly after the Earl of Hertford carried out King Henry's orders, invading Scotland, and burning and destroying and laying waste the country in a most ruthless manner. Edinburgh and Leith were utterly ruined and destroyed, the flames raging furiously for four days. This expedition is aptly described as "too much for a wooing and too little for a conquest."

William, Lord Eure or Evers, who was then English Warden of the Eastern Marches, joined the Earl of Hertford with four thousand English horse, at Edinburgh and Leith. After this inroad the English army and fleet returned to their country.

Henry VIII, however, was not content with this destruction. He ordered Sir Ralf Evers (son of Lord Evers), as his commander-in-chief, with Sir George Bowes, Governor of Berwick, and Sir Brian Laiton, Governor of Norham, to carry on the war against Scotland, giving them the same savage orders, and as Sir George Bowes told King Henry that the Borderers would not willingly burn their neighbours—he ordered him to enlist three thousand foreign mercenaries—a number of whom were Irish—who would not scruple to carry out his ruthless orders.

I have taken the following account of the English raids or "Exploits" as they call it, from *Haynes State Papers*, pages 43, etc., preserved in the British Museum, London. These raids began on the 1st July 1544, and continued till the 17th November 1544.

Lord Evers writes: On the 2nd July, Sir George Bowes, Henry Evers (Governor of Wark), Thomas Beaumont, with their companies—burnt the town of Preston (Douglas property), the town of Edrom, and the Church Steeple, and a Tower of Patrick Hume's, where they burnt the houses about the same, and brought away 6 men slain, prisoners, horses 5, nolt 200, shepe 600, 50 naggs, with much insight geare (furniture, etc.), 6 Scots slayne. (This occurred on 1st July, Tuesday.)

At this raid on 1st July, Patrick Home of Broomhouse was at home with a strong garrison—so the English did not take the Tower which was strongly situated with a moat, formed by the River Whitadder round it, and had to content themselves with destroying the neighbouring houses and driving off the cattle, sheep, and horses.

On the 3rd July, the Berwick Garrison raided and burnt Cockburnspath.

4th July—to beyond the “Pethes” of Dunglass; prisoners 5, nolt 280, and sheep 1000.

17th July—Burnt Greenlaw, and took 68 Kyen and Oxen, 80 sheep, 9 horses; 1 Scot slain, and burnt Dunse, and brought away divers prisoners and much inside geare; 15 naggs; 5 or 6 Scots slain.

19th July—The town of Bedrule burnt; Lord Ferneyhurst and his son, John Ker, taken prisoners.

2nd Aug.—Sir Brian Laiton, Henry Evers and John Horsley burnt the town of Hume; harde to the gates of the Castle and all other stedes about (save the sed Castle), and brought away 40 nolt, 60 shepe and other baggages, and took 2 prisoners.

16th Aug.—The Garrison of Berwick burnt and spoiled the town of Douglass very sore and seized 320 nolt, 800 shepe, much insight gear and spoilage. At the same tyme they fought with the Scots on their return and put them to flight and slew Alexander Hume, son to George Hume, and 40 other good men, and took the Laird of Anderwyke (Innerwick), with his 2nd son called Hamilton, and 60 more prisoners; 62 slayn.

25th Aug.—The Lord Evers letters. John Carre’s Garrison of Wark and Cornhill took a stede called Kettleshiels, wherein they got 40 Kyen and Oxen, and 6 naggs, also a stede called Harryell, and got 35 oxen, 5 horses and much insight gear.

14th Sept. 1544—Sir Ralf Evers Letters: “The Crossyers, Ollyvers, Halls, and Trumbles (Turnbills), which are entered into bond with England have gotten a Castell in Tevedail called Egerston, by pollicie, and in wynning thereof slew 2 Scots standing in defense thereof and they have left in the same 20 of their company and keepeth the same, 2 Scots slane.”

27th Sept. 1544—The Lord Evers Letters: The Garrison of Berwick have brought out of the East side of the Merse, 600 bolls of corn and took one Patrick Hume, brother’s son to the Laird of Ayton.

Dated 4th Nov. 1544—The Lord Evers Letters: Sir George Bowes and his companie, etc., rode to a Tower in the Merse called Brome Tower longing to Patrick Hume and waun the same by assault and slew therein 14 men and brought away 2 hagbushes and a Dimhake (wall pieces), burnt and kest it down

and brought away 40 nolt, 12 naggs, 100 bolls of corn threshed and burnt, 200 stacks containing by estimate 2000 bolls. 14 Scots slain on the 2nd November.

17th Nov. 1544—Lord Evers writes: The Abbey of Coldingham won and kept for the King's Majestie's use.

When Broomhouse was taken and burnt on the 2nd November, Patrick Home and his son Ferdinand were away in Edinburgh, as Patrick had an appointment at Court, and only a small garrison of fourteen men was left at Broomhouse, but his wife, Helen Rutherford, gallantly defended it to the last. This lady had somewhat an eventful career. She was heiress of Rutherford, and as such greatly sought after. Her first husband was Sir John Forman of Dalvine, brother of the Archbishop of St Andrews. After his death Sir Thomas Ker of Mersington married her but as they left the Church, her cousin, Sir John Rutherford, of Hunthill, rode up with an armed party, killed Sir Thomas Ker, carried her off and married her. When she was again a widow Patrick Home of Broomhouse became her fourth husband. She had no children by her first three husbands, and those she may have had by Patrick Home were burned with her in Broomhouse.

The Burning of Broomhouse is alluded to by Bishop Leslie in his history of Scotland, written at the time "Sir Ralf Evers was appointit likewise to invade as he did crewellie be spulyeing and burning in divers places, not sparing to burn wyffis and bairns in their houses without ony mercy, as wes done at a place in the Merse callit the Bromehous and in sinder other places at the same tyme." After describing the battle of Ancrum Moor, Leslie writes: "At the battle this voice commonlie was herd, the crueltie of Evers and destruction of the Brumehous," and at another place Leslie writes: "Evers, burn he causet the Tower of Brumehous, with the lady, a noble woman of gretage with her bairns and her haill house, sum captives first burnt and slain." For the brave defence of Broomhouse by Patrick Home's wife the Homes of Broomhouse quarter a burning Castle in their Coat of Arms with the motto "Revenge" in addition to the Home motto "True to the End." The war cry of the Scots at the Battle of Ancrum Moor was "Revenge" and "Remember Broomhouse."

Sir Ralf Evers and Sir Brian Laiton kept a businesslike

account of their depredations, which has been called "the bloody ledger." This list is as follows:—Towns, towers, burnekynes, parish churches, castil houses burne and destroyed, 192; Scots slain 403; Prisoners taken 816; nolt (cattle), 10,386; sheep 12,492; nags and geldings 1296; goats 200; bolls of corn 850; insight gear, etc. (furniture), was incalculable quantity. (*Murdius State Papers.*) With this document they proceeded to London and laid it before Henry VIII, representing what great conquests they had made. This wise King granted to them all these lands they had conquered and could keep in the Merse, Teviotdale, and Lauderdale.

The following year in February 1545, Evers and Laiton again crossed the Border with an army of over 5000 men amongst whom were 3000 foreign mercenaries, 1500 English Borderers and about 700 assured Scots, Crossyers, Olivers, Halls, Turnbolls and Armstrongs, and other broken clans, who wore the English red cross over their armour. They marched to Jedburgh which they destroyed and plundered, and later to Melrose, where they set fire to the Abbey and destroyed the tombs of the Douglasses. The Earl of Angus enraged by their conduct collected his vassals and with the Earl of Arran and about 300 horse set out for the Borders and arrived at Melrose. The English hearing of this returned to Melrose, but as the Scots, weak in numbers, had retired to the hills on their approach at night, the English again went back to Jedburgh in the morning. The Scots were now joined by Norman Leslie, Master of Rothes, with about seven hundred lances from Fife, and Angus determined to attack the English if a suitable opportunity presented itself. The Homes and Gordons from the Merse had also arrived and the Scottish force moved to Peniel Heugh Hill overlooking Ancrum Moor. Angus and the Regent Arran were examining the ground when Sir Walter Scott of Buccleugh rode up with the welcome addition of his clan to the Scottish army. Buccleugh, well skilled in border warfare, advised that the Scottish force, much fewer in numbers than the English, should be drawn up in ambush amongst the bushes and rough ground near the bottom of the hill. In front of them was a deep and treacherous marsh over which the only line of advance for the English was the old Roman road and in this the Scots dug pits covering them with branches and turf, so as to cause disorder

to the English cavalry. Buccleugh recommended the Scots to dismount and send their horses over the hill behind them, while they remained hidden by the bushes and low trees.

The vanguard of the English horse under Sir Brian Laiton and Sir Robert Bowes were in advance some distance from their infantry; the setting sun and a strong S.W. wind were in their faces and helped to keep the movements of the Scots from their sight—and seeing the horses of the Scots disappearing over the hill, they imagined the whole Scottish force was in retreat. Shouting “St George for Merrie England,” they charged down hill but were checked and thrown into disorder in the marsh and then suddenly there rose up a solid body of long Scottish spears in front of them. The Scots taking advantage of the English disorder drove them back on those behind, who also got mixed up in confusion and fell back on the third line. At this moment, the critical one of the fight, Evers came up with his reserve to try and turn the tide: but at a signal from Angus, the Homes and Gordons, who, with their horses had been hidden behind the hill, shouting their war cries, “A Home,” “A Home,” “Revenge” and “Remember Broomhouse,” charged down the hill on the wavering English. “As the Scots began their charge, Angus, seeing a heron arise out of the marsh, cried out “Oh that I had my grey goshawk here, and then we both could have yoked battle at once.” Then the assured Scots who were with Lord Evers’ reserve seeing how the fight was going, tore off their red crosses and joined their countrymen against the English who were now flying in all directions. The country people also who had suffered so much, seeing with joy the defeat of their enemies, seizing any weapons they could find joined in the pursuit. Most of the English leaders were slain, Sir Brian Laiton and Sir George Bowes on the field. Evers mortally wounded was taken to Melrose where he died and was buried at the Abbey he had lately burnt. Over 600 English were slain and 1000 prisoners taken. Amongst these were four men implicated in the burning of Patrick Home’s wife and family in Broomhouse. These were taken there and hanged on the old oak tree still growing there. The Gordons returned with the Homes to Broomhouse and camped there in a wood near the ruins of the Tower. The trees to which they tied up their horses are called the “Gordon Stables.”

The fair maiden Lilliard, who fought so valiantly at the battle, whose lover was killed by the English, lies buried in the ridge to which her name has been given. She gave a wonderful example of bravery and patriotism and it is meet that her name is thus handed down to the present day.

## THE BATTLE OF HALIDON HILL: 19TH JULY 1333.

By R. H. DODDS, M.C.

Previous references : xxii, 12 ; xxiii, 1-11 ; xxv, 159.

THE King of England at the time of the battle was Edward III, who was crowned in 1327 ; and the King of Scotland was David II, only son of Robert the Bruce, aged five, who was crowned in 1329. Edward I, the Hammer of the Scots, captured Berwick on Good Friday, 1296, and slaughtered 30,000 men, women, and children, with John Baliol as his puppet. Edward II, his son, lost Berwick. Edward III wanted it back again, and had as his stalking-horse Edward Baliol, who had already crowned himself King of Scotland at Scone, in 1331, so that at the time of the battle Scotland had two Kings. Lord Archibald Douglas, Regent for David II, stood firm for the rightful heir.

In 1328 Edward III arranged the marriage of David to his sister, Joan. This was celebrated at Berwick with a great cavalcade, wonderful pomp, enormous feasting, with spices and 2200 eels for the wedding breakfast.

On 12th April 1333 Edward's army arrived, and Edward himself arrived at Tweedmouth on 16th May, with headquarters at Tower House. Consultations took place at Tweedmouth, and there is a spot there still known as Parliament Close. "Town Accounts" show there was a carriage on artillery for the siege of the Castle costing £3. Imagine the feelings of Sir Alexander Seton, the Governor, and of the inhabitants on Edward's army arriving. There were still memories of Edward's grandfather's butchery thirty-seven years earlier.

Edward viewed Berwick, with its new walls, chain of towers and majestic Castle, with the Scottish flag flying, under the command of Patrick, Earl of Dunbar, as impregnable, and he decided to starve the town into submission. He put up a blockade with his ships in the Bay. There was no bridge over the



Tweed, for in 1294 ice and floods swept away the old wooden bridge. It was not until 1492—one hundred and ninety-eight years later—that a bridge was built by Henry VII. At the time of the battle there was only the ferry or Yarrow Ford.

Edward left his besieging forces and marched and ravaged the Lowlands of Scotland, returning to Berwick on 4th July. Meantime he left his Queen, Philippa, safe at Bamburgh. Douglas collected an army to relieve Berwick, marched towards it, crossed the Tweed at Yarrow, and invested Bamburgh. Berwick inhabitants were desperate, gaunt, and starved. Rats and cats were worth their weight in gold. Eventually it was agreed to capitulate at daybreak on 20th July unless 200 men-at-arms could be brought into the town, or there was a pitched battle. The Convention was signed on 15th July and endorsed on 16th July.

Sir William Keith, having previously entered Berwick, was now Governor. He asked permission to consult Douglas at Bamburgh. Seton, the Deputy, acted as Governor in Keith's absence. Seton's eldest son was drowned, and the youngest son was captured in a sally, and the second son given as hostage. Now came the most infamous deed in history: both Seton's sons were to be hanged if the town was not immediately delivered. This took place at Hang-a-Dyke Nook, where the Border Bridge joins the Tweedmouth bank. Sir Alexander and Lady Seton heard the hammering at the gallows from the Castle window the night before. The inhabitants were enraged at the deed.

It was decided to have a pitched battle, contrary to Bruce's advice. Douglas marched to Berwick; Edward crossed from Tweedmouth to Halidon Hill. Douglas arrived on 18th July, crossed Yarrow Ford, and camped at Duns Park or Bothull.

The leaders formed plans for the fight, and in the early morning of 19th July the Scots marched to Lamberton Moor, took up position, and advanced in formation to the southern slope, facing Halidon Hill. The headquarters were at Scuddylaw.

The Scottish army was dressed in kilt, plain coat like a vest, plain helmet, mostly bonnet, brogues, and plaid. They were armed with a circular buckler of hide or steel, claymore or dagger. The commons bore scythes, hammers, hatchets, spades, shovels, and clubs. The English army was better armed, and wore leather jerkins, pieces of armour, body coat coloured or

decorated with armorial colour of leaders, and boots. Their weapons were pikes, long swords, broad, short daggers, brown-bills, and battle-axes. The bowmen wore Lincoln green hoods or capes, and there were a number of javelin men.

The country where the battle was fought was nothing but a rugged wilderness.

Edward held the north slope of Halidon, Scotland the south slope at Lamberton, with a marsh between, whose waters drained to Tapee Lake, which fed the moat at Berwick Castle. Both sides were ready to engage. As at Bannockburn, when Sir Henry de Bohun fought a duel the evening before with Bruce, the shock of battle was suspended. A Scotsman of gigantic stature, Turnbull Raoul, attended by a great mastiff, approached the English army with an invincible air and terrific strides. He challenged single combat by herald. There was a pause of astonishment. Sir Robert Benhale, a Norfolk knight, asked the King's permission and accepted the challenge. Though inferior in stature, he had great bodily strength, yielding to none. The great mastiff flew at Benhale, who, with a heavy blow to the loins, separated the hinder legs from its body. He immediately encountered Turnbull, and eluded his blows with great agility, cutting off the left arm and then the head of his adversary.

Burning to avenge this loss, Douglas advanced with his army, hoping to drive the English into the Tweed, high tide being at noon. The Scottish leaders dismounted to encourage their men, left their horses with servants, and plunged into the marsh. Ponies and men were bogged, and, wearied and dispirited faced the hillside flanked with English archers, whose aim was deadly, and the Scots were mown down. Earl Moray suffered most. The English were fresh, and the Scots were driven down the hill again and again, but rallied and were shot down in the bog. Great boulders were rolled down amongst them. Then Douglas reached the right flank, and, with shouts of "Douglas! Douglas!" inspired his men, and once within sword's length the Scots' native courage and daring returned, and they rushed madly against Edward's host. The English line was broken, and deep gaps appeared. Again the rallying cry, "Douglas! Douglas!" gave strength to every arm and inspired fresh courage into the noble fellows who had already struggled against

overwhelming forces; but they reached the summit exhausted. Douglas, leading, struck an English knight of great valour to death, pulled down part of a stone dyke, jumped on top, and shouted to his soldiers to follow. Then came the charge of the English knights. Douglas, stricken through the body, with a last grim look of defiance and hate, rolled over and expired. This was the turning-point of the battle. A slight reverse to the English army, who were sick of the long siege, might have had a different effect, and mutiny and desertion would have commenced.

At sight of the death of Douglas, Scotland's rout commenced. The Scottish army turned and fled down the slope, only small bands remaining to offer further resistance. Edward, untethering his cavalry horses from the trees below, had little difficulty in following at the head of his own cavalry, and, with a large number of Irish mercenaries, did great slaughter as far as Ayton. To make matters worse, the servants holding the Scottish leaders' horses, seeing defeat, mounted and galloped off, leaving their masters an easy prey to be killed or captured.

The Scots lost eight earls, 90 knights and bannerets, 400 esquires, and 35,000 other ranks. The English losses were small in comparison. Amongst the persons of distinction in the Scottish army there fell the General, the Earls of Ross, Sutherland, Carrick, Athol, Lennox, and Monteith, three Stewards, uncles of Robert, the Lord High Steward, three Frasers, Sir John Graham, Sir Duncan Campbell, and Sir William Tudway. Among the prisoners were Sir William Keith, Sir William Douglas, Sir Robert Kirkpatrick, Sir William Campbell, Sir Gilbert Wiseman, Sir Alexander Graham, and Sir Oliver Sinclair.

Edward, elated at the victory, thanked God, and granted £20 a year to the Nuns of St Leonard's, who succoured the wounded and dying and brought them water from Ninewells Eyes. He ordered that an altar be erected in their chapel, dedicated to St Margaret, on the day the battle was fought.

The first and grand result of the battle was the capitulation of the town and Castle of Berwick.

Burton states very well the effect of this victory: "Though Berwick repeatedly changed hands, the town never remained so long in the possession of Scotland as to be more to the country

than a military post of the enemy held for a time and then retaken. Hence, from the day of Halidon Hill, Berwick was virtually the one acquisition to England by the great war."

Before the farmhouse of Bogend lies a rough, green, soggy square of bogged tussocky ground. No bodies were recovered from this part of the bog.

"O'er this green field the plough shall never go  
The reaper shall not reap, the sower sow.  
It gave its rich but only harvest when  
Death with his sickle swept along the glen  
And gathered in, and garnered, all our men."

As a result of the battle, Edward made himself King of the Lothians of Scotland, and granted the remainder to Baliol. David and his Queen fled to France.

Neither in ballad nor in song have the brave deeds of the thousands who fell at Halidon Hill been recorded. Such daring and noble self-sacrifice as marked the conduct and spirit of the conflict are worthy of a better fate—worthy, indeed, of a place beside the immortal heroes of Bannockburn and Flodden.

## THE YELLOW GOWAN TREE.

By ANNE HEPPLE.

THE Yellow Gowan tree was an old Ash tree that stood near the foot of Halidon Hill. The facts about it are extremely interesting; the legends, most engaging.

The interesting facts about it are first that it was (or is, there is still a stump of it standing, 22nd February 1934) one of the oldest, if not the oldest common Ash tree in Great Britain. When it fell in a gale in October 1930 it had practically reached the age-limit of this species, which is 300 years. The age of the Yellow Gowan tree was estimated by the Scottish Forestry Commission to be 278 years.

The next oldest tree of which the Forestry Commission had cognisance was the Milbury (Dorset) Ash, 200 years old.

The Yellow Gowan tree would therefore be a tiny seedling waving in the breeze at the time that Cromwell marched across the Border and, according to legend, stabled his horses in the Church at Berwick while he himself stayed in an Inn in Church Street.

The name of the tree is a second interesting fact. It does not mean any particular kind of tree but comes from the situation of this particular ash.

In an old map printed by the heirs of C. Mercator in 1595 the lands nearby are called the "Gowmils."

In the charter granted to Berwick by James I there is mentioned "all the meadow called the Yellow Gowland near, or upon, Lathan." The Yellow Gowland is a shortened form of the "Yellow Gowan lands," this name being given to that part of the countryside because of the profusion of buttercups and marsh marigolds growing there. Buttercups are still known in parts of Scotland as Yellow Gowans. The name is still appropriate, the meadows there being a sheet of golden buttercups in spring.

From early ordnance maps it would appear that the tree stood solitary. It would thus become associated with the Yellow Gowlands and in natural sequence become the Yellow Gowland or Gowan tree.

The best known legend attached to the tree is that King Edward III's horse was tethered to it at the battle of Halidon Hill. As Halidon was fought in 1333 this is of course impossible, but as "there's aye water where the stirkie's droon'd" it is probable that the king's horse was tied to a tree in the vicinity. The situation at the foot of the hill on which the English army encamped would be suitable, and another legend of the battle, that the Scots rolled boulders down the steep slope to stampede the English horses, coincides with it.

Another legend is that the tree was used as a trysting spot by Border reivers meeting to raid the cattle of Berwick freemen. A pawky note from the town's records adds interest to this:—"The Field Grieves, Pynders and Nolthirds should have all their meadow grounds allotted amongst the higher Cocklaw, by which means the Scots would be debarred from any comoditie there as we think—(Self Defense)."

It seems a pity that a young ash cannot be planted on the spot to enshrine these memories and keep intact this slender thread woven through the past into the present.





[To face p. 173.]



## CINERARY URN FOUND AT BLACKBURN MILL, COCKBURNSPATH PARISH: 30TH JANUARY 1934.

THE following report has kindly been sent by Mr George Taylor of Cockburnspath. A previous note of Bronze age cinerary urns occurs in the presidential address of the late Mr J. Hewat Craw in vol. xxiv, p. 158.

There was unearthed during ploughing operations in a field about 600 yards E.S.E. of Blackburn Mill a cinerary urn of the Bronze Age. The ploughman who made the discovery, observing that his plough had come into contact with something unusual, took precautions which resulted in his being able to unearth the urn in tolerably good condition.

I visited the place and carefully examined the site. I found that the urn had been placed in an inverted position on a bed of sand. Sand had also been packed round the sides of the urn.

It was full of charred bones; also beneath there had been a cavity of about a foot in depth in which were some fragments of much decayed bone among black earth. No implements of any kind were noticed. Owing to the proximity of the urn to the surface, its base was broken. It is therefore impossible to state exactly its original height, which from its proportion may be estimated at a foot or slightly more. Its circumference at the top, where there is a broad moulding, is 27 inches, which is also the circumference of the widest part of the lower portion, which tapers down to a circumference of 18 inches near the base. There is no ornamentation. Such when found on an urn of this type is usually confined to the moulding. The thickness of the sides of the vessel, which is as usual in cinerary urns of much coarser pottery than typical beaker or food vessel urns, is about three-eighths of an inch.

## COMMON TROUT (*Salmo Fario*).

### TWO RECORDS—BY NET AND ROD.

By R. H. DODDS.

THE largest net-caught Common Brown or Yellow Trout was taken when the river was in flood from the lower reaches of the Tweed on the evening of Wednesday, 4th September 1901, in the salmon nets at Canny Shad, Norham. This fishing is on the English side immediately below the Norham Boat House Pool.\* The fish weighed  $8\frac{3}{4}$  lbs.—a male in splendid condition. Many a local angler had attempted its capture, its regular haunt being the deep water immediately below the mouth of Norham Dene Burn. It was exhibited in the Corn Exchange at the Lifeboat Bazaar on the next day, and afterwards purchased and set up by Mr Samuel Storey of Paxton House.

The largest known rod-caught Common Brown or Yellow Trout taken from the Tweed was captured by Mr Frank Swan, Carham-on-Tweed, on a Golden Sprat, in the Wheel Pool at 10.30 a.m., 15th March 1933. A perfect specimen in splendid condition, its length  $28\frac{1}{4}$  inches, girth  $13\frac{3}{4}$  inches, weight 8 lbs.—a male fish. This Trout has been preserved by Messrs Forrest & Son, The Square, Kelso.

\* The largest rod-caught Salmon captured between Coldstream Bridge and the sea was also taken from this Pool, being caught on a 5/0 Wilkinson by Dr E. T. Fison of Salisbury, on Saturday, 21st October 1922—a male fish,  $6\frac{1}{2}$  years old, weighing  $51\frac{1}{2}$  lbs.

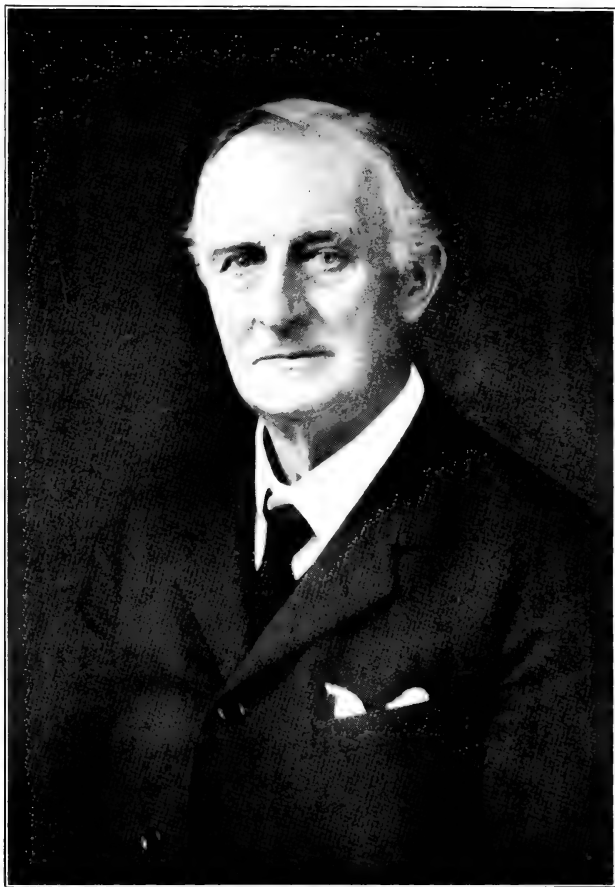
## ORNITHOLOGICAL AND OTHER NOTES.

By A. M. PORTEOUS, JUN.

- 1933, Jan. 1. Hen Harrier seen at Chapelhill stackyard (J. Cockburn).  
,, 2. Kingfisher, Hawfinch, Longtailed Tits—Hirsel.  
,, 7. Albino Chaffinch seen at Howlaws (J. Hewat).  
,, 8. Thrush singing—Hirsel.  
,, 17. Hen Harrier again reported at Chapelhill (G. Taylor).  
,, 29. Goldfinches and Goldeneye Duck—Coldstream Bridge.  
Feb. 5. Lark singing—Coldstream.  
,, 26. Slavonian Grebe, two Smew Ducks, and numbers of Goldeneye, Teal, Wigeon, Mallard, Pochard, and Tufted Duck—Hirsel Lake.  
Mar. 3-5. Great Crested Grebe on Tweed at Coldstream.  
,, 15. A Brown Trout weighing 8 lb. caught on Carham Water (F. Swan).  
April 6. Little Auk found at Heughhead, having been damaged by telephone wires (G. Bertram).  
,, 9. Swallow—Cornhill-on-Tweed ; Sand - martin—Kelso.  
,, 16. Swallows and Lesser Black-backed Gulls—Coldstream.  
,, 20. Sandpiper and House-martins—Coldstream.  
May 1. Swifts—Coldstream.  
,, 7. Pair of Pied Flycatchers seen Lennel grounds (G. Ford).  
,, 8. Little Auk found in Birgham Woods (D. Earsman).  
,, 9. Hawfinch building nest—Hirsel (W. Cairns).  
(circa) 15. Two Dotterel seen at Middlethirld (R. Hogg).  
May 28. Willow Wren, Wood Wren, Blackcap, Garden Warbler, Redstart, Hawfinch, Kingfisher, and Pied Flycatcher (male)—Hirsel.

- June 19. Pair Oyster-catchers reported—Lees Estate (W. Anderson).
- July 16. Oyster-catchers with two young—Lees Estate.
- „ 23. Large numbers of Red Admiral Butterflies in district. (Reports in many papers of general abundance.)
- „ 25. Larva Death's-head Hawk Moth—Birgham (A. Fairley).  
Six Larvæ Death's-head Hawk Moth—Butterlaw (Mrs Blaikie).
- Aug. 19. Larva Emperor Moth—Lammermuirs (W. Logan).
- „ 23. Two Larvæ Death's-head Hawk Moth—West Mains, Milne Graden (J. Craig).
- „ 25. Ichneumon Fly (*Rhyssa persuasoria*)—Hirsel (D. Earsman).  
Numbers of Saw-flies (*Sirex gigas* and *cyaneus*) reported—Hirsel.
- „ 26. Long-eared Bat—Coldstream.
- Sept. 1. Larva Death's-head Hawk Moth—Swinton.
- „ 4. Larva Death's-head Hawk Moth—Milne Graden.
- „ 8. Two Dragonflies (*Aeschna juncea*)—Softlaw Quarry, Kelso.
- „ 26. Goldfinch—Coldstream; Wild Geese return.
- „ 29. Little Bittern—Unthank (J. M'Creath).
- Oct. 2. Chrysalis Death's-head Hawk Moth—Milne Graden.
- „ 23. Flock Goldfinches—Learmouth.
- Dec. 7. Pintail Duck—Wooler (R. H. Dodds).
- „ 8. Pair Australian Black Swans on Tweed near Lochton.
- „ 10. Pair Slavonian Grebe on Tweed—Coldstream.
- „ 17. Kingfishers—Leet and Tweed; Teal, Wigeon, Mallard, Tufted Duck, Shoveller, and one Gadwell Drake—Hirsel Lake.
- „ 23. Stonechat—Berwick.  
A Buzzard (*Buteo buteo*) was observed by Mr G. Taylor at Cockburnspath in December, for about a month. A Hen-harrier (*Circus cyaneus*) was also reported by him.





VISCOUNT GREY OF FALLODON, K.G.

[To face p. 177.]

## OBITUARY NOTICE

### VISCOUNT GREY OF FALLODON, K.G.

IN EDWARD GREY his country has lost a wise and fearless statesman, a lover of nature and of letters, an exemplar in their highest form of the virtues in public and private life that characterise the ideal country gentleman. This is not the place for a review of his services to the State. It will be enough to tell in outline the story of his life in relation to the Borderland that bred him.

The Greys of Falldon are a younger branch of the house of Howick, and that is an offshoot of the ancient family that held Chillingham from the fifteenth century onwards. The home that moulded the character of two great statesmen—for the second Earl Grey, champion of the Reform Bill, was born and grew up at Falldon—has a place in national history. The first house there was built in the mid-seventeenth century by Ralph Salkeld, a merchant of Berwick, of the family that owned Huln Abbey and Rock. Its heads were royalist, he a Puritan, but whatever their principles the Salkelds seem to have been planters and gardeners, reproducing wherever they went the walled orchards that the Carmelites had left behind them at Huln. His son inherited his tastes, for in 1694, when Bishop Nicolson wrote notes on Northumberland for a new edition of Camden's *Britannia*, he praised "the improvements in gardening and fruitery at Falladon . . . hardly to be equalled on the North Side of Tyne," mentioning peaches, plums, and pears. The garden he admired is still there, a square with angles set to the four points of the compass, and high brick walls, sheltered from the prevailing south-west wind by the old house and stables which stand on rising ground, and from north and east by trees. The tradition of skilful fruit-growing has been unbroken; the span of the last three head gardeners' lives covers about 160 years. Edward Grey added a glass orchard-house, so that Nicolson's words are still true:

"Fruit is produced here in as great perfection as in most places in the South."

Falloodon was sold in 1704 to Thomas Wood, who must have built the red-brick house with stone facings and extended the garden. The mature trees that in 1724 made Falloodon noticeable in a bare landscape, catching the eyes of travellers on the North Road, were no doubt of his predecessors' planting, but we may guess that he laid out the long, narrow pond which Edward Grey gave as a home to his ducks—a "canal" such as the early eighteenth century loved. When he died in 1755 Wood left to his gardener an annuity for life "if he so long shall continue to do the duty of a gardiner at Fallooden, working in and taking care of my gardens there to the best of his ability." His daughter and heiress was Hannah, widow of Sir Henry Grey of Howick, through whom Falloodon passed to her fourth son, Charles, a distinguished soldier who held high commands in the American War and was raised to the peerage in 1801 as Baron Grey of Howick, and in 1806, shortly before his death, was created Viscount Howick and Earl Grey. He made Falloodon his home for forty years, and here his eldest son, the great Whig statesman, and seven other children grew up. Some of the finest trees, notably the silver fir that soars above all its neighbours in the lower garden,\* are memorials of his ownership. He was succeeded by his second surviving son, General Sir Henry Grey, who planted the long avenue, and he in 1845 by the son of his sailor brother. Sir George Grey (1799–1882), who now inherited Falloodon, was an outstanding and much loved figure in Victorian politics—Home Secretary for most of the period 1846–66. He retired from Parliament in 1874, and at the end of that year his only son, Lieut.-Colonel George Grey, who had served in the Crimea and been equerry to the Prince of Wales since 1859, died in the prime of life. Mrs Grey, daughter of Lieut.-Colonel Pearson, a woman of character and charm, survived him till 1905. Of their seven children Edward was the eldest, born 25th April 1862.

Sir George devoted his remaining years to the upbringing of his grandchildren, whose home had always been at Falloodon. After a life of public service he was still young in mind and

\* Illustrated in Lord Grey's *Twenty-five Years*, in p. 240. A companion tree showed 125 rings when it fell in 1894.



vigorous in body. Edward, four years older than his next brother, was often the companion of his rides and walks, and during those formative years must have absorbed unconsciously something of the principles that had governed the old man's life. The love of wild nature and adventure that carried his brothers to distant parts of the Empire was present in Edward too, but when he was called to serve his country, and eventually sacrifice his health in London office work, he did not hesitate. His master-passion from those early days was angling. In his book on *Fly Fishing* (1899) he tells how he began when seven years old in the Falldon burn, and gradually traced it further until one day in a pool near its mouth, "a distant land where things happened otherwise than in the world nearer home," he landed a fresh-run sea-trout of three pounds; how as a school-boy at Winchester he learned the art of the dry fly on much-fished water, and used it with success on less sophisticated trout in the Highlands; how salmon fishing taught him further lessons of endurance and self-control; and how in later years to the pleasure of success was added that of contemplation, of entering into the moods of Nature. He excelled at games,\* became a good shot, and was entered early to hunting, but cared little for it. From Winchester he went to Balliol in 1880, and had completed his second year there when his grandfather died, and he found himself master of a pleasant estate with the choice of a way of life open. Natural instincts called him to open-air pursuits, family tradition to public service. He has told how in 1884 "interest in all manner of serious things came suddenly. I began to read good literature, poetry excited me to enthusiasm. The same rush of interest applied itself to public affairs." Some of the seeds that now bore fruit were sown by Mandell Creighton, afterwards Bishop of London, a man of wisdom as well as learning, who had been vicar of Embleton and a close friend of his family for ten years.

After a brief political apprenticeship Grey was chosen as Liberal candidate for the Berwick-on-Tweed division of Northumberland, and elected to Parliament at the age of twenty-three. He sat for the same constituency until July 1916,

\* At tennis he won the Amateur Championship five times between 1889 and 1898. In the contests for the M.C.C. Challenge Prizes he was placed first in 1896, and second thirteen times from 1889 to 1904.

when he was created Viscount Grey of Fallodon, and retired from public life a few months later, having served at the Foreign Office as Under-Secretary of State, 1892-95, and Secretary of State, 1905-16.

Shortly before his first election, in October 1885, he married Dorothy, elder daughter of Mr S. F. Widdrington of Newton Hall. She shared and deepened his devotion to public duties, and equally his delight in wild nature. Field-glass in hand they studied the ways and learned the notes of birds, now in Northumberland, now at a fishing cottage on the Itchen,\* to which they could escape during the session. They tamed squirrels and robins at Fallodon, and stocked the grounds with flowering and scented shrubs. During periods of exile in London parcels of flowers and sprays of leaves kept them in touch with the garden that, as he said, "they knew by heart."

He had begun in 1884 to form a collection of ducks there, as Lady Waterford had done at Ford. In 1887 he excavated a new and larger pond and stocked it with Loch Leven trout, which thrived, and with *Salmo fontinalis*, which soon disappeared. But this pond too has long been consecrated to water fowl, and most of his fishing at Fallodon was in a winding quarry, fed by springs, in which Loch Leven and rainbow trout managed to breed. It was characteristic of his determination and bodily poise that after his sight was much impaired he continued to fish there alone, though it would have been easy to miss his footing on the steep rocky bank. On familiar ground memory never failed him, and he moved with the confidence of one who sees well.

He experimented also with trees. The main railway and a public road pass within a quarter of a mile of the house, and though roads were less noisy than they are to-day, there was heavy traffic on the railway. He gained seclusion and shelter by planting fifty acres that lay between, using many varieties of conifer, and learning in due course that trees from western North America, such as *Tsuga albertiana*, do well in our climate, being used to summer rain, while those from the eastern side, such as *Tsuga canadensis*, are far slower in growth. Thus the place became more and more a sanctuary, with the fox-proof

\* W. H. Hudson describes the cottage in his *Hampshire Days*. It had been lent to him for a summer, and he dedicates his book "to Sir Edward and Lady Grey, Northumbrians with Hampshire written in their hearts."

duck enclosure for its centre. Thirteen kinds of foreign ducks and ten of British have at different times been reared. Since the war Grey's aim was not to collect rare species, but to win the confidence of wild visitors which came and went.

Lady Grey died in 1906. Deprived of her companionship, more and more cut off from country life, he laboured unremittingly against incalculable odds to preserve peace in Europe. "A moderate, patient, wise man, the biggest Englishman I have met," wrote the American ambassador to his President. And again, in the last week before the outbreak of war, Page described him as a "sad and wise idealist, restrained and precise in speech and sparing in the use of words, a genuine clear-thinking man whose high hopes of mankind suffer sad rebuffs but are never quenched." It was not rhetoric but candour and sincerity that made Grey's speech of August 3, 1914, a trumpet-call to the Empire. He was on the brink of a serious illness when more than two years later he gave up the seals, having held them for a longer continuous period, and in darker days, than any Foreign Secretary before him.

Retirement from office brought leisure, and fishing became possible again. For a time his eyesight seemed to improve. He began to share with a public that was weary of war the fruit of his observations in the open air, his reading and reflection. In the first of these self-revealing addresses, on "Recreation," he told an American audience how he had guided Theodore Roosevelt in Hampshire, and taught him to recognise English birds by eye and ear. The second in point of time, in some ways the most intimate of the talks afterwards printed in *Falloodon Papers* (1926), dealt with his waterfowl, and was delivered to his country neighbours, the members of our Club, in October 1921. It will always be a matter of pride that he honoured the Berwickshire Naturalists by holding the office of President, and preparing this address, spoken without notes—for reading had become difficult—yet perfect in form and full of accurate detail and cautious deductions. He thought it would not interest the general public, but it was so widely read and discussed that he was encouraged to write *The Charm of Birds* (1927), which has become a classic.

These books and his political retrospect, *Twenty-five Years* (1925), were mainly written in the years of renewed happiness

following his marriage in 1922 with Pamela, Lady Glenconner. Her friendship and Lord Glenconner's had long played a great part in his life. Lady Grey, herself a writer, shared his love and understanding of birds, and his delight in Wordsworth. *The Charm of Birds* contains her beautiful description of the Dawn Chorus, and many references to her house at Wilsford. Falldon had been burned in 1917, but was now rebuilt without the unbecoming third storey that had been added by the first Earl Grey to the well proportioned low house. It was a joyous place again until 1928, when two blows fell in quick succession—the death of Charles Grey, his only surviving brother, who had spent many years as an explorer in Africa, and of Lady Grey two months later. His world seemed shattered, for he was one of those

“Whose master-bias leans  
“To homefelt pleasures and to gentle scenes.”

Yet his moral stature was such that he bore his afflictions without complaint, and was still the good landlord, the generous host and considerate friend that he had always been. He wrote but little after this. His talk was still lit up with unexpected quotations, for he had a retentive memory for things worth remembering, and his favourite authors ranged from Homer and Herodotus to P. G. Wodehouse. He delighted in good stories, as his published addresses show. He could adapt his conversation with quick sympathy to his listener's capacity, and was ready, as Walter Page noted, to discuss “any sort of thing that is big and interesting.”

In those years of failing health and eyesight he still performed many public duties. He became Chancellor of the University of Oxford in 1928, and at his inauguration surprised his hearers by delivering from memory a Latin speech. He continued to serve as a director of the London and North-Eastern Railway Company; in 1905, when out of office, he had been chairman of the old North-Eastern. A Trustee of the British Museum, he was regular in attendance at meetings, with special interest in the Natural History departments. He served as a Vice-President of the Royal Zoological Society's Council, and was one of a committee of three empowered to manage the wild white cattle at Chillingham, when Lord Tankerville leased the park and the herd to the Society; a





MR JAMES HEWAT CRAW, J.P., F.S.A.Scot.

[To face p. 183.]

fitting choice, for he was descended from the original owners, and the walk to Ross Castle, a lofty hill-fort overlooking Chillingham, with a sea of heather to the east and a view across woods to Cheviot on the west, was one of which he never tired. To the National Trust for Places of Historic Interest or Natural Beauty he gave such active support that the office of Vice-President was created for him. He had long been a member of the Farne Islands Association, gave generous help when funds were raised for the purchase of the islands and their transfer to the National Trust, and thereafter was a member of the sub-committee that administers them. To the Natural History Society of Northumberland, Durham and Newcastle-upon-Tyne he was a good friend, ever mindful of the needs of the Hancock Museum. At the age of seventy he seemed to think nothing of two successive nights in the train; he would leave Fallodon on Friday evening, attend a meeting of the governing body at Winchester on Saturday, and be in his accustomed place in Embleton Church on Sunday morning. "He was not unselfish, because he was selfless."

During the spring and early summer of 1933 his health was visibly failing. After an illness of twelve days he died at Fallodon on 7th September—by common consent "a great Englishman."

R. C. BOSANQUET.

---

## JAMES HEWAT CRAW, J.P., F.S.A.Scot.

By JAMES M'WHIR.

By the unexpected death of its esteemed Editing Secretary on 20th September 1933, when holidaying in Mull, the Berwickshire Naturalists' Club has suffered irreparable loss. Sprung as he was from a family that has been rooted in the counties of Berwick and Roxburgh for centuries, heredity doubtless played its part in inspiring Mr Craw with an intense love of the Border. The land-name, Auchencraw, in the former county, serves as a connecting link with his forbears. Crachoctrestrete or Crawchester-street, a long-forgotten road that passed near the old-world hamlet, may point to a similar association.

But if fortunate in his remote ancestry, Mr Craw was no less fortunate in his parentage and in his birth-place, the West Mains of Foulden, where the greater part of his life was spent. Old natives of the Merse tell of his mother's cultured tastes, while his father, Mr Henry Hewat Craw, a member of the Berwickshire Naturalists' Club for eleven years, is still remembered as the possessor of a well-selected library. That father and son had much in common is further indicated by an extract from the tribute paid to the former by Dr Charles Stuart of Chirnside, an intimate friend of the family: "He took great pleasure in antiquarian investigations. The remains of old British Camps along the face of Bunkle Edge, in Lammermoor, and in many other places in Great Britain, had been carefully examined by him."

Early school days spent at Foulden, and later at George Watson's College, Edinburgh, Mr Craw took over the management of the farm, which because of the happy family life centred round it must henceforth be numbered among the Meccas of our Club. Admitted to its membership in 1900, discerning seniors were quick to realise that they had in him an able ally.

In the light of retrospect, it is evident that expectations must have fallen far short of fulfilment.

For the Records of Rainfall and Monthly Range of Temperatures at West Foulden and Rawburn, previously supplied by his father to the History, he now made himself responsible. Then, in 1906, a paper descriptive of a Cist and Urn found on Harelaw Hill, Chirnside, initiated a long series of similar contributions. Elected President in 1920, he made "Early Types of Burial in Berwickshire" the theme of his Presidential Address, and dealt with this topic in characteristically exhaustive fashion, that was only made possible by previous research work long continued and untiring.

At this time the office of Organising Secretary fell vacant through the resignation of the Rev. J. J. M. L. Aiken. His pre-eminence suggested that Mr Craw would prove an able and efficient successor, and at the unanimous request of those Club leaders who had been asked to deal with the vacancy, he diffidently entered on his new duties. Of interest in every phase of the Club's activities he had already given unmistakable proof. Now he was to show a combination of business aptitude,



tact, and kindliness of manner, such as is rarely met with in one individual. Field meetings at which he acted as conductor never failed to attract large gatherings of expectant listeners, who were rewarded by lucid addresses based on expert knowledge.

Meanwhile, to every volume added to the History of the Club he was furnishing contributions that were invariably the fruit of painstaking investigations. To deal with these in detail is impossible, as it is happily unnecessary. The purpose of our sketch may be served by recalling the articles descriptive of "The Post-Reformation Symbolic Gravestones of Berwickshire," into which no end of drudgery must have entered, but which will prove invaluable to future historians of the Border, because of the numberless sidelights cast on old-time customs. Little wonder then that when compelled by an ever-growing burden of work to demit office in 1927, Mr Craw's resolution occasioned unqualified regret.

A break with his past life was now pending. For thirteen years he had been owner-tenant of the West Mains of Foulden; but desirous to make his home in Edinburgh, he sold the property in 1928, thus terminating a family association which dated from 1862, when his grandfather became tenant of the farm. Many friends were disposed to question the wisdom of this step. In the end, it was shown to have been a happy decision, as Edinburgh gave a fresh stimulus to his innumerable interests, and his car enabled him to keep in frequent and regular touch with the district, known to him as to few.

Continuing to take an active part in the work of the Club, he was appointed Editing Secretary in 1929. With customary foresight, he now set himself the task of making the Club's centenary year a memorable one, and eventually decided that an Indicator ought to be erected at Hume Castle and that a complete Index of *The History of the Berwickshire Naturalists' Club* must be compiled. The Indicator stands to testify to his skill as a draughtsman. The Index Volume completed a few weeks prior to his death, and already valued by many as an inestimable boon, is incidentally a lasting memorial to his amazing energy. In May 1933, the last occasion on which he was present at a Field Meeting of the Club, he gave a graphic description of the Catrail.

Kindred societies deplore the loss Archæology has sustained by his death at the comparatively early age of fifty-three. Joining the Society of Antiquaries of Scotland in 1911, he acted as a member of Council from 1919 to 1922 and from 1927 to 1929, when he was elected one of the Secretaries. Under the auspices of this Society and of H.M. Office of Works, he supervised excavations in different parts of Scotland; and in this connection it may be recalled that his reconstruction of a Bronze Age jet necklace found at Poltalloch, Argyllshire, in 1928, upset a theory that had previously met with implicit acceptance. The last and most important of his investigations, undertaken at the Broch of Aikerness in Orkney, is still uncompleted.

A Justice of the Peace for Berwickshire, Mr Craw took a prominent part in public affairs when resident in that county. For many years he was Chairman of Foulden Parish Council, and member first of its School Board and later of its School Management Committee. He also represented Foulden on the East Berwickshire District Committee.

While taking an active part in nearly all outdoor sports, he excelled in curling and shooting.

To his early training he owed strong religious convictions. The labours of manhood strengthened his belief that the individual life was overruled by a ceaseless purpose and a great design warranting hopes for the future, only revealed in intimate talks and best known to his nearest and dearest.

He had two sisters. The elder, wife of the Very Rev. Principal D. S. Cairns, died in 1910. The younger, wife of Mr John Aitchison, Lochton, has been a member of the Berwickshire Naturalists' Club since 1919.

In 1914 Mr Craw married Miss Annie M. Grant of The Manse, Edrom, and by that lady, two sons, and a daughter he is survived. No one present at the October meeting—surely the saddest in the long record of the Berwickshire Naturalists' Club—can readily forget the unexpected thrill occasioned by the announcement that his eldest son, Mr Henry Aldyn Craw, was included in the list of new members.

To set out on a Border hill walk with Mr Craw as sole companion was to enjoy a special privilege. Nothing escaped his vigilance; but while ear was receptive to bird calls and eye was quick to note rare plants or vestiges of former habitation,

interest in detail was never permitted to obscure the wonderful harmony of nature, nowhere, to the mind of a Scotsman, so complete and perfected as among his country's solitudes.

One beautiful September evening comes readily to mind. Seated on a spur of the Cheviots, we were viewing the peaks of the Eildons clearly outlined against a brilliant sky. In a few well-chosen words he had expressed his admiration of the prospect. Struck by his expression, the writer half-jestingly replied that not to mention the "hills beyond Pentland and lands beyond Forth," there were stretches of moorland equally fine in Dumfriesshire and Galloway. "No! No!" was the emphatic rejoinder, as we reluctantly rose to make the descent. "There are no hills like our Border hills."

On the *History of the Berwickshire Naturalists' Club*, he has left an impress, indelible and permanent.

Unfortunately, recollection of personal magnetism vanishes with the generation that came under its spell. But until the last of his friends has followed him across the bourne, a character that was sterling, upright, and singularly attractive will always be held in grateful remembrance.

---

#### LIST OF PAPERS BY MR JAMES HEWAT CRAW.

##### HISTORY AND TOPOGRAPHY.

- Vol. xxiv, 423.—Chirnside Common.
- Vol. xxv, 159.—A Memory of Halidon Hill.
- Vol. xxv, 187.—Fast Castle.
- Vol. xxvii, 63.—Fathers of the Church of Scotland.
- Vol. xxvii, 326.—Two Border Memorials.

##### ARCHÆOLOGY AND ARCHITECTURE.

- Vol. xix, 340.—Cist and Urn found on Harelaw Hill, Chirnside.
- Vol. xxi, 206.—Fort and Hut Circles on the Upper Whitadder.
- Vols. xxii, 282 and xxiv, 148.—Excavation of Bronze Age Cairns at Foulden Hagg.
- Vol. xxiii, 456.—Flint Axe found in Parish of Foulden.
- Vol. xxiv, 80.—Quartz Axe found at Ladyflat.
- Vol. xxiv, 106.—Fort at Thornton Loch, East Lothian.
- Vol. xxiv, 153.—Early Types of Burial in Berwickshire (Presidential Address).
- Vol. xxiv, 504.—Care of Border Abbeys.
- Vol. xxv, 70, 229 and 409.—Post-Reformation Symbolic Gravestones of Berwickshire.

- Vol. xxv, 197.—Spindlestone Fort.  
 Vol. xxv, 228.—Pillow-stone from Lowick.  
 Vol. xxvi, 50.—A Kirknewton Grave slab.  
 Vol. xxvi, 76.—The Monumental Effigies of Berwickshire.  
 Vol. xxvi, 244.—Heraldic Panel, Roseden.  
 Vol. xxvi, 359.—Black Dykes of Berwickshire.  
 Vol. xxvii, 93.—Crachoctrestrete: A Forgotten Berwickshire Road.  
 Vol. xxvii, 95.—Black Dykes.  
 Vol. xxvii, 96–106.—Jet Necklaces from the Borders.  
 Vol. xxvii, 218.—Hounam Law Fort.  
 Vol. xxvii, 274.—Coldingham Priory Well.  
 Vol. xxvii, 329.—Neolithic Cairn at Byrness, Northumberland.  
 Vol. xxvii, 346.—Gold Armlets from St Abb's Head.  
 Vol. xxvii, 379.—Excavation of Bronze Age Cairns on Coldsmouth Hill.  
 Vol. xxvii, 390.—Inscribed Boulder from Grant's House.

## BIOGRAPHY AND FAMILY HISTORY.

- Vol. xxiv, 269.—Note on the Owners of Abbey St Bathans.

## OBITUARY NOTICES.

- Vol. xxiv.—Captain Charles Barrington Balfour, C.B., of Newton Don.  
 Vol. xxiv, 323.—Robert Hogarth Clay, M.D.  
 Vol. xxv, 158.—Robert Shirra Gibb, M.B., C.M.  
 Vol. xxv, 322.—Colonel James Hunter of Anton's Hill.  
 Vol. xxvii, 275.—Stuart Douglas Elliot, V.D., D.L., S.S.C.  
 Vol. xxvii, 397.—Rev. William M'Conachie, D.D., F.S.A.Scot.

## ZOOLOGY.

- Vol. xxiii, 373.—Mammoth Remains in the East of Berwickshire.

## ORNITHOLOGY.

- Vol. xxv, 69.—Seventeenth century Bird Records.

## METEOROLOGY.

- Vols. xvii, 316 and xviii, 177.—Notes of Rainfall and Temperature at West Foulden and Rawburn.  
 Vol. xviii, 304.—Charts of Rainfall at Rawburn and West Foulden.  
 Vol. xviii, 304.—Note of Rainfall and Temperature at West Foulden.  
 Vol. xix, 90.—Account of Rainfall in Berwickshire.  
 Vols. xix to xxvi.—Records at end of annual issues.  
 Vol. xxvi, 383.—Half a Century of Merse Weather.  
 Vol. xxvii, 151.—Note *re* preceding entry.

## MISCELLANEOUS.

- Vols. xxiv, 262 and 364; xxv, 25, 185 and 336; xxvi, 16 and 111.—Reports of Meetings.

# METEOROLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS IN BERWICKSHIRE DURING 1933.

Compiled by the Rev. A. E. SWINTON of Swinton, M.A., F.R.Met.Soc.

## METEOROLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS FOR 1933

189

Month.	Temperature.		Days with Tem- perature at or below 32°.		Bright Sunshine.				Wind Move- ment.	Miles.				
	Maximum.	Minimum.	Hrs.	Days with Sun.	Hrs.	Days with Sun.	Hrs.	Days with Sun.						
			Swinton House.							Swinton House.				
			Manderston.							Duns Castle.				
			Duns Castle.							Marchmont.				
			Whitchester.											
			Marchmont.											
			Cowdenknowes.											
			Swinton House.											
			Manderston.											
			Duns Castle.											
			Whitchester.											
			Marchmont.											
			Cowdenknowes.											
			Swinton House.											
			Manderston.											
			Duns Castle.											
			Whitchester.											
			Marchmont.											
			Cowdenknowes.											
January	52	54	54	12	24	20	21	55-6	21	65-0	20	44-2	18	1,370-0
February	52	49	54	13	24	24	15	59-7	21	69-6	21	63-1	22	1,685-4
March	60	55	64	20	24	10	6	146-4	27	139-1	26	150-4	28	1,885-0
April	63	66	64	25	32	4	4	106-9	26	108-0	25	115-8	25	1,929-3
May	70	68	66	27	31	1	1	95-6	24	91-8	22	105-8	29	803-2
June	88	83	80	31	32	..	..	227-0	30	218-7	30	220-8	30	1,137-5
July	88	86	84	38	39	..	..	188-2	30	168-1	30	197-2	30	961-7
August	85	82	80	47	46	..	..	190-6	30	184-3	29	190-2	29	964-0
September	75	75	77	44	43	..	..	124-3	24	120-9	24	120-9	24	702-5
October	62	64	60	32	32	..	..	69-0	25	78-3	24	66-5	26	1,140-6
November	55	59	55	22	27	1	1	44-5	21	56-6	21	43-1	19	814-9
December	45	47	45	27	24	14	7	21-9	15	30-5	16	13-9	10	698-5
Year	88	86	84	12	19	69	73	1329-7	294	1330-9	288	1331-9	290	14,092-6

The sunshine record at Swinton House for December is probably too low.



## TREASURER'S FINANCIAL STATEMENT FOR YEAR ENDING 30th SEPTEMBER 1933.

[illegible]

LIABILITIES.

Neill's Estimated Account for *Proceedings*.  
Approximate Balance in Club's favour at date

ASSETS.

2 £80 War Savings Certificates	£160	0	0
Amount in Bank 30th Sept. 1933, Current Account	7	12	1

4th October 1933.—I have examined the above Pass-Book and Certificates have been exhibited to me.

(Signed) J. FLEMING, Hon. Auditor.



31 MAY 1934









**Price to Members (extra copies) 6s.**

**Price to Non-Members 10s.**



2 JUL 1935

# HISTORY

OF THE

## BERWICKSHIRE

# NATURALISTS' CLUB

INSTITUTED SEPTEMBER 22, 1831

---

"MARE ET TELLUS, ET, QUOD TEGIT OMNIA, CÆLUM"

---

VOL. XXVIII. PART III.

1934

BERWICKSHIRE

PRINTED FOR THE CLUB

BY NEILL AND CO. LTD., 212 CAUSEWAYSIDE

1111

## OFFICE-BEARERS

---

### *Secretary*

M. I. HOPE (Miss), Beechwood, Selkirk. (Tel. Selkirk 33.)

### *Editing Secretary*

H. B. HERBERT, M.A., The Cottage, Fallodon, Christon Bank.

### *Joint-Treasurers*

R. H. DODDS, M.C., Avenue House, Berwick-upon-Tweed. (Tel. Berwick 50 or 79.)

A. M. PORTEOUS, Jun., Easterhill, Coldstream. (Tel. Coldstream 5.)

### *Librarian*

J. B. DUNCAN, 6 Summerhill Terrace, Berwick-upon-Tweed.

# HISTORY OF THE BERWICKSHIRE NATURALISTS' CLUB.

## CONTENTS OF VOL. XXVIII.—PART III.

1934.

	PAGE
1. Address by the President, Dr J. S. MUIR, delivered 4th October 1934 . . . . .	193
2. Report of Meetings for 1934. By Miss M. I. HOPE:—	
(1) OAKWOOD TOWER, DUCHESS'S DRIVE, AND NEWARK CASTLE . . . . .	204
(2) HOLYSTONE AND HARBOTTLE . . . . .	205
(3) RUBERSLAW AND SPITAL TOWER . . . . .	205
(4) LENNEL, LEITHOLM PEEL, CROSSHALL, AND COLDSTREAM. . . . .	207
(5) BRANXTON CHURCH AND FLODDEN . . . . .	208
(5A) ELWICK FOR AUTUMN MIGRATORY BIRDS . . . . .	209
(6) ROUGHTINGLINN AND BERWICK . . . . .	209
SECRETARY'S REPORT . . . . .	211
TREASURER'S REPORT . . . . .	213
3. Harbottle Castle. By C. H. HUNTER BLAIR . . . . .	215
4. Some Sculptured Stones on Ros Castle. By O. CRASTER . . . . .	232
5. Longlee Moor, a Link in the Bradford Kame. By G. A. BURNETT, B.Sc. . . . .	234
6. The Military Aspect of the Flodden Campaign. By Lt.-Col. G. F. T. LEATHER . . . . .	240
7. Blue Stalks. By A. W. BARTLETT . . . . .	245
8. Bronze Age Burial at Rigfoot, Longformacus Parish. By A. A. FALCONER . . . . .	247
9. On the Slakes. By J. M. CRASTER . . . . .	248
10. Ornithological Notes. By R. CRAIGS . . . . .	254

# CONTENTS

	PAGE
11. Landlocked Sea-Trout. By R. H. DODDS . . . . .	255
12. A Sixteenth-Century Plan of Norham Castle. By C. H. HUNTER BLAIR. . . . .	257
13. History of the Logan Family. By J. ALLAN . . . . .	259
14. Obituaries (a) Rev. J. J. M. L. Aiken. By Rev. H. M. LAMONT .	261
(b) Rev. Canon H. Roberson. By Rev. M. M. PIDDOCKE . . . . .	265
(c) George Bolam. By T. RUSSELL GODDARD . . . . .	266
15. Meteorological Observations in Berwickshire during 1934. By Rev. A. E. SWINTON . . . . .	273
16. Rainfall in Berwickshire, 1934. By Rev. A. E. Swinton . . . . .	274
17. Treasurer's Financial Statement for 1934 . . . . .	275
18. Berwickshire Naturalists' Club Rules and Regulations . . . . .	276
19. List of Members . . . . .	279
Index . . . . .	290





## ILLUSTRATIONS.

### PART III.—1934.

XIV. Oakwood Tower, Ettrick, Selkirkshire . . . . .	<i>page</i> 193
XV. Harbottle Castle . . . . .	„ 215
Coat of Arms . . . . .	„ 225
XVI. Sculptured Stone on Ros Castle . . . . .	„ 232
Longlee Moor . . . . .	„ 237
XVII. Scale of Landlocked Sea-Trout . . . . .	„ 255
XVIII. Norham Castle . . . . .	„ 257
XIX. Rev. J. J. M. L. Aiken . . . . .	„ 261
XX. Rev. Canon H. Roberson . . . . .	„ 265
XXI. George Bolam . . . . .	„ 266







OAKWOOD TOWER, ETTRICK, SELKIRKSHIRE  
(*By the courtesy of Mr R. Clapperton.*)

[To face p. 193.]

PROCEEDINGS  
OF THE  
BERWICKSHIRE NATURALISTS' CLUB

---

PRESIDENT'S REMINISCENCES:

A COUNTRY DOCTOR SIXTY-SEVEN YEARS AGO  
AND SINCE.

*Address delivered to the Berwickshire Naturalists' Club  
at Berwick, 4th October 1934. By DR MUIR.*

DR MUIR, in the course of his address, said: "In the centenary volume of the history of our Club—a work which will be valued alike for its inherent merit and as a permanent memorial of our esteemed and lamented Editing Secretary, the late Mr Craw—you will see that, of the nine original members of the Club, seven belonged to the medical profession; and that during the first fifty years the office of President was filled no fewer than nineteen times by medical men. May I indulge the hope that it is not because of a diminished appreciation of the medical profession that during the second quinquennium of the Club only two doctors filled that post? These were Dr Shirra Gibb in 1909, and Dr M'Whir in 1923. The probable reason is that, of the 389 members on the roll at the Club's centenary, there was but a meagre 'De'il's dizzen' of doctors, so that the choice was very limited. I regret that so few of my medical brethren in the Borders are members of the Berwick-

shire Naturalists' Club, but, from my own experience, I can excuse them. I joined the Club in 1883, but soon found that my work made it impossible for me to attend the meetings, and I reluctantly resigned. It is only since I retired from general practice that I have been able to avail myself of the advantages which the Club affords, regarding which there is no need for me to expatiate. The simple fact that, so far back as 1884, the membership had to be restricted to 400 is clear proof that they appeal to a very wide circle.

"It is with very great regret that I have to confess my inability to address you on any of the wide range of subjects which come within the scope of the Club's activities. Had I been your President seventy years ago I could have told you something about botany, having been a medallist in Professor Balfour's class in 1862. But, there again, the intervening years of hard professional work have obliterated most of what I learned from dear old 'Woodyfibre,' though I can recognise the daisy as *Bellis perennis*, and the dandelion as *Leontodon taraxacum*. Being thus unable to explore the fields of scientific research, and being expected, as your retiring President, to offer something in the way of a valedictory address, I hope you will forgive me if I inflict on you some personal reminiscences. There cannot be a great many people now who can claim to have known contemporaries of Sir Walter Scott, but of that diminishing number I am one, and, if you will allow me, I shall mention some of them.

"In the spring of 1867 there was living in Melrose Dr James Clarkson. He was a son of Dr Ebenezer Clarkson of Selkirk (the supposed prototype of 'Gideon Gray' in *The Surgeon's Daughter*). James Clarkson was a man of seventy or more, and had retired from practice. He had, along with his father, attended Sir Walter Scott at Abbotsford, and it was he who made the post-mortem examination. I was at Melrose for a short time in the

spring of 1867, assisting Dr William Brown, and one morning an urgent message came that Dr Clarkson was unwell and wished Dr Brown to call at once. Dr Brown was himself on the sick list, and his partner, Dr Smith, being engaged, I was sent. On arriving at the house, instead of being taken to a bedroom as I expected, I was ushered into the dining-room, where I found the patient arrayed in his dressing-gown and with a white flannel 'pirnie' on his head, seated at the table, and imbibing a steaming tumbler of whisky toddy. I was at once asked, 'Who the devil are you, and what do you want?' and, on stating I was Dr Brown's assistant, was told, not too politely, to depart and send Dr Brown.

"When I came to Selkirk as assistant to Dr Henry Scott Anderson, on 11th July 1867, the late Mr Nicol Milne was living at Faldonside. He died on 12th May 1876, at seventy-two. It was from his father that Sir Walter Scott made repeated attempts to buy Faldonside. Young Nicol Milne was frequently at Abbotsford, and Sir Walter Scott in his *Journal*, 21st March 1828 (when Nicol Milne would be twenty-three), remarks: 'At dinner we had young Nicol Milne, who would be a pleasant lad if he had a little more polish.' Judging from what I saw of Nicol Milne in his later years, he had never acquired this polish. His manner was not attractive, and he had little sense of humour, but under this gruff exterior he was a kind-hearted, generous man, and a most hospitable entertainer. His hobby was hunting, and he was seldom absent from a meet of the Duke's hounds. He figured in one of the runs which, at the time—about 1870—and long after, was quoted as a record. I was present at the meet at Riddell, and they found somewhere on North Linton. I cannot give any details of the run, as my part in it was very brief; but in the end the fox was killed at West Deloraine, which is nearly 13 miles up the Ettrick. No one was actually in at the death; but four riders, viz. Shore, Nicol Milne, Mr Haldane (farmer at Fairnilea),

and another, finished the run. It was very unfortunate that Faldonside House was burned down during Nicol Milne's time, as much correspondence with Sir Walter Scott was destroyed.

"Walter Francis, 5th Duke of Buccleuch, was twenty-six years of age at the time of Sir Walter Scott's death. Sir Walter was his godfather, and was frequently consulted regarding his education by his guardian, Lord Montagu. In his *Journal*, under date 12th December 1826, he writes: 'Went out to Dalkeith and dined with the Duke. If God and the world spare him he will be far known as a true Scots lord'; and, again, 23rd January 1829: 'The Duke shows for so young a man a great deal of character and seems to have a proper feeling of the part he has to play.' As the Duke spent several months every winter at Bowhill, I had many opportunities of seeing him. On one occasion when I was attending him, I happened to be at his bedside one lovely spring morning. Looking out of the window, which commanded an exquisite view over the terraced garden to the lake and away to the hills beyond, he turned to me and said, 'Could anyone beholding such a scene as that doubt for a moment the existence of an almighty and all-wise Creator?'

"During his last illness, the late Sir William Gull—at that time the most popular of consultants—was called in. With his undoubted ability, he was a conceited man, with a disagreeably pompous manner, which was not improved by the fact that he had just then been attending the Prince of Wales (the late King Edward) through an attack of typhoid fever. Having examined the Duke and cross-examined the nurses and myself, he criticised, adversely, the arrangement of the bed and other matters connected with the Duke's comfort, and suggested various alterations, adding, 'Such were the methods I employed when I had the honour recently of attending His Royal Highness the Prince of Wales during his late



illness.' After he had left the room, the Duke remarked. 'No, no, Doctor, we'll have none of these new-fashioned ways: you've made me very comfortable, and we'll just continue as we've been doing.' The Duke died at Bowhill on Wednesday, 16th April 1884, and was buried at Dalkeith on the 23rd.

"Another link with Sir Walter Scott was Lady Russell, wife of his cousin, Sir James Russell, of Ashiestiel, from whom he rented the house during the General's absence in India. Her maiden name was Katherine Hall, and she was a sister of that Captain Basil Hall who was a frequent guest at Abbotsford, and whose diary, quoted by Lockhart, gives such fascinating pictures of the life there. In his *Journal*, Sir Walter Scott refers to the Misses Hall as visitors, and Lady Russell's sister, Fanny, wrote a charming account of one of these visits. Lady Russell died at Ashiestiel in May 1872, and for five years I saw her frequently, both professionally and otherwise. Her daughter, Miss Russell, who continued to reside at Ashiestiel, was a member of our Club, and a frequent contributor to its *Transactions* until her death in December 1915. My father-in-law, the late Mr Peter Rodger, Town Clerk of Selkirk, was Procurator-Fiscal under Sir Walter Scott as Sheriff of Selkirkshire, and his father and he, between them, held these appointments for ninety-three years. He had much to say about the Sheriff, and I shall always regret he did not put it in writing. I have heard him narrate the incident to which Sir Walter refers in his *Journal* of 23rd December 1830, in these words: 'Six black fishers were tried and four were condemned. All went very quietly till the conclusion, when one of the criminals attempted to break out, and I stopped him for the time with my own hand.' Mr Rodger's account was, that as the men were leaving the court they were all handcuffed but the last one, who made a bolt for the door, whereupon Sir Walter, stepping in front of him, said, 'If you move another step it will be

over the body of an old man.' Then the officers secured the prisoner.

"My father-in-law was among the last—probably the very last—of the survivors of the Selkirkshire Yeomanry, who made a name for themselves by their response to the 'False Alarm' on 2nd February 1804. He joined in 1824, and was present at the dinner given by the Captain, Mr Pringle of Whytebank, when the Corps was disbanded in 1828. In the *Lament* written by David Thomson, poet-laureate of the troop, and recited by him at the dinner, he refers to the bravery of the Souters at Flodden:

'How they a banner bore away,  
Which may be seen unto this day,  
'Mang Souters ane and Souters a',  
In an auld kist in the Backraw,  
I heard the story told by Grieve,  
And here repeat it wi' his leave.  
Wha doots may speir at Mr Rodger,  
Wha's baith a notary and a sodger.'

"Mr Rodger died in 1888, aged eighty-four. There were at least two other old men living in Selkirk, when I came there, who had come in contact with Sir Walter Scott. One of them was John Douglas, nicknamed 'The Brave.' Born in 1800, he was a mason to trade, and worked at the building of Abbotsford. One day Sir Walter accosted him, and pointing to an empty tub, said, 'If you wanted to sit on that tub, Douglas, how could you manage it?' 'I wad hae to whamle't upside doon first,' replied Douglas. 'Whamle! That is the very word I was wanting,' said Sir Walter. Douglas lived till he was ninety-three. The other man to whom I referred was a blacksmith named Rob. Thomson, who told that when he was a lad the Shirra was driving along to the Court House one windy day when his hat blew off. Robbie picked it up and handed it to the Shirra, who made a movement as if to tip Robbie, when the carriage

moved off, but, when telling about it, Robbie added, 'His "Thank ye, callant" was enough for me!'

"Looking back over the seventy-two years since I began my medical studies, one cannot but be struck by the extraordinary changes and advances in the practice of medicine and surgery, and I am greatly tempted to tell you something about them. Let me just say that the provision of district nurses, nursing homes, and cottage hospitals is one thing which has been an immense change for the better. In my early days I performed surgical operations in private houses which would never be attempted in like conditions now except in an emergency. Again, Lockhart tells that when Sir Walter spent the winter of 1830 at Abbotsford, and was likely to require the immediate assistance of a surgeon, it was proposed to have a young medical student to reside there. To this Sir Walter would not consent, so Dr James Clarkson actually instructed the footman, John Nicholson, in the use of the lancet, so that in an emergency he could bleed Sir Walter. Within twenty-five years from that time this routine, indiscriminate practice of bleeding, had entirely ceased, thus indicating another of the many changes in medical practice to which I have referred.

"No less remarkable have been the altered conditions under which medical practice, especially country medical practice, is now carried on. The introduction of the telegraph, telephone, and motor-car are responsible for this. While they have destroyed what I fondly called 'the romance of a country doctor,' they have been of the greatest advantage both to doctor and patient in the saving of time, if in nothing else. But before they arrived 'ignorance was bliss,' and I look back on the years when horses were my sole means of locomotion with regretful pleasure. Of course, one had the alternative of 'Shank's nag,' and I used it as much as possible. Nowadays I never see a doctor on his legs,

but I knew one practitioner who for many years used nothing else. I refer to the late Dr Shaw, of Yarrow, who, when he was over seventy, could walk his 20 miles a day or more with a swinging gait worthy of a professional pedestrian, and his head as erect as the youngest. He practised for nearly fifty years in Ettrick and Yarrow, and on the borders of Dumfries and Peebles shires. He was unmarried, and lodged here and there with the shepherds, cottars, and ploughmen, never staying long in one house. He was more than thrifty; he was niggardly to the point of meanness and would stoop to anything to save the spending of a copper. He arranged his rounds so that he arrived at his patients' houses for a meal, and when he had the chance he would slip some article of food into his pocket. Before I knew him he kept a pony, which, from its appearance, did not fare so well as its master in the way of food. One day he was seeing a patient at Dryhope, and put his pony in the stable. The corn bin was open and full of oats, so he led the pony to it and left it there, with the result that it died of over-eating. From that time he did all his work on foot, except that if a mounted messenger came for him he would take the horse and let the messenger walk back.

"On one occasion he was called to a woman whose jaw was dislocated. He did what was necessary and reduced the dislocation. The patient then asked what was his fee, and when he stated the sum she declared it was far too much and refused to pay it. After an argument, and failing to agree, Dr Shaw asked her to make him a cup of tea, which she very willingly did. Then they sat down by the fire, and Shaw, pretending to be sleepy started yawning. As he expected and intended, this proved infectious, and the first yawn the woman gave, out went her jaw again, and she had to pay something extra before the doctor would put it right. Once, when he was confined to bed, Mrs Russell (wife of the minister

of Yarrow) called on him and, knowing that he had means (he left between £4000 and £5000), urged him to get a nurse and proper food and other comforts. His reply was, 'I'm much obliged for your kind advice, Mrs Russell, but let me tell you Ma'am, that I have just as much pleasure in keeping my money as you have in spending yours!'

"With the death of Dr Shaw in 1893 we saw the last of a pedestrian doctor, just as the advent first of the bicycle and then of the motor-car caused the disappearance of the equestrian type, some of whose experiences may interest you. For fifteen years—until the bicycle made its appearance—my work was chiefly done on horseback. A ride of 30 miles was considered an ordinary day's work, and from that to 50 was not uncommon. My record for one day was 77, when I had to go twice to Tibbie Shiel's at St Mary's Loch. On the second journey I turned off at the Gordon Arms and borrowed a mount from the farmer at Eldinhope, which saved my own horse about 12 miles and reduced his day's work to 65. Tibbie Shiel (Mrs Richardson) was an old friend of mine, whom I had known from my boyhood. I attended her during her last days, and followed her funeral on 26th July 1878, up through the hills between Berrybush and the Hartleap and past Tushielaw to Ettrick Kirkyard, where she lies near her life-long friend, James Hogg, the Ettrick Shepherd.

"Before I took to cycling in 1882, I kept three horses, and had frequently to hire as well; but cycling, after a time, enabled me to do with two horses and diminish my bill for hires. Besides being a financial economy, cycling was also a considerable saver of time compared with horseback, and the exercise involved kept one fit and in good condition. It was not, however, a suitable conveyance in wet weather, and sometimes landed one in difficulties. On a September day about forty-five years ago, I had cycled a round of some 15 miles in the fore-

noon, and on getting home found a message to 'Dalgleshope.' This meant a journey of  $17\frac{1}{2}$  miles up Ettrick and 4 up Tima, and then a walk of a mile up a burn. I hesitated between my horse and my bicycle, but, the day being fine, I chose the latter. By the time I reached Tushielaw Inn, however, it was raining heavily, and I decided to hire a conveyance for the remaining  $6\frac{1}{2}$  miles; but all I could get was a diminutive governess car and a proportionately small pony and driver. Progression was barely at the rate of 6 miles an hour, and the whip had no effect except, perhaps, to lessen it. By the time we reached the point where the walk began I regretted having made the change, and when I arrived at Dalgleshope I was thoroughly soaked, and had to borrow from the shepherd's wardrobe while my own garments were drying. My patient was in bed, and besides her husband there were two female relatives present, who purveyed a very welcome tea. When we were finished, Mrs D., who had not spoken, nor taken any notice of me, suddenly said, 'Will you all leave the room? I want to be alone with Dr Muir.' I sat down beside her and put a few questions to which she made no reply. At length, taking me by the hand, she said, 'Do you believe in the Lord Jesus Christ? In the forgiveness of sins? In the communion of saints? In the resurrection of the dead?' to each of which questions I answered, 'Yes.' 'Then,' she said, 'will you join with me in singing the last verse of the last Paraphrase?' And there, in that lonely cottage among the mist-covered hills, with the south-west gale dashing the rain against the window, we sang, to the tune 'St Paul':

'O may we stand before the Lamb,  
When earth and seas are fled,  
And hear the Judge pronounce our name  
With blessings on our head.'

"She then thanked me and began to converse. It

seemed as though some depressing influence had been cleared away, and when her friends returned they could not conceal their amazement at the change. She was, of course, suffering from religious melancholia, and had to be removed for special treatment, but she ultimately made a complete and permanent recovery. By the time I got back to Tushielaw Inn it was dark, but the rain had ceased, and I soon ran home.

“As I said before, I look back on my ‘horsey’ days with very great pleasure. The horse and its rider got to know each other, and a companionship existed between them such as is impossible with a car or a bicycle. I had a great variety of mounts in my time, both good and bad. The best of the lot was my first. She was a bay mare which had belonged to an officer in a cavalry regiment at Piershill. He ran her in a race at Bogside, and sold her to a ‘vet,’ in Selkirk, from whom I bought her. She was a four-year-old, and her sire was Pathfinder, a Grand National winner. During the fifteen years I had her I hacked, hunted, and drove her single, double, and tandem, and she was never off a single day for anything but rest. I had to put her down at last, and she was buried in my garden. Dr John Brown somewhere states his belief (or, at least, his hope) that dogs have another world after death. Should the same apply to horses, then I am convinced my good old Lady Jane must now be disporting herself in the Elysian fields of some equine paradise. I parted with my last horse in 1905, and my stable became a garage, where, as I read the names of three old friends still visible over the spaces where the stalls were, Lady Jane, Shamrock, Vampire, I can see them turning their heads and cocking their ears in the expectation of some little dainty.”

*Reports of Meetings for the Year 1934.***1. OAKWOOD TOWER, DUCHESS'S DRIVE, AND  
NEWARK CASTLE.**

THE first meeting of the year was held on Thursday, 24th May.

The weather was all that could be desired and some 100 members and friends met the President (Dr J. S. Muir) at Oakwood Tower. The Master of Polwarth gave a most interesting account of this finely situated stronghold of the Scotts in Ettrick. The tower was built in 1602 but was never a place of great strength. It is to-day in a good state of preservation and is used as a farm storehouse.

As this was the first visit of the Club to Oakwood it was naturally regarded with particular interest. Returning to the cars, members drove to Bowhill where this walk of some five miles round what is still known as the Duchess's Drive was undertaken. Though it has long ceased to be kept as a drive the track is still quite distinct and makes an interesting walk of considerable variety, both in ground and scenery, leading, as it does, from Ettrick over into Yarrow.

The view on all sides was a wide one, although the distant horizon was lost in a slight haze. The President pointed out and named many of the hills and called to mind that he had in past years driven both a dogcart and tandem over this now grass-grown way.

Coming down to Newark Castle the walking party were met by those who had come round by road. The President gave a short and interesting talk under the shadow of the ruined tower built in 1466, during the reign of James III. The walls have looked down on much Border history, but now it is not so much of Kings and Barons that we think in connection with Newark but as the place where "The Last Minstrel" sang his imperishable "Lay." Newark has only once before been visited by the Club (see vol. xxii, p. 85).

Some 50 members and friends sat down to tea with the President in Broadmeadows Hotel.



The following were elected members: Scott Dudgeon Allhusen, Tuggal Grange, Chathill; Alex. Crossman Bolam, Ravensdowne, Berwick; Hereward I. Brackenbury and Mrs Brackenbury, Tweedhill, Berwick; Mrs Boag-Scott, Thirlestone, Yetholm, Kelso; Mrs Muir and Miss Alice Muir, Ettrickshaws, Selkirk.

## 2. HOLYSTONE AND HARBOTTLE.

The second meeting of the year was held on Thursday, 21st June.

A fine morning brought some 80 members and friends to meet the President at Holystone. In the little Church of St Mary, which now stands on part of the site formerly occupied by the Benedictine Nunnery, the Vicar, Rev. H. E. Breffit, gave a short description and pointed out the features of interest, among these being the fact that the lower part of the church is believed to be Norman, the ancient window sills being still clearly visible in the south wall. A visit was then made to the famous "Well of Our Lady," which lies a few hundred yards from the village in a quiet spot shaded by trees. There is a tradition that Paulinus baptised some 3000 Northumbrians in the clear waters of this sacred well. The quaint and peaceful village was left with regret. Members then drove to Harbottle, some three and a half miles distant. This historic village lies on the south side of the river Coquet. The Castle, now but a fragmentary ruin, occupied a very fine situation and was built about 1155. Mr C. H. Hunter Blair spoke and members were much interested in all he had to tell them.

A return was then made to Rothbury, where some 40 members sat down to tea with the President.

The following was elected a member of the Club: The Lady Margaret Shaw, Fairnielee, Galashiels.

## 3. RUBERSLAW AND SPITAL TOWER.

The third meeting of the year was held on Thursday, 26th July.

A cloudy morning cleared to a pleasant if rather airy day, and 100 members and friends met the President at Denholm Hill. From here a gradual and grassy slope makes the ascent a

moderately easy matter which was undertaken by more than 80 members. Ruberslaw forms a conspicuous feature in the landscape from many sides as it steeply flanks Rule water and overhangs the Teviot, and shows more traces of volcanic action than any hill in the eastern borders. Many of the rocky recesses of Ruberslaw were places of comparative safety for the persecuted Covenanters, and meetings were held on its heights where among others the celebrated Peden preached to a large congregation.

The wind made it necessary to seek the shelter of the high rocks, but the view—a marvellous picture of Border peace and beauty—stretched away clear and blue on all sides to the distant horizon.

The President gave a spirited account of these associations. Mr Oliver Hilson described his efforts to discover the reason and derivation of the name Ruberslaw, and said he had come to the conclusion that the name was from the Gaelic “Reubad-Nadih” meaning rent or fissure, added to the word law meaning hill, and thought such a meaning accorded well with the volcanic origin of Ruberslaw.

The Vice-President (Rev. Morris M. Piddocke) then gave some interesting notes on the Ancient British and Roman Camps which at various dates occupied the summit of Ruberslaw, and afterwards led members round the various ramparts.

A descent was then made to Spital Tower. This charming modern house, built from local stone in an old Scottish design and roofed with Caithness flagstone slates, is surrounded by a finely planned garden, particularly interesting from the point of its well-grown hedges so arranged that a windswept place is now sheltered everywhere. Mr Leadbetter gave a short description of how the house and gardens came into being under the planning and supervision of his late father. Twenty years ago the site of the gardens was a field.

Cars then returned to Hawick where some 25 members and friends sat down to tea with the President.

The Chrysalis of a Peacock Butterfly (*Vanessa io*), found at Soutra Hill the previous Sunday, was handed round for inspection.

The following new members were elected: Captain Cecil George Graves and Mrs Graves of Fallodon, Christon Bank; George Harvey Ballard, 2 Bay Terrace, Berwick.

#### 4. LENNEL, LEITHOLM PEEL, CROSSHALL AND COLDSTREAM.

The fourth meeting of the year was held on Thursday, 23rd August.

Rain having been fairly frequent during the month and almost torrential at the beginning of the week, the Club were very fortunate in the day being not only dry but warm and sunny and of excellent visibility. 180 members and friends met the President at Lennel Churchyard where the Rev. A. E. Swinton gave a most interesting address. The ancient Church of Lennel stood on the north bank of the Tweed, and though there now remains only the west gable and some other small portions of wall, there are clear indications of late twelfth-century work. There are also a number of interesting old tombstones. Rejoining the cars, of which there was an imposing line numbering 56, members drove by way of Scaithmuir Toll and Swinton Mill to Leitholm Peel. Here Dr M'Whir disposed of the legend which credits this now ruined tower with having sheltered King Robert the Second for a night by pointing out that this reign was from 1370 to 1390, during which time there were no more than three castellated buildings in Berwickshire—Hume, Duns, and possibly Fast Castle. In the early part of the sixteenth century barmkins or peels were built as safety retreats for nobles and their retainers, and there was every likelihood that Leitholm was built for that purpose.<sup>1</sup>

Driving to Crosshall members saw the wheel-headed Cross which stands close to the road and 14 feet 10 inches above ground level. Dr M'Whir said the date of the Cross was not known, but it is suggested that it might have been erected in the twelfth century, after the founding of the Nunnery at Eccles.

Driving next by Eccles Manse, Orange Lane and Hatchednize, a short walk through the Birgham Woods was taken to Lith-tillum Pond where Mr A. M. Porteous, jun., gave a short talk on the various duck and other birds which have been seen

<sup>1</sup> This supposition is strengthened by the fact that the doorway is on the ground level. In towers of the earlier type the entrance is always on the first floor. Like many other border towers Leitholm was destroyed by the Earl of Hertford in 1545.

there. The Golden Dock (*Rumex Maritimus*) was gathered and also Marsh Watercress (*Nasturtium palustre*).

A return was then made to Coldstream where the Rev. A. E. Swinton gave some interesting notes on Coldstream. Before the present Bridge was built in 1766 the highroad from Scotland to England ran through the Market Square and crossed the Tweed by the ford referred to in *Marmion*—

“—that dangerous ford and deep  
Where to the Tweed Leet’s eddies creep.”

Coldstream was the first town in Scotland to be lighted by gas—in 1834. Scotland it may be noted took up gas lighting much earlier than England, Edinburgh being far ahead of London.

Over 50 sat down to tea with the President at the Newcastle Arms. Specimen of the Jew’s-ear fungus (*Hirneola auricula-judae*); the Pond Mussel (*Anodon cygneus*) and Wood Wasp (*Sirex gigas*) were handed round.

The following were elected members: Rev. H. B. Gooderham, The Rectory, Selkirk; George Vallance, Cumledge Mills, Duns.

## 5. BRANXTON CHURCH AND FLODDEN.

On Thursday, 20th September some 150 members and friends met the President at the little Church of Branxton. The day was fine and the sun made the morning pleasantly warm. The Vicar, Rev. W. S. Wickenden, gave some notes of interest in connection with the church and its history. The area of the tiny parish with its 160 inhabitants has remained unchanged since the thirteenth century.

A short visit was then paid to “Sybil’s Well” on the roadside below the Church, this being the well from which water was brought to “Marmion” as he lay on the field of Flodden—9th September 1513. The neglected state of the well brought out an expression of the opinion that something should be done to preserve the surroundings of a spot made so famous by Sir Walter Scott.

Driving round by Branxton Moor members were able to enjoy the widespread view stretching away to the northward, after which returning by a narrow lane to the granite Memorial Cross erected on Piper’s Hill near the spot where James IV of Scotland fell. From this point of vantage, the battleground

in full view, Mr C. H. Hunter Blair gave a most vivid and interesting account of what took place there 421 years ago.

Colonel Leather then spoke on the military aspect of the short campaign which ended in the battle of Flodden Field.

Returning to Cornhill 41 members and friends sat down to tea with the President in the Collingwood Arms. Several exhibits were handed round: a metal shoe, probably that of an ox or ass, which was ploughed up on the farm of Swinhoe near Belford in a field that had been unbroken pasture for a hundred years; also an unusual padlock found near Middleton, and a specimen of Sweet Cicely (*Myrrhis odorata*).

One new member was elected: The Hon. Mrs Walter Runciman, Doxford, Chathill.

#### 5A. ELWICK FOR AUTUMN MIGRATORY BIRDS.

An informal meeting was held on Wednesday, 26th September, and was led by Mr J. M. Craster. A very wet morning prevented all but the enthusiasts from turning out, but these few were rewarded by the weather clearing to a beautiful day before the actual time of gathering. Some three hours of great interest were spent on the shore and mudflats under the inspiring guidance of a true naturalist and nature lover. The lights and colours on sea and sky were of great beauty. Mr Craster gave a short talk on Migrants and the interest of watching their visits to that part of the Northumbrian coast.

Only a few of those mentioned by Mr Craster were seen by members: the Ring Plover (*Aegialitis hiaticula*) in small flocks, one Greenshank (*Tringa nebularia*), three Godwits (*Limosa lapponica*), and a flock of Wigeon (*Mareca penelope*) being those of most interest.

#### 6. ROUGHTINGLINN AND BERWICK.

The annual business meeting was held on Wednesday, 3rd October. The weather was again kind for the morning expedition to visit Roughtinglinn, where 60 members and friends met the President. The noisy little stream, which justifies the name, is formed by the Broomridge Burn, where it falls over a ledge of rock some thirty feet in height. The winding

path and rocky boulders, tree clad and moss grown, make of the secluded place a charming little beauty spot. The climbing *Coridalis* (*Coridalis claviculata*) is to be found among the undergrowth close to the fall.

The mass of sandstone rock measuring some 60 feet by 40, is covered with the cup and ring markings which are still of debatable origin and meaning. Mr E. R. Newbigin was to have spoken, but was unavoidably prevented from being present, and his place was taken by the Editing Secretary. Mr H. B. Herbert said that the date of these markings was probably late Bronze Age. In percentage of distribution the authorities place the county of Northumberland highest in this country for these markings, which are also to be found in Yorkshire, Cumberland, and Argyllshire, also in European countries and Palestine. As to their significance and purpose there are many theories, one, that they are connected with sacrifices in which the blood was placed in the cup and allowed to run down the groove so often found leading out of the cup, but that theory was exploded by the markings being found on vertical rocks; another, that they were geographical and represented a map of the surrounding district, and especially its Camps; another, that they were connected with military architecture; and another with a ritual of some kind.

The Vice-President—Rev. Morris M. Piddocke—then gave some interesting notes on the ancient British Camp near by. It had been suggested that the Camp showed signs of Roman occupation, but this, as Mr Piddocke pointed out, could only be decided by cutting a section of the ramparts to see if there were any signs of Roman building. A return was then made to Berwick, where lunch was in readiness at The King's Arms Hotel. The usual toasts of "The King" and "The Club" were duly honoured.

After lunch the President—Dr J. S. Muir—delivered the presidential address which was entitled "A Country Doctor Sixty-seven Years Ago and Since." As the active and alert President is now completing his ninetieth year, these reminiscences were naturally of great interest, and will add not only a new note but be of considerable value in the records of the Club's history. Dr Muir then nominated the Vice-President to be his successor in office. Mr Piddocke in accepting thanked

the President for his services during the past year, after which he nominated the Rev. W. S. Crockett, of Tweedsmuir, as Vice-President for 1935.

The following business was then transacted:—

#### SECRETARY'S REPORT.

This year of 1934 has again been noted for its long spell of dry weather. From the beginning of April to the middle of July practically no rain fell. St Swithin's Day, however, brought the much-needed water and kept the weather broken and much cooler, not only for the allotted forty days but during the greater part of September as well. The Club, however, has been fortunate in having fine weather for all its field meetings, and these have been well attended. Two informal meetings were arranged, one at South Charlton in June for the study of geology, which was led by Mr Burnett, of the Geological Survey in Newcastle, and which unfortunately was attended only by the Editing and Organising Secretaries. The second at Elwick for the study of autumn migratory birds, and led by Mr Craster, proved more popular, although a wet morning prevented several from starting.

Since the last business meeting the Club has lost by death eight members: Rev. J. J. M. L. Aiken, B.D., Rev. C. T. Beale, John T. Craw, Major Orde, Rev. Canon H. Roberson, A. M. Garden, Miss Isabel Mitchell, Adam Anderson.

Two were ex-Presidents of the Club, and Mr Aiken in addition was the valued Secretary for the long term of seventeen years.

Fourteen new members have been added during the year.

The following notes of interest have been received:—

*Ornithology*.—Hawfinch (*Coccothraustes vulgaris*). Lady Furness reports a fully-grown specimen picked up dead at Netherbyres, Ayton, on 21st May; one is also reported from Marshall Meadows, 26th March.

House Martin (*Chelidon urbica*). Rev. Morris M. Piddocke reports a buff, almost white, bird, flying with a flock of usual coloured, seen at Kirknewton, 3rd August.

Goldfinch (*Carduelis carduelis*). A nest at Duns Castle and a young brood at Kaimes, Berwickshire, are reported by Mr Falconer. A hen bird was seen carrying nesting material at

Swinton Greenriggs. It would seem therefore that the Goldfinch is steadily increasing in central Berwickshire.

Several are also reported from the Yarrow valley, Selkirkshire.

Two pairs have brought up broods at Catcleugh, Otterburn.

A family party of six is reported near Camp Town, Jedwater, by Mr R. Craigs. Also near Leaderfoot and St Boswells.

*Botany*.—Bittersweet (*Solanum Dulcamara*) is reported from Ravensheugh, growing in profusion near the sea.

White Bryony (*Bryonia dioica*) in a hedge near Tynninghame, E.L.

Cloudberry (*Rubus chamæmorus*) was found near the Maken-don Camps, Coquethead.

*Entomology*.—Red Admiral Butterfly (*Vanessa atalanta*). It has been noted in the Selkirk district that this Butterfly was not seen until almost mid-September and then quite sparingly, in strange contrast to its abundant and early appearance in the previous year.

Humming Bird Hawk Moth (*Macroglossa stellatarum*). One was seen on 12th July and again on the 30th at Catcleugh, by Mr R. Craigs.

Edinburgh Pug (*Eupithecia helveticaria*). Larvæ of this moth are reported by Mr Craigs to have been taken from Juniper bushes in Jedwater on 25th August.

*Zoology*.—A Badger (*Meles taxus*) was seen at a distance of about 12 yards in the full glare of motor headlights quietly crossing the road from south to north near the Ancrum Bridge, A.A. Box, between 11 and 12 p.m. on 26th February.

*Natterer's Bat* (*Myotis nattereri*). A dead specimen was picked up on the doorstep of Reservoir Cottages, Catcleugh, Otterburn. This is the first record for Northumberland.

*Conchology*.—Pond Mussel (*Anodon cygneus*) was found in the pond at Cessford, Roxburghshire, when the water was low.

*Fungi*.—The Jew's-ear fungus (*Hirneola auricula-judae*) is reported in great abundance on elder stumps near Tynninghame, East Lothian. It was also found in Woodhall dean, E.L., and The Tower dean in Berwickshire a few years ago, but has not previously been recorded from the Club's area.



## TREASURER'S REPORT.

Mr R. H. Dodds read the financial statement which showed a credit balance on the year of £45, 13s., and a credit balance in the account of £137, 13s. He regarded this as very creditable, the more so as the Club had had the heavy expenses recently of the Hume Castle indicator and the Index of the Club's *History*.

On the motion of Dr Muir the Office-Bearers were re-elected.

A list of suggestions for places of meeting during 1935 which had been sent in by members were read, and it was agreed to leave the selection in the hands of the Council.

Mr John Bishop was thanked for attending the meetings of the British Association at Aberdeen, as the Club's Delegate, and was asked and agreed to represent them again at next year's meeting.

The following new members were elected: David Graham Bosanquet, Rock Moor, Alnwick; Mrs Isobel Dobbie, Caldra, Duns; Mrs J. B. Stewart, Faughhill, St Boswells; Mrs Moffatt Thomson, Lamden, Greenlaw; Wm. Black Davison, 8 Bardon Terrace, Newcastle-on-Tyne; Charles Black Forster, 1 Quay Walls, Berwick-on-Tweed; Mrs Ramsay, The Rectory, Jedburgh.

It was agreed to lower the cost of extra copies of the Club's *History* to 5s. for members and 7s. 6d. non-members. Back numbers of surplus stock free to members on application to the Librarian.

The Secretary reported that Major Logan-Home had approached Lord Tweeddale's representatives in the matter of certain necessary preservation of the old Cross at Crosshall. Should nothing come of this he was prepared to have the work done at his own expense. The President moved that the Club help Major Logan-Home should this be necessary, and also that something be done about Sybil's Well at Flodden which also required putting in order. It was agreed that both matters be left in the hands of the Council.

Dr Curle suggested that as the Index of the Club's *History* would be added to from time to time, so also might it come to light that certain errors or omissions were to be found, in which case anyone so finding should write to the Editing Secretary on the point.

Mr Dodds said that several members had mentioned the car traffic difficulty at meetings, and he suggested that it be left in the hands of the Council to devise some method by which members would have less trouble in getting from place to place during the meetings. He suggested a map of the route being sent out with the notice of meeting.

An interesting letter was read dated 29th July 1840, being a testimonial from Professor W. Cooper, Glasgow, in favour of the late Mr James Hardy, for twenty-seven years the Club's Secretary.

Mr Herbert wished to bring to the notice of members that Mr Davidson, Newcastle, who had that day been elected a member of the Club, would welcome the offer of help in tabulating cup and ring-marked stones in the district. On the suggestion of Mr Dodds, the Club unanimously agreed to convey congratulations to Dr W. B. Mackay on completing fifty years as a medical graduate.

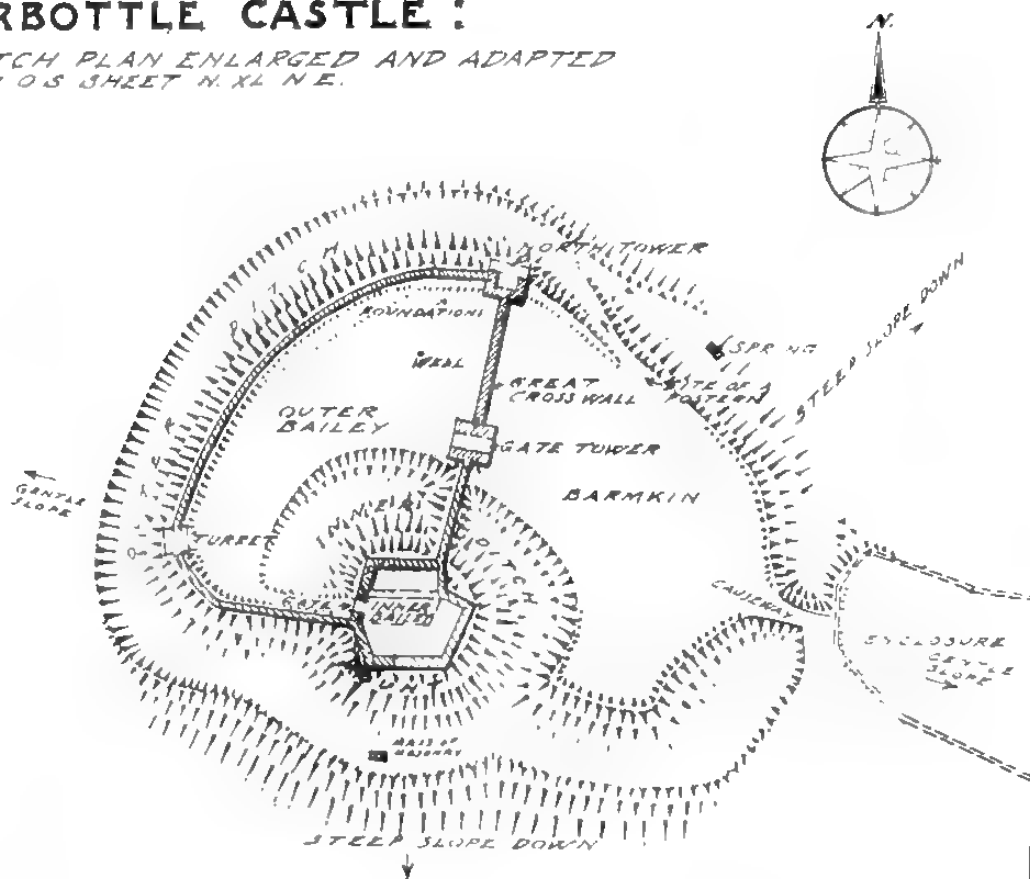
The President thanked members for their courtesies during the year and wished the Club all possible success in the future.

Some interesting exhibits were on view. Caterpillars of the Buff-tip Moth (*Phalera bucephala*) which Mr Herbert had that morning found at Roughinglinn. Two grinding stones ploughed up on Baitstrand Farm in Spring of the present year. A piece of wood from the Royal George, riddled by sea-worm; an old candle box from Holy Island in which Church candles were kept to prevent their being eaten by mice, and a curiously carved walking-stick made by a prisoner during the Crimean War. These were all brought by Mr Robert Carr.



# HARBOTTLE CASTLE :

SKETCH PLAN ENLARGED AND ADAPTED  
FROM O.S. SHEET N. XL N.E.



Approximate  scale of feet

101  
N34

## HARBOTTLE CASTLE.

By C. H. HUNTER BLAIR.

HARBOTTLE CASTLE stands upon the highest point of a ridge, which, rising in a gentle slope from the west, falls again gently to the east, with steep north and south sides. It is placed where the narrow defile of upper Coquetdale, with precipitous hills on either side, broadens out into a wide fertile plain stretching eastwards to the sea at Warkworth and northwards to the pleasant vale of Whittingham.

The site is guarded, except upon the south, by Coquet, which, to the west of the ridge, bends round to form the Devil's Elbow and then flows in a sweeping curve around its north and east sides. The castle was therefore admirably situated to guard the lower valley from Scottish raiders or from the even greater menace of the turbulent men of Ridsdale, who looked upon rich and prosperous Coquetdale as their natural prey.

We know nothing of the history of Harbottle in Anglian times. Its name first appears in the early thirteenth century as *Hirbottle*, which in Old English is *here-bottl*, meaning the army building,<sup>1</sup> or as Camden puts it "in the English Saxons tongue *Herbottle*, that is the station of the army."<sup>2</sup>

Henry II came to the throne of England in 1154; he shortly thereafter (c. 1157) compelled the young king of Scotland, Malcolm called The Maiden, to surrender to him the county of Northumberland and the district of Carlisle,<sup>3</sup> granting to him in exchange the distant earldom of Huntingdon, and to his brother William, the infant earl of Northumberland, afterwards known to history as The Lion, the wild and barren district of Tyndale. Henry at once strengthened the marches of England towards Scotland by rebuilding in stone the royal castles of Newcastle-upon-Tyne, Bamburgh, and Wark-upon-

<sup>1</sup> *Place Names of Northumberland and Durham*, by Allen Mawer.

<sup>2</sup> Camden's *Britain*, trans. Holland, p. 812.

<sup>3</sup> *England under the Normans and Angevins*, p. 204, by H. W. C. Davis.

Tweed. He also ordered Hugh Puiset, bishop and lord palatine of Durham, to rebuild his (Puiset's) castle at Norham in North Durham. At the same time a castle was built, by the direct orders of Henry, at Harbottle,<sup>1</sup> which then belonged to Odinel of Umfraville, lord of Prudhoe and of the great liberty of Ridsdale.<sup>2</sup> Odinel had inherited this important franchise from his ancestor Robert of Umfraville, called "with the beard," who had received it from William the Norman to hold by the service of defending it from robbers.<sup>3</sup> The charter so often quoted with its picturesque details of the service of attacking wolves and robbers with the sword which William had at his side upon his expedition into Northumberland has been proved by Round<sup>4</sup> to be a "gross forgery."

The liberty was held, at the inquest of 1212, by grand serjeanty—namely, by defending the valley from marauders—*per servitium ut custodiat vallem a latronibus*. It seems probable that the original head of the lordship was at Elsdon, and that the mound and bailey castle there, known as the mote-hills, was the earlier castle of the Umfravilles, whence they ruled over their extensive liberty of Ridsdale.

A short record of the descent of Harbottle may be made here before considering the structure itself. It remained in the possession of the Umfravilles until the year 1436.<sup>5</sup> On the 14th of May in that year Sir Walter Tailbois, lord of Hepple in Coquetdale and heir of blood of Gilbert Umfraville, earl of Angus, had livery of the castle of Harbottle and of the lordship of Ridsdale. In the year 1460 Sir William Tailbois was attainted and beheaded. On 2nd May 1461 Sir Robert Ogle was ordered to take both Harbottle and Ridsdale into the king's hand and "to crush any of the county of Northumberland who may resist."<sup>6</sup> A few years later (1467) Robert lord Ogle had a grant of both from the king.<sup>7</sup> In 1472 Sir Robert

<sup>1</sup> *Letters of Henry III*, Rolls Series, vol. i, p. 141.

<sup>2</sup> For the extent of this liberty see *Proceedings*, Society of Antiquaries of Newcastle, 2nd Series, vol. ix, p. 230.

<sup>3</sup> *Record's Series* of Society of Antiquaries of Newcastle, vol. ii, p. 30.

<sup>4</sup> *Peerage and Pedigree*, vol. i, p. 297.

<sup>5</sup> *A History of Northumberland*, vol. xii, p. 100, and Surtees' *History of Durham*, vol. iii, p. 254.

<sup>6</sup> *Cal. Pat. Rolls*, 2nd May 1461.

<sup>7</sup> *Ibid.*, 28th January 1467.

Tailbois was restored in blood, and his possessions given back to him.

They continued in this family until 1541, when Robert lord Tailbois died childless and his sister Elizabeth, wife of Thomas Wimbish, became his sole heiress. In or about the year 1545 Wimbish, who had failed to keep the castle in proper repair, surrendered both it and the liberty to Henry VIII, receiving lands elsewhere in compensation. They remained in the crown until 1604, when James I granted both to lord Elphinstone in fee farm;<sup>1</sup> in 1605 George Home, earl of Dunbar, was granted the regality of Ridsdale, including Harbottle and the lordship of Coquetdale.<sup>2</sup> They reverted to the crown after his death, and in the year 1614 were granted to lord Howard of Walden, whose wife was Elizabeth, daughter and coheiress of George Home. In 1635 lord Howard, then earl of Suffolk, conveyed the castle and manor to Roger Widdrington of Cartington, whose granddaughter and heiress married Sir John Gascoigne of Porlington in 1687. Her son Sir Edward Gascoigne in 1731 conveyed Harbottle to Luke Clennel of Clennel. In the year 1796 Percival Clennel, the last of his family, died unmarried, and by will left Harbottle to his grand-nephew Thomas Fenwick of Earsdon, who thereupon took the additional surname of Clennel by royal licence.<sup>3</sup> The castle and manor remain in the possession of his descendants.

The castle, as said above, was built by the order of Henry II,<sup>4</sup> probably soon after the year 1157. There seems, therefore, to have been no earlier castle on the site (we have no knowledge of what the Anglian "army-dwelling" consisted, but it certainly was not a "castle," which was a Norman invention), and that the one then built was of the mound and bailey type, as indeed the remaining earthworks clearly indicate. The mound, forming part of the southern defences, has steeply scarped sides and is mostly artificial. It stands at the highest point of the ridge and is built from the material obtained from

<sup>1</sup> *Cal. State Paps., Dom.*, 1604.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, 1605.

<sup>3</sup> See *Proceedings*, Society of Antiquaries of Newcastle, vol. viii, pp. 33 ff.

<sup>4</sup> *Dudum constructum* (castrum de Hirbottle) per dominum Henricum regem anglie avum domini nostri regis et per auxilium totius comitatus Northumbrie et episcopatis Dunelmensis ex precepto dicti Henrici regis (*Letters Henry III*, Rolls ed., vol. i, p. 141).

its surrounding ditch, which on the south side is cut into the steep side of the ridge to further isolate the "mote."

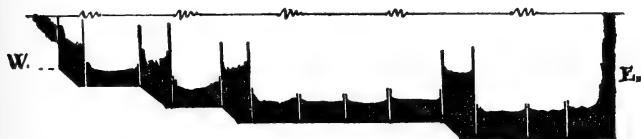
The bailey lies to the north and east of the mound. It is crescentic in shape and is of the usual standard axial dimension of 100 paces from the centre of the mound. It also is surrounded by a deep ditch on its west, north, and east sides, running into the ditch of the mote on the south side. The upper defences of the earth-works would be of wood, the mote crowned by a stockade within which would be the house of the lord, connected with the bailey by a "hen-ladder" bridge; a palisade of wood would also crown the earthen rampart of the bailey, the entrance being by a drawbridge at its eastern end, defended probably by a wooden gatehouse. If this first castle had been built of stone the high artificial mound and such deep ditches would not have been required. The apparent ease with which the castle was captured by the men of Galloway in 1174, after their repulse at Prudhoe by Odinel of Umfraville, also shows that, like Warkworth in the same Scottish raid, its walls must have been weak, and that, again like Warkworth, its defences of stone were not earlier than the beginning of the thirteenth century. It is evident that by then a castle of stone had arisen. In July 1220 the sheriff of Northumberland, with twelve knights, was ordered to inspect Richard of Umfraville's castle of Harbottle, and to order him to restore it to the condition in which it was before the war—presumably the Barons' wars of John's reign. The cause of this order was a dispute between Richard of Umfraville and Philip of Ulcotes, the late sheriff of the county. The latter had begun to build an unlicensed castle at Nafferton, near by Richard's castle of Prudhoe. Henry III had, at Richard's request, ordered the building there to cease at once and Philip in revenge had obtained letters patent ordering the new work at Harbottle also to be destroyed. It needed the intervention of Hubert of Burgh, the justiciar, to prevent this destruction. The letter from Richard to the justiciar points out that Harbottle was not, like Nafferton, an adulterine castle, but that it was built by order of the king's grandfather (*ante*, p. 217), and being situated on the Marches towards Scotland was of great utility to the country both in peace and war. There is now nothing above ground of this early thirteenth century date unless it be the mass of masonry which may have formed part of



the outer wall of its keep and now lies at the foot of the southern slope of the mound.<sup>1</sup>

## Harbottle Castle.

*Plan of face of mass of masonry lying in ditch.*



Scale of feet

1734.

We have no certain knowledge of what this castle was, but presumably the whole bailey would be surrounded by a stone wall, joined to the mound on its east and west sides. A stone gatehouse would guard the entrance on the east, with the mound crowned by a shell keep, forming an inner bailey within which would be the lodging of the constable or governor with possibly a chapel, whilst in what was now the outer bailey would be the hall, other lodgings, stables, brewhouse, bakehouse, etc., and a draw-well which yet remains.

The watering place for horses, cattle, etc., was probably outside the wall of the outer bailey, on the north-east, where there is now a spring with some ruined masonry.

Before the end of the thirteenth century a castle of considerable strength must have been built, as it successfully withstood a Scottish siege in 1296. It was less fortunate in 1318, when Robert Bruce captured and dismantled it. In the year 1320,<sup>2</sup> according to the terms made with Bruce, the king appointed commissioners who were either to deliver up the castle to the Scots or to destroy it entirely. In August 1321<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> I am indebted to Mr H. L. Honeyman for this plan as well as for the sketch plan of the castle on Plate XV, and for much help in elucidating the later architectural history of the castle.

<sup>2</sup> *Cal. Pat. Rolls*, January 1320.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*, August, 1321.

John of Penrith, the constable, was commanded to deliver the castle to the sheriff of Northumberland, who was to destroy it thoroughly in accordance with the terms of peace. This destruction must have been fairly complete, as in March 1336 Gilbert of Umfraville, earl of Angus, "who by immemorial custom has custody of all prisoners taken in Ridsdale in his castle of Harbottle,"<sup>1</sup> was licenced to keep them in his castle of Prudhoe whilst Harbottle, "destroyed by war with Scotland," was repaired. A similar licence was granted to him in 1351.<sup>1</sup> There is no recorded history of the castle at this date; it was probably rebuilt towards the end of the fourteenth century, as the oldest masonry now remaining is apparently of about that time. In 1390 it must have been habitable, as in that year Gilbert, son and heir of Sir Thomas Umfraville, knight, of Harbottle, was born there,<sup>2</sup> and in the years 1399-1400 Sir Robert Umfraville was there as governor with a garrison of twenty men-at-arms and forty archers.<sup>3</sup> Building on some considerable scale was going on in the year 1432, when a commission was issued to Sir Robert Umfraville (K.G., Admiral of England) by the advice of the Council ordering him "to arrest and take stone-cutters, wallers, and other workmen to repair his castles of Harbottle, Elsdon, and Otterburn, great fortalices and useful to the country around."<sup>4</sup> He was to pay the men he took "promptly and reasonably."

It was probably about this time that the eastern half of the outer bailey was made into a "barmkyn" or yard for the protection of cattle, and its drawbridge at the east end replaced by the stone causeway which still remains (see sketch plan, Plate XV). A very massive stone wall was then built on the north and south axis of the castle, with a strong, rectangular, battlemented tower at its northern end and a larger gateway-tower built on the edge of the ditch surrounding the mound (see sketch plan, Plate XV). The greater part of this wall still stands, though it has been robbed of the dressed ashlar with which it had been faced. At some later date the western part of the reduced original bailey was surrounded by a curtain wall; this was built of

<sup>1</sup> *Cal. Close Rolls*, 1336 and 1351.

<sup>2</sup> I.P.M. 13 Henry IV, No. 54. See also *Arch. Ael.*<sup>2</sup>, vol. xxii, p. 121.

<sup>3</sup> Hodgson's *Northumberland*, vol. i, p. 3.

<sup>4</sup> *Cal. Pat. Rolls*, June 1432.

smaller stones, of inferior workmanship, and with less durable mortar than that used in the cross-wall. A small square tower stood at the south-west corner where the wall turned eastwards and continued across the ditch of the mound to the buildings upon its top (sketch plan, Plate XV). At about the same date the cross-wall was continued across the ditch of the mound, from the south side of the gateway-tower above mentioned to the top of the mound. It was probably at this early fifteenth century date that the mound was crowned with the group of buildings whose ruins are still there. These are roughly hexagonal in plan, with the entrance gate on the south-west.

At the south-west corner of the highest remaining portion of the ruins there is, as shown on the sketch plan, Plate XV, beneath the present wall, a projecting spur of two courses of masonry forming a slope of rather more than  $60^\circ$  from the horizontal, and two further courses continuing the slope at a much flatter angle. On the west side these sloping courses are not parallel with the present wall, but taper towards it as if they covered a foundation of an earlier rectangular keep, but there are nowhere visible any series of intakes like these on the fragment in the ditch (see plan).

There is nothing recorded of the castle during the later years of this century, but it seems to have been kept in a defensible and habitable condition. Thomas, lord Dacre of Gilsland, lord warden of the marches in the early part of the sixteenth century, often dwelt at Harbottle. It was in October 1515 that Margaret Tudor, sister of Henry VIII and widow of James IV of Scotland and then wife of Archibald Douglas, sixth earl of Angus, stayed on her way to England and on the 8th of the month gave birth to a daughter there—"a cristen soule beying a young lady"—who was to be Margaret, countess of Lennox, mother of lord Darnley, and grandmother of James VI of Scotland and I of England, whose accession in 1603 abolished the Borders and brought peace, though with final destruction, to Harbottle Castle. Leland, seeing it in 1538, tells of the beginning of the end—"Coquet commithe by herbotell a goodly castle . . . sumtyme of stone now fallen."

Its history during the sixteenth century consists of little more than complaints of its ruinous state, and suggestions, mostly futile, for its restoration. The terrible state of the

Borders during this unhappy time brought it into considerable prominence as a proper place to be garrisoned to prevent the continual Scottish raids. Its suitability for such a purpose was often vehemently urged upon the government, but no permanent improvement was made. Short references to some of these reports may perhaps add to the interest of its later history. In March 1537 the castle "where the keeper of Ridsdale should live" was in such ruin that he could not live there, and it should be taken into the king's hands.<sup>1</sup> In the same year a very full and valuable "view" of the castle was taken by Richard Bellasis, Robert Collingwood, and John Horsley, and "divers artificers" with them. This has been printed in full by Hartshorne<sup>2</sup> and therefore need not here be repeated. It gives interesting details of the buildings in the castle, together with the repairs urgently needed to be done, the cost of which is given as £443, 3s. 4d. with 14 fother of lead in addition.

In 1542 another "View and Survey of the East and Middle Marches" was made of Sir Robert Bowes and Sir Ralph Ellerker. The part about Harbottle is as follows:—

Apon the Southe syde of the ryv' of Cockett ys a stronge place & metely for the defence of all that cuntrye as well againste the Invasion & Incourses of Scottes in tyme of warre as for defence of the theftes & spoyles of the Ryddesdayle men standeth the castell Harbottell wythin the said country of Ryddesdayle and ys of the Inherytaunce of the lorde Taylboys heyres & is for lacke of necessary repac'ons fallen into extreme ruynes & decaye that greatt pety yt is to see for suerly that castell ys muche necessary for the comon welthe of those p'ties to be rep'elled & kepte in repac'ons For it serveth not onely for defences as ys aforesaid but also yf yt were in such good state as hath bene yt would in tyme of warre receyve & lodge an hundrethe souldiors & their horses And also there is no other convenient place for the kep' of Ryddesdayle to dwell in to converse the Ryddesdayle men in good rule & for the chastysinge of the evell disposed people of the same when they offende And yt is so farre rune in ruynes in the cov'ture Roofes floores & Wallws both in stone worke tymbre & leade That we can not esteme the charge of the repac'ons thereof to bringe yt into suche a convenyent state as yt hathe bene & as yt was ordeyned afore to be any lesse some then foure hundreth poundes And the owener thereof hathe no tymbre of his owne in those p'ties to repare yt wth all nor none groweth nere thereunto but that the kinges matie hath in Rothebury forrest & breakeburne being p'celles of thaughtmentac'ons of his graces crowne asmuche tymbre growinge as we

<sup>1</sup> *Cal. State Paps., Dom.*, March 1537.

<sup>2</sup> *Memoirs of History and Antiquities of Northumberland*, 1858, vol. ii, pp. 57 ff.

esteme will sufficiently serve for the repac'ons of the castell And yf yt be not amended in brefe tyme yt will more & more decaye & shortely be paste Inhabytac'on which would be a m'velous great hurte & loss to all that countrie.

We have not dyrecte any l'res of monyc'on to the lorde & owener of the said castell for the rep'ellinge of the same because we knewe not certenly who is the Inherytour<sup>1</sup> thereof nor he dwelleth not in these p'ties And as we thinke he would be better & more soner p'suaded thereunto by moc'on of the kinges matie & his most hon'able counsell then by ourl'res unto whom we reserve the p'mysse as matter of greatt Importaunce & necessarye for the comon of these marches.<sup>2</sup>

In 1545 the castle was taken into the king's hands, its owner, Thomas Wimbish, receiving compensation elsewhere.<sup>3</sup> Some repairs were then made—"the walls . . . are now in tolerable condition and the postern new-made of iron," but the lodgings and chambers are still in great decay.<sup>4</sup>

The change of ownership, however, does not seem to have caused any permanent improvement, as in 1550 Sir Robert Bowes reports to the Marquess of Dorset, lord-warden general of the Marches.<sup>5</sup>

The Kinges Matyes castle of Harbottle is assigned to the keeper of Riddesdale and standeth very conveniently for the same It was of late in extreme ruine and is partley reparaed Albeit theire is not in the saide castle either hall kitchen or Brewhouse which were much necessarye for the keeper theire And the prisons also be nott suffitiently stronge nor large inoughe soe many prisoners as at some tymes shall be requisite to be had in warde theire.

Its history for the latter half of the sixteenth century consists chiefly of complaints from Sir John Forster, warden of the Middle March (1560-95). He writes again and again of its ruinous state, of the need for its repair, and insists upon its convenient situation as a residence for the governor of Tyndale and Ridsdale.<sup>6</sup> His importunity had some effect ; in 1563 he received a sum of money from Richard Ashton, receiver-general, for repairs done to the castle.<sup>7</sup> In 1564 he writes to Cecil that Harbottle is mending according to the queen's order<sup>8</sup> and a small garrison placed in it.<sup>9</sup>

<sup>1</sup> It was Mr Wimbish. See before, p. 217.

<sup>2</sup> Hodgson's *Northumberland III*, vol. ii, pp. 212 ff.

<sup>3</sup> *Cal. State Paps., Dom.*, pt. 1, 1545.

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.*, pt. 1, No. 940, 1546.

<sup>5</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 243.

<sup>6</sup> *Cal. State Paps., Foreign*, 30th September 1559.

<sup>7</sup> *Ibid.*, July 1563.

<sup>8</sup> *Ibid.*, May 1564.

<sup>9</sup> *Ibid.*, 1565.

Lord Hunsdon, then lord-warden, appears to have disagreed sharply with Forster's views as to the need of a garrison at Harbottle. In 1572 he writes to Cecil <sup>1</sup> (then Lord Burghley): "Her majesty is at no small charge with soldiers at Harbottle, and as I told her before his [Forster's] face in the orchard at Westminster, I saw no necessity thereof; it is money cast away, for no man in the country has his goods the safer kept, but Sir Geo. Heron and some others of his own, and the country is none the better for their lying there; it is more than time it were reformed."

The old warden, however, still keeps up his demands. As late as 1585 he complains that the commission to survey Harbottle "is not yet executed . . . it needs both repairs and a garrison, the inner ward is reasonable but the outer is almost down . . . the keeping of it is annexed to his office (*i.e.* warden of the Middle March) and his fee is but 20 marks a year" <sup>2</sup>—complaints he repeats in the years 1586 and 1587.<sup>3</sup> We have another glimpse of it in 1599, when Sir Henry Widdrington writes on the 18th May to the warden, Sir Robert Carey, "I pray you to order the repair of Harbottle . . . it gives me nothing but hazard and charge and you best know its necessity." This "necessity" soon ended; four years later James VI of Scotland became king of the United Kingdom and Harbottle Castle was no longer needed to guard "the middle marches foranent Scotland."

It appears again as a gathering place at the beginning of the Civil War. In the year 1639 Sir Jacob Astley wrote from there to Secretary Windebank: "At Harbottle the bordermen, about 150, came to me to present their services for His Majesty's use, much desiring to have arms for their money to defend themselves; they were all short and broad-shouldered men, with broad swords and blue capes (caps?) all upon little nags; they are fit for times of war to burn and spoil and there is good use to be made of them. Mr Roger Widdrington holds them all at his command, and is entirely for his Majesty's services." <sup>4</sup>

In the next century the castle became a quarry whose stones provided material for the modern Harbottle Castle, pleasantly situated on lower ground as befits its "milder day."

<sup>1</sup> *Cal. State Paps., Dom.*, 1572.

<sup>2</sup> *Cal. Border Papers*, I, 27th December 1585.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*, I, 1586-87.

<sup>4</sup> *Cal. State Paps., Dom.*, 1638-39.

## LORDS OF HARBOTTLE AND RIDSDALE.



UMFRAVILLE,  
A.D. 1068-1436

*Gules crusilly and a  
cinquefoil gold.*



On Elsdon Tower

1. Robert of Umfraville, "with the beard."
2. Robert of Umfraville, II.
3. Odinel of Umfraville, I.
4. Odinel of Umfraville, II, *d.* 1181.
5. Robert of Umfraville, III, *d. circa* 1195.
6. Richard of Umfraville.
7. Gilbert of Umfraville, earl of Angus, *d.* 1245.
8. Gilbert of Umfraville, II, earl of Angus, *d.* 1307.
9. Robert of Umfraville, IV, earl of Angus, *d.* 1325.
10. Gilbert of Umfraville, III, earl of Angus, *d.* 1381.



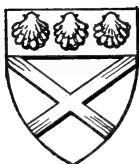
Sir THOMAS UMFRAVILLE of Harbottle,  
*d.* 1387.

*Gules crusilly and a cinquefoil gold over  
all a baston engrailed silver.*



Sir ROBERT UMFRAVILLE of Harbottle,  
K.G., and Admiral of England, *d.* 1436.

*Gules crusilly and a cinquefoil gold over  
all a baston azure.*



TAILBOIS, A.D. 1436–1541.

*Silver a saltire gules on a chief gules three escallops silver.*

1. Sir Walter Tailbois, *d.* 1444.
2. Sir William Tailbois, forfeited and beheaded, 1460.
3. Sir Robert Tailbois, restored, *d.* 1494.
4. Sir George Tailbois, *d.* 1538.
5. Robert, lord Tailbois, *d.* 1541.



ROBERT, LORD OGLE, granted castle and lordship 1462.

*Silver a fess between three crescents gules.*



THOMAS WIMBISH, exchanged lordship, *c.* 1545.

*Purple a lion rampant silver.*

The lordship in the Crown 1545–1604.



ALEXANDER, LORD ELPHINSTONE, grant 1604.

*Silver a chevron sable between three boars' heads rased gules.*



GEORGE HOME, earl of Dunbar, 1605–1611.

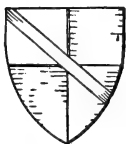
*Vert a lion rampant silver.*





LORD HOWARD OF WALDEN, earl  
of Suffolk, *d.* 1633.

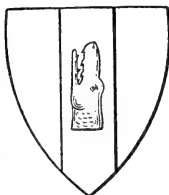
*Gules a bend between six crosses-crosslet  
fitchy silver the bend charged with an  
escutcheon of Scotland, the lion pierced through  
the mouth by an arrow.*



WIDDRINGTON.

*Quarterly silver and gules a baston sable.*

1. Roger Widdrington of Cartington.
2. Sir Edward Widdrington, *d.* 1671.



GASCOIGNE.

*Gold on a pale sable a demi-luce gold.*

1. Sir John Gascoigne, *d.* 1723.
2. Sir Edward Gascoigne to 1731.



CLENNEL.

*Azure a dexter arm proper grasping a  
baton silver.*

1. Luke Clennel, *d.* 1746.
2. Percival Clennel, *d.* 1796.



THOMAS FENWICK of Earsdon.

*Silver three martlets gules on a chief gules  
three martlets silver, with due difference.*

FENWICK-CLENNEL.

WARDENS OF THE MIDDLE MARCH, KEEPERS OF  
RIDSDALE, AND CAPTAINS OF HARBOTTLE.<sup>1</sup>



RICHARD HORSLEY, constable, 1318.  
*Gules three horses' heads couped silver.*

JOHN OF PENRITH, constable, 1321.  
His arms are unknown.



SIR ROBERT OGLE, keeper, 1461.  
*Silver a fess between three crescents gules.*



THOMAS, LORD DACRE, warden, 1509.  
*Gules three escallops silver.*



SIR WILLIAM BULMER, keeper, 1523.  
*Gules billety and a lion rampant gold.*

<sup>1</sup> This imperfect list is an attempt to name officials, other than the owners of the lordship, who commanded or dwelt at Harbottle.



Sir WILLIAM EVERS, keeper, 1532.

*Quarterly gold and gules on a bend sable three escallops silver.*



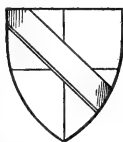
JOHN HORSLEY, deputy keeper, 1532.

*Gules three horses' heads couped silver bridled sable.*



JOHN HERON, deputy keeper, 1532.

*Gules a chevron between three herons silver.*



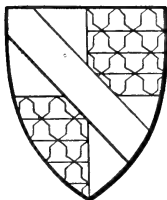
Sir JOHN WIDDRINGTON, keeper and deputy warden, 1538.

*Quarterly silver and gules a baston sable.*



Sir REYNOLD CARNABY, keeper, 1539.

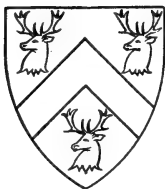
*Silver two bars and in chief three roundels azure.*



ROBERT CONSTABLE, keeper, 1542.  
*Quarterly gules and vair over all a bend gold, with due difference.*



CHRISTOPHER ROKEBY, keeper, 1559.  
*Silver a chevron between three rooks sable.*



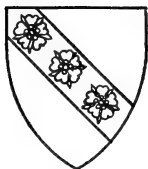
SIR CUTHBERT COLLINGWOOD, keeper, 1587.  
*Silver a chevron between three stags' heads rased sable.*



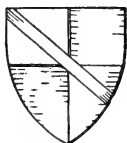
SIR JOHN FORSTER, warden, 1560–1587  
 and 1588–1595.  
*Quarterly I and IV silver a chevron vert between three hunting-horns sable, stringed gules, II and III silver on a bend cotised sable, three martlets gold.*



RALPH, LORD EVERS, warden, 1595–1598.  
*Quarterly gold and gules on a bend sable three  
 escallops silver.*



SIR ROBERT CAREY, warden, 1598–1604.  
*Silver on a bend sable three roses silver.*



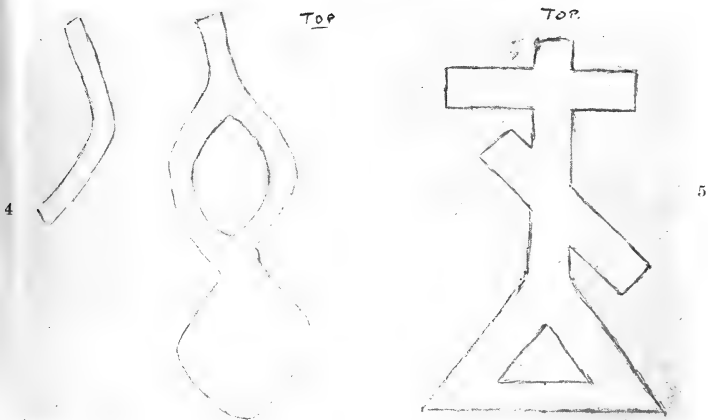
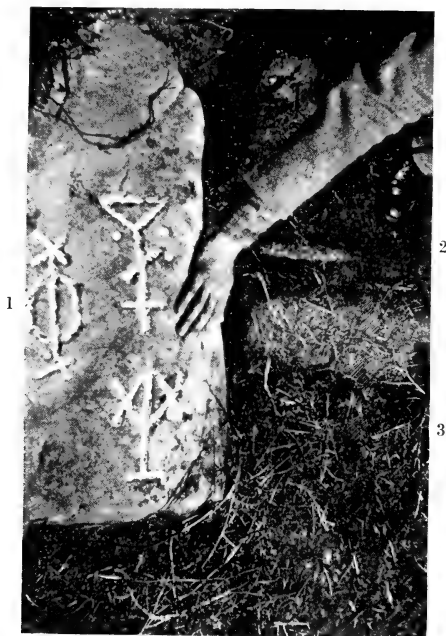
SIR HENRY WIDDRINGTON, keeper, 1599.  
*Quarterly silver and gules a baston sable.*

## SOME SCULPTURED STONES ON ROS CASTLE.

By O. CRASTER.

CHILLINGHAM is one of the few districts in Northumberland that has not yet been explored by the county history; thus Ros Castle, which rises to the south of Chillingham Park, is new, and, as it were, still dark to the archæologist—darkness which is only increased by the disappearance of the Chillingham parish records. Yet there is much of interest to be found on Ros Castle; for not only is there a British camp, but many rocks are worn by footsteps and chipped by axes of bygone people—here is a happy hunting-ground for the archæologist.

Ros Castle is cut in two by the Park wall, built sometime in the seventeenth century. At the foot of this wall, just below the rampart on the west of the camp, there is a large oblong stone on which are cut three different marks, whose shape and relative position you can see from the photograph. As you will see, they are rather similar to mason's marks, except that they are larger (each mark is from  $8\frac{1}{2}$  to 10 inches long), and that they are unlike any mason's mark that was ever seen. From the cutting of the marks one would say that they were mediæval. Just above the rampart, and again quite close to the wall, there is another marked rock. This rock is more weathered than the first, and the mark is not at all distinct, but as can be seen from the drawing it is similar to the mark I have called number "one" on the other rock. Just beside this new mark, which I shall call the fourth, there is a curved line which bends towards the north. The Park wall also bends towards the left. The ground on the east side of Ros Castle falls away in folds. Just below the crown of one of these folds on the far side there is a large stone on which there is the fifth mark. It is three or four hundred yards from the top of Ros Castle and is close against the wall—in fact the wall is







built over one end of the stone. This fifth mark is exactly the same as the second mark, except that it is the other way up, and the slant line slopes downwards from left to right instead of upwards from left to right. Such are the marks that I have found on Ros Castle.

The fact that all three marked stones are on the line of the wall at once suggests that they are boundary marks of some kind. The fourth mark, with its curve coinciding with the bend in the wall, lends strength to this theory. At first the three marks on the first stone seem puzzling, but it might very well be the equivalent of a three-shire stone, marking the spot where three townships meet. Each of the three marks would be the symbol of a township. Indeed, the three marks are arranged in a very suggestive manner, for if a boundary line met the wall at right angles each mark would fall into the position of the township it represented. The whole theory of the boundary and the "three-township stone" fits the facts so well that it is with rather a disappointment that one discovers that three townships do not, and never did, meet at the top of Ros Castle. The nearest thing that can be found is that in the seventeenth century the baronies of Bamburgh, Glendale, and Coquetdale met at the bottom of the hill.

With one's faith thus shaken in the boundary theory, it is tempting to consider other less reasonable theories. The slant lines on marks "2" and "5" slope opposite ways, and thus, as the marks are different ways round, both of the slant lines slope towards the camp. It is tempting to produce these lines till they meet, and then with a little imagination to squeeze a meaning out of the other marks, until some treasure-trove is found; but it is safer to stick to the path of pure reason and to leave it to another to decipher the riddle of the stones. Until that time comes the marks on Ros Castle will remain shrouded in mystery.

## LONGLEE MOOR, A LINK IN THE BRADFORD KAME.

By G. A. BURNETT, B.Sc.

THE superficial deposits of Longlee Moor, lying to the east of Shipley Burn and about two miles above Shipley, form an important link in the lengthy series of glacial sands and gravels extending from Eglingham in the west to Spindleston in the north. The general shape of the series is that of a horse-shoe, the toe being directed south. As mapped by the Geological Survey the sandy deposits of the east side are fairly continuous, and those on the west somewhat scattered and detached. There can be no doubt, however, that the series as a whole is connected, though most authors have confined their attention only to the most northerly portion, the Bradford Kame, *sensu stricto*. The reason for this may be found in the fact that the Bradford portion lies about the 100-foot contour; the remainder rises gradually by Newham, Preston, Doxford, and the Charltons, until at Longlee Moor it crosses a ridge of high ground above 400 feet O.D.

West of the ridge the main sand and gravel accumulations are found at Shipleylane and Bannamoor, between 240 and 275 feet; also at Eglingham, on both sides of the main road from 370 to 420 feet. Between Eglingham and New Bewick there is a col—the “Eglingham Gap”—in the strongly marked Fell Sandstone ridge running from Chillingham by Tick and Harehope Laws to Beanley Moor through which, geologists are now agreed, some of the pent-up waters in the “Hedgeley Basin” escaped at the close of the Quaternary Ice Age. There is, however, no well-marked drainage channel to indicate a definite river-bed: apparently the escaping water maintained no single course for any length of time upon land free from ice. Alternatively the water may have escaped through or over the ice. If over the ice surface detritus would be washed to lower levels, and so explain the paucity of sandy deposits in the area.

There are distinct types of sandy deposits forming the Bradford Kame and its extensions. Some are flat spreads (North and South Charlton), moundy "kettle" moraine (Longlee Moor), and sinuous beaded ridges, esker- or kame-like in form (Bradford). All of these are well-known phenomena associated with the melting of a Piedmont glacier, and in this case may be readily explained as the result of a temporary halt in the retreat of the Tweed Valley Glacier.

During the Quaternary Ice Age three currents of ice were exerting an influence upon North Northumberland: (1) An ice-sheet coming from the direction of the Tweed valley, which impinged upon and was deflected southward along the coastal plain by (2) North Sea ice (the Scandinavian ice-sheet). Another ice-sheet, moving eastward (3), passed to the south of the Cheviot Massif and encountered the Tweed ice about the present-day Aln valley. Striæ and the general direction of kame-like ridges make it clear that the Tweed ice occupied the northern part of the county, during maximum glaciation, down to the Aln valley. It is very probable that the ice-sheet passing to the south of the Cheviots was much greater than that coming from the Tweed, one of many conditions which would have some bearing upon the various retreat phenomena at the close of the Glacial Period.

During the period of waning, when the ice-level had dropped to about the 450-foot contour, the ground above this level protruded as "island" nunataks, of which two are important, (1) the Cheviot Massif, (2) the Chillingham-Titlington ridge. Free from ice these nunataks developed an independent drainage which, marked in the Cheviots by many marginal channels, was at first directed southwards. Until the Shawdon Dene gorge was cut the high ground between Glanton and Titlington (as well as a tongue of ice from the sheet occupying the Aln valley) stopped the southward flow and diverted the water eastwards through the Eglington Gap. The highest level on the Eglington road is given on the 6-inch map as 409 feet, so that only a thin remnant of ice could have existed here at the time.

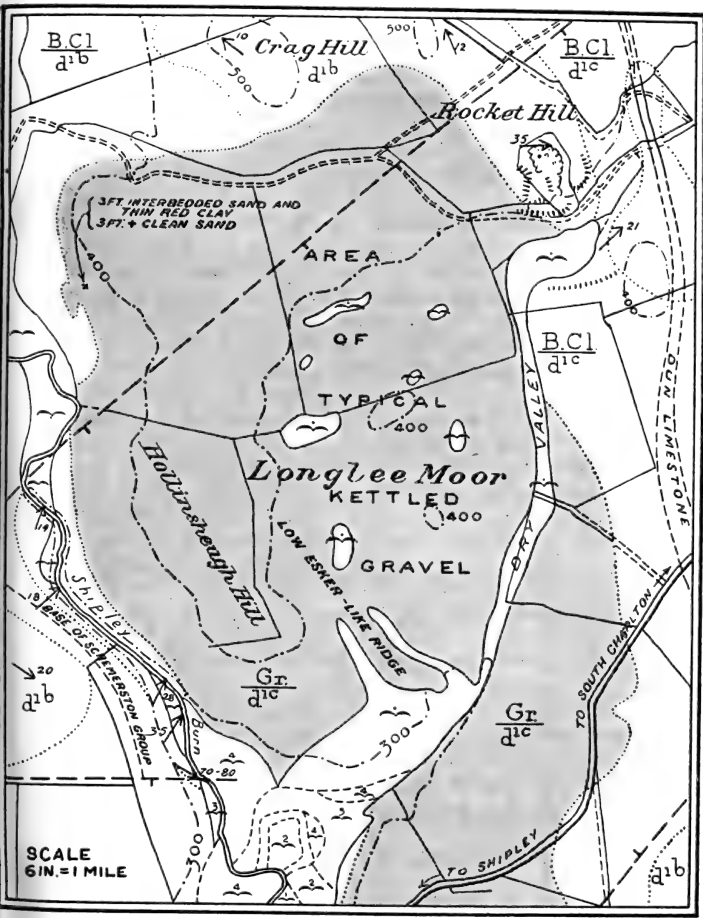
The Shipley area being still covered by the ice-sheet to the 450-foot level, the water from the Eglington Gap was compelled to flow northwards, slightly above the 400-foot contour,

into the valley now known as the Red Burn, leaving as evidence of its former course sandy deposits east of Whinnyhill Plantation and ill-defined terraces on the right bank of the stream. No longer able to flow northwards because of the rising ground it forced an outlet, south of Rocket Hill, to the east across the Hazeldean-Longlee Moor ridge.

South Charlton village lies directly east of the overflow gap, but the sand and gravel deposits are some 400 yards to the north, so that the escaping waters from the "col" evidently were compelled to pursue initially a northerly trend. They had, however, no well-defined course, for the resultant wash is a flat spread of sand and gravel extending to the Doxford Hall neighbourhood. Northwards the gravelly deposits are in the form of mounds and sinuous ridges more or less in alignment.

I have stated above that the ice-sheet lying to the south of the Cheviots for a time impeded free drainage southwards. There may be another reason for the initial northward flow. The present-day tides of the east coast mainly enter the North Sea round the north of Scotland. It therefore seems probable that the retreat and break-up of the Scandinavian ice in the North Sea took place from north to south, and any free drainage from our area, in so far as physical conditions would allow, would be directed to the open water, *i.e.* northwards.

In this résumé of events, as I picture them, at the close of the Ice Period, I would not appear to indicate that all the sands and gravels of the Bradford Kame and its extension were precisely of the same date. Only that, early in the history of the waning ice-sheets, when much of the Cheviots was ice-free above the 500-600-foot contours, the surface drainage escaped, not into the Aln valley, but by the Eglington Gap and Longlee Moor "col" northwards into Budle Bay. Local topography played an important part in determining the positions of the glacial deposits. For example, streams issuing from the Cheviot nunatak transported a mass of sand and gravel on to the ice about its flanks, and gave rise in the end to that well-known belt of "kettle" gravels extending from Coldstream to Wooler and Hedgeley. Other smaller examples of the same kind are known, and of these no better preserved area exists than at Longlee Moor, where absence of cultivation has left the deposits practically as they were at the close of Glacial



times. The half-tone, shaded area in the plan shows the position and extent of the deposits, hummocky and steep-sided mounds irregularly placed with, here and there, peaty or alluvial hollows (kettles).

A mass of dead ice occupied the Shipley Burn valley after the higher ground of Brockley Moor was free of ice. Red and Black Burns, the upper reaches of Shipley Burn, were then in being, and transported much sand and gravel on to the back of the dead ice, whose surface-level was about the 500-foot contour. The free water, unable to proceed southwards because of the tongue of ice blocking the natural valley, escaped to the east over the sandstone ridge south of Rocket Hill, and in time cut the well-marked "col" there.

It is highly probable that open water existed then, held up by ice, south of the gravel, but, when the col had been excavated down to 350 feet O.D., the ice-sheet, in the southern part of the Shipley Burn towards the Aln, had receded to this level and so opened a way for the natural drainage south. Ice, however, still remained beneath the Longlee Moor gravel, and the descent of Shipley Burn to the present river-bed was spasmodic though continuous. Several halts are indicated by existing river terraces just north of the bridge which carries the South Charlton-Shipley road. Four sets of terraces are distinguishable at different heights.

Melt-water from the Longlee Moor ice beneath the gravel now had free drainage south, and a well-marked dry valley was cut from the col at Rocket Hill southwards round the foot of the dead ice. At one stage, doubtless due to a temporary block lower down the Shipley Burn, water was impounded about the ice-foot, for an esker-like ridge leads from the centre of the kettle-gravels to the marginal dry valley on a level comparable with the highest river terrace (marked 4 in the plan).

Because of the unequal thickness of overburden on the Longlee Moor dead ice, differential melting took place and undulations appeared at the surface. When the hollows were sufficiently deep the debris on the surrounding elevations slid down into them and left bare the higher ice-hillocks. Once stripped of their protective covering the hillocks melted relatively rapidly, and so produced in time hollows into which

debris, from the surrounding elevations, again fell. So the process continued until the whole ice-sheet melted, and finally left hollows or "kettles" to mark the positions of the last ice-cones. The rims of these hollows are usually a foot or two above the bottom of the kettle, where, at the present day, a layer of alluvium or peat is often found. Several fine examples (marked with a crow in the plan) may be seen here, well preserved, because the ground has been undisturbed by cultivation.

The natural sections in the banks of Shipley Burn show that the sand and gravel deposits of the Moor rest upon bottom boulder-clay. No sections of the gravel are available, but it will be readily understood, from their mode of formation, that regular bedding is hardly possible over any appreciable horizontal distance. At the time of the geological revision a small pit (see plan) towards the north-west corner showed the following section:—

3 feet, interbedded sand and thin red clay.

3 feet plus, clean sand.

The exposure is near the base of the deposits. Elsewhere, in similar material, experience shows that such examples of stratification are purely local and very limited in breadth. In the main the deposits are unbedded, a jumbled mass of sand and gravel admixed with clay: as such they are of little economic importance to-day.

## THE MILITARY ASPECT OF THE FLODDEN CAMPAIGN.

By Lt.-Col. G. F. T. LEATHER.

I HAVE been asked to say a few words on the military aspect of the short campaign ending in the Battle of Flodden Field.

The historical and antiquarian view has been very ably explained by Mr Hunter Blair, and I will therefore confine myself to the strategical and tactical points. In the first place I had better define what the words strategy and tactics mean.

The late Colonel Clery, in his work *Minor Tactics*, gives the following definitions:—

“Strategy may be broadly defined as the general disposition and movement of troops made by a commander on any theatre of war, with a view to compassing the enemy’s overthrow under conditions that will secure the most decisive results. Tactics may be said to begin where strategy ends, and may be broadly defined as the disposition and movements of troops for attack and defence *when in the presence of, and within striking distance of the enemy.*”

In the case of the campaign under review, Surrey’s strategy began when he left London, and ended at Barmoor Wood. That of James IV began on Borough Moor and ended at Flodden Edge. Very little fault can be found with the strategy of either commander. Surrey’s is to be praised in that he lost no time in arriving at his objective. Had he marched a huge army from London all the way to the Border, the process would have taken up so much time that the Scottish King could have done much damage and retired over the Border long before the English commander could have reached him. Again, the march of an army of 26,000 men would have been very costly, and the billeting of this huge force would have caused much hardship and discontent among the inhabitants of the country



it passed through. Surrey therefore wisely left London with his staff only and a few hundred retainers, and arranged for the first body of troops to meet him at Pontefract, the second at Newcastle, and the third outside Alnwick. His eldest son, Lord Thomas Howard, Lord High Admiral, also landed a body of 5000 seasoned soldiers and sailors at Tynemouth. The troops joining at Alnwick, though small in number, would be a useful body of men, who knew the Border country and Border warfare. Surrey's strategy is therefore worthy of praise, since it enabled him to gather an army, suitable in size and composed of suitable men, in record time.

James IV showed equal knowledge of strategy. Some critics say that he was dilatory, and should have penetrated further into England before Surrey's arrival. Personally, I think such criticisms wrong. James's only object in invading England was to create a diversion, and compel Henry VIII to retire from attacking France. You will remember that the Queen of France sent a special messenger to James imploring him "to but march, if only for her sake, three feet on to English ground." Three feet would have been enough in those chivalrous days to have compelled England to send an army to drive the invader back. Why then should James penetrate very far from his base? What he did do was systematically to destroy all the Border castles and strongholds he came across, so that there would be no hindrance to his retreat into Scotland should necessity arise.

I am therefore of opinion that little fault can be found with the strategy of either commander. So far as the tactics of the actual battle are concerned, I regret to say that both commanders made serious mistakes.

I will take the tactical errors made by the Scottish army first, as they have some bearing on the three mistakes of the Earl of Surrey. All accounts impress the fact that James IV took up a *strong* position on Flodden Edge, and later shifted to an equally strong position on Branxton Hill. His position has been called *strong*, since he was perched on high ground with the River Till between himself and the English Army. This being so, the River Till was obviously the line to be defended, and in my humble opinion, the army on Flodden Edge, and even Branxton Hill, was too remote to make the Till a real

obstacle. Surrey grasped this fact and saw that he could cross the river and march round the Scottish Army and menace its rear without discharging an arrow in the process, and this would no doubt have done had James not seen his mistake in time, and moved down to Piper's Hill. Why did James IV not attack the English when crossing the Till and enmeshed, as they must have been, in Pallinsburn Bog? The only answer appears to be, that his chivalry did not permit of his taking such an advantage of his enemy. He was situated on high ground, which suited his Highlanders' method of warfare, and he fully expected that Surrey would be in turn equally chivalrous and climb the steep ascent in attack. The appearance of the English vanguard crossing Twizel Bridge soon disillusioned him, and he hastily descended the slope to Piper's Hill.

The details of the battle have already been ably explained by Mr Hunter Blair, so I will not repeat them. The question arises, what ought James to have done? In my humble opinion he should have recognised that the Till was his proper line of defence, and should therefore have taken up a position close behind the river, and not on the high ground beyond, to which he could always retire in case of reverse. Obviously Surrey had to cross the river somewhere, and that somewhere would be between Milfield Plain and Twizel Bridge. A glance at the 6-inch Ordnance Map shows to-day a straight road running *via* Milfield, Crookham, and Heaton to Twizel Bridge. No doubt even in 1513 there was at least a pack track along the same line. Probably Ford Bridge did not exist, but from the name we presume there was a ford there which would need watching, but Twizel Bridge undoubtedly existed, and it is amazing that James did not watch that bridge and even push his cavalry patrols over the bridge and along the road to get in touch with the advancing English Army. All the fords across the river should have been watched by his Border pricklers, and early information sent to H.Q. of any sign of crossing. The main Scottish Army could have easily been hidden in the folds of ground at Crookham, Pallinsburn village, and Branxton. Here they would have been in a central position, and could have moved to either flank far swifter than the English Army could do on the other side of the river, where the roads and tracks were inconvenient and of much greater length (see map).

If Surrey had nevertheless carried out the same manœuvre, and crossed the Till at Sandyford, James had him in the hollow of his hand. As soon as part of the army was across, and Surrey was committed to the crossing, the Highlanders in ambush under Lennox and Argyle could have been hurled into the attack, and we can picture the result. James's knights and men-at-arms, forming the reserve, would follow the Highland charge, and Surrey's half-starved rearguard would have been routed. He could have received no assistance from his vanguard, from which he had foolishly separated, and as Sir Walter Scott so aptly puts it, "Flodden had been Bannockbourne."

Let us now criticise the tactics of the English Army. Surrey's flank march of half his army to Twizel Bridge has been rightly condemned by all military experts. Napoleon has said nothing is so rash as to make a flank march in front of an enemy in position. Macmahon's march to Sedan was a flank march as regards the army of the Crown Prince, and as you know ended in complete disaster.

However, to quote Clery again. "Flank marches are often convenient and sometimes necessary." This, I am of opinion, was so in Surrey's case, as the Till was on his dangerous flank, and had he watched all fords with an adequate force, thrown out an advanced guard and kept his army together, he would have escaped criticism. If accounts are correct, he did none of these things, and according to one account he placed his baggage and artillery in front of the vanguard marchers, also the communication between this part of the army, known as the vanguard, and the portion under Surrey called the rearguard, appeared to be of the scantiest description.

Not satisfied with breaking all the rules of tactics as above described, Surrey proceeded to cross the Till at a re-entrant angle towards the enemy, another violation of a tactical law. It is generally agreed that he used the ford at Sandyford for his crossing, and reference to the map shows that the river in this place makes a sharp bend towards the west. An energetic enemy would have taken the opportunity to attack those crossing in front and on both flanks, and had this attack taken place when half the rearguard was across, Surrey would have been beaten, or at any rate seriously delayed, and since

we know that the Scottish left flank was well able to cope with the English right flank advancing from Twizel Bridge, he could have expected no help from that quarter.

No wonder that Scott makes James's advisers say—

“Oh for an hour of Wallace might  
Or well-skilled Bruce to rule the fight.”

Surrey's third error was to attack so late in the afternoon, when he could easily and safely have rested his army and attacked next morning. The result of this error was, that though he was victorious he was unable to reap the fruits of his victory, as darkness set in. During the night and next morning the remnants of the Scottish Army were able to cross the Tweed with considerable booty.

Again I ask, what would you have done in Surrey's place? The flank march was boldly designed but badly carried out. It was only possible in the first instance on account of the remoteness of the Scottish Army and their lack of an active intelligence department. But the flank march being possible, it should have been carried out by the *whole* army and not half only. Having established himself beyond Twizel Bridge, practically in rear of the Scottish host, Surrey should have waited till daylight and then occupied Coldstream, and all the fords over the Tweed. James could not have remained for ever in his strong position which he must have evacuated and fought on ground of Surrey's choosing, with the probable result that his whole army and its enormous booty would have been captured without great loss of life on either side.

Perhaps in Surrey's case, as he had given his knightly word to attack on Friday, 9th September, he felt bound in honour to do so, and so therefore, like his opponent, he suffered from an excess of chivalry.

This was before the day of “Scraps of Paper.”

## BLUE STALKS.

By A. W. BARTLETT.

“Blue Stalks” or “Blewitts” (*Tricholoma persavatum* Quel.) are the names given to a very common fungus or toadstool, occurring in most parts of England. It resembles somewhat in form the common mushroom, but differs from the latter in the colour of the gills as well as in other characters. The cap measures from two to six inches across, and the upper surface is smooth and *usually of a pale brown colour; often tinged with lilac or purple*, but sometimes whitish, and *very thick and fleshy*. The *numerous gills on the under surface of the cap are whitish*, becoming discoloured later on, particularly when bruised, and they are *free from the stalk*. The *stalk is short*, from one to three inches long, and about three-quarters of an inch in thickness, *very firm and solid, thickened at the base*, and it is *covered with blue fibrils*.

It is from this last feature that the fungus has obtained its popular name. There is *no membranous ring*, such as surrounds the stalk in the mushroom. The *flesh is greyish when moist, white when dry*. *Both smell and taste are pleasant*.

The favourite haunt of “blue stalks” is amongst grass in pastures, where they often grow in clusters, or they may form large rings. This fungus may be found from October to December. The characters given in italics should serve to distinguish “blue stalks” from other species which may be found growing in similar situations.

The chief claim of this toadstool to notice is that it is a well-known edible species. In former years it was sold in fair quantities in Covent Garden Market. The writer has often seen supplies of it exposed for sale in greengrocers’ shops in Sheffield, and he has been informed that the same is the case in some other Midland towns. When cooked, it is said to have the flavour of veal. But the caution is given that the fungus should not be gathered during rain, because in wet weather it absorbs a large amount of water.

It is interesting to learn that another use has been found for "blue stalks," namely, in the dyeing industry, and that in Berwick-on-Tweed the dyers are willing to purchase large quantities of the fungus for the purpose of extracting a blue dye. I know of no other fungus which is employed in this way. The price offered to the gatherers, namely, two shillings a stone, seems to me rather low. The fungus is worth more than this as an alternative article of diet.

It seems to be not generally known that the majority of what are usually spoken of as toadstools are edible, and many of these are considered to be superior in flavour to the mushroom. In nearly every part of the Continent the food-value of the fungi is well known; and, in addition to what the people gather for their own consumption, many thousands of pounds of various kinds are offered for sale in all the markets.

Each market often has a special official attached to it, whose special duty is to examine the consignments of fungi offered for sale, and to reject any that are known to be injurious or unfit for human food.

A word of caution, however, should be added, to the effect that a few species of toadstools are more or less poisonous, and certain of these are extremely so. Some other kinds, which are not poisonous, are unsuitable for food, either on account of their unpalatability or by reason of their toughness.

## BRONZE AGE BURIAL AT RIGFOOT, LONGFORMACUS PARISH.

By ALLAN A. FALCONER, DUNS.

ON Monday, 13th February 1933, I was informed by Mr Forrest, farm manager, Whitchester, that an ancient grave had been unearthed on Rigfoot farm during the preceding week. On the following Wednesday I visited the place and found, as I had expected from Mr Forrest's description, that it was an ordinary cist burial of the Bronze Age. It was situated in the "Cottage Knowe" field, the first field on the left-hand side of the Ellemford-Longformacus road after passing Ellem Cottage, and just about 600 feet above sea-level; its exact location being on the brow of the bank overlooking Ellem Cottage and about 25 yards from the above-mentioned road. Its longitudinal axis lay north-east and south-west. Each side and end was one massive slab of coarse red sandstone, and another slab formed the floor; this last, however, had been insufficient in length, and had been "eked" with another slab. There was no cover-slab, but as there had been apparently no shortage of good material I surmise that the cover-slab has been removed at some former period. The interior dimensions of the cist were—width 27 inches, depth 14 inches, length at bottom 47 inches; owing to the end slabs not being set in vertically the length at the top is reduced to 39 inches. Nothing was found among the soil contained in the cist but a few fragments of bone in a very decayed condition; I could see no trace of charcoal or ochreous material.

No record of a Bronze Age cist having been found in Longformacus Parish appears in Mr J. Hewat Craw's "Parish List of Bronze Age Burials."<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Hist. Ber. Nat. Club*, vol. xxiv, p. 194.

## ON THE SLAKES.

By J. M. CRASTER.

THE Northumbrian Slakes have been so thoroughly studied in their various aspects by the late Mr Abel Chapman, that little new can be said about them. I must, therefore, plead as my excuse the fact that these Slakes have for years had a tremendous attraction for me, and also that perhaps there may be some people who have not had the pleasure of reading the works of the above-mentioned author, and to whom the unlimited ornithological resources of our coastal mudflats are a closed book.

To the true wild-fowler the place brings back thrilling memories of cloud-wrack tearing before a bitter nor'-easter, when in the few intervals during which anything could be heard, his eager ear was delighted by many a "wheoo" from a cock widgeon, and sometimes the curious growling of his sober-hued consort. Or, perhaps, his mind returns to that still but bitterly cold morning when he arrived before dawn, and attempted to get within shot of the sand-bar on which the grey geese were roosting before these wariest of fowl discovered his presence.

To the bird enthusiast, surely, there is no single area (unless it be the Farnes) which can compare with Fenham Slake, both from the point of view of variety and numbers.

Here are almost unlimited opportunities for his field-glasses and his note-book from the end of July till the middle of March in any average year. The enormous numbers of wading birds present during migration in the autumn, and of winter fowl during hard weather, must be seen to be believed.

To mention only three instances. Who that has ever seen a big mixed flock of knots and godwits manœuvring round the Beacons can ever forget it? What wild-fowler watching the widgeon pack roosting on the tide off the Wideopen, and resembling a mass of floating weed, does not feel his pulse



quicken and his muscles involuntarily tighten? And who, be he wild-fowler, ornithologist, or even townsman, can fail to experience some thrill when he sees for the first time a big flock of brent rise from the widgeon grass and flight out to sea for the night?

Let us imagine a day spent on these wonderful oozes during the early winter months, when the bulk of the winter migrants are there, and not all the autumn passage migrants have yet left for the south. When I say a day, I mean a real day; from an hour before dawn to a couple of hours after dark, so as to be sure we do not miss even one of the thrills nature has in store for us.

We will choose a time when the moon is pretty near the full, because he who has only seen the Slakes by daylight, little knows what he has missed. Our arrival—the moon being three days before the full—coincides with the setting of “the white-robed lady of the night.” Luckily there is only a slight breeze, so that bird notes are easily audible. When we are still a good half-mile from the actual feeding ground, our ears are delighted by the various signs that the ducks fed well last night. Four different sounds are easily distinguishable, the two widgeon calls already alluded to, and the well-known quacking of the mallards. Alas for the Feminist, the quiet and refined note is made by the drake, while the coarse and vulgar quack is the voice of his wife!

There is scarcely a glimmer of light to the south-east, so we shall be on the seaside of these noisy hosts before morning flight is due. During a pause in the duck-music, a single resonant “honk” is heard from far beyond where the widgeon have congregated. That means that some at least of the hundred or two resident grey geese have spent the hours of darkness sleeping in close proximity to where the duck have supped. With luck we shall have time, after watching the widgeon flight, to get back to the flight-line of these great and majestic fowl.

On the way down, along the edge of the Links, we suddenly hear a swish of wings overhead as a bunch of mallard, after circling once or twice to gain altitude, rush away to some secluded inland pond. Here they have discovered a place which seemed to them safer and more secluded than the sea,

and here they will while away the day, bathing, sleeping, and preening themselves till such time as the darkness, together with their appetites, inform them that dinner-time has once more arrived!

Now we have reached the Wideopen, a narrow gut which, at high springtide, separates Ross Old Law (known locally as Bowey's Links) from Ross Links. A walk of a couple of hundred yards or so, and we should be under the main lot of widgeon as they go out to sea.

It is interesting to note that widgeon always come to their feeding grounds in many small bunches, seldom numbering more than a dozen birds, but that when returning at morning flight they go in a few large packs, containing many hundreds.

Judging by the light just breaking to the south-east, the morning flight, which we have been waiting for along the Northumbrian Slakes, should now begin any moment. Here comes the first lot, still invisible, but that steady swishing sound, rapidly approaching and increasing in volume, means that a big pack is on the wing. Suddenly a grey cloud becomes visible in front, and almost immediately, at such a speed is it travelling, the pack is over, behind us, and then out of sight before we can see the birds begin to lower their flight on finding the sea beneath them.

In probably less than ten minutes all the widgeon, together with those mallard which elect to accompany them to the sea, will have passed over; and we may have heard, and possibly seen, one or two mergansers going "up-slake" for the day's fishing.

Widgeon flight being over, the next thing is to retrace our steps to that part of the links where we expect the grey geese to flight. On a windy morning this is not always easy to estimate, but luckily this morning is quite calm so that to an old hand at the game the place of ambush is fairly certain. I say fairly certain advisedly, because if there is one thing more than another which experience teaches one it is that in dealing with wild-fowl, nothing is ever certain.

However, to-day we will suppose things do go right, and that the seat (made of dry widgeon grass) which we occupy is underneath the big birds as they pass. Here two things are worthy noting: first, that these geese are exactly reversing the

performance of the duck. They have roosted on the slake, and are now going inland to feed during the day. Secondly, that whereas the widgeon are very regular in the time of morning flight, always leaving for the sea round about dawn, the grey geese seem curiously erratic. I have known them to flight very soon after the widgeon, and sometimes to delay their departure till the sun is well up.

All this time the geese have been talking amongst themselves quite quietly, but ever and anon this conversation multiplies and increases, and we feel sure they will rise. Sometimes, however, there are several false alarms before the gaggle rises and flies straight and direct in two or more good-sized skeins.

These big birds rise steadily until, when they are overhead, it would often take the heaviest of wild-fowling artillery to reach them. Even then the probability is that their thick breast-down and massive quills would prove their salvation!

The rest of the day may be occupied, and very fully occupied, by watching the feeding, the manœuvres, the alarms and excursions of the various wading birds, large and small, for whom the many forms of life inhabiting the sand and ooze provide a banquet.

These "waders" are a big company, and more varied in name than many would imagine. With luck we may hope to see at least some of the following species: Curlew, whimbrel, the common or bar-tailed godwit, oyster-catcher, red-shank, golden plover, grey plover, ringed plover, greenshank, turnstone, knot, dunlin, sanderling.

According to common belief, this list should be unlucky, ending as it does at thirteen; but I feel sure that any bird lover who has had the opportunity of seeing all these species in one day will consider it very much the reverse! There are few sights, to my mind, more beautiful than the daylight flights of either knots or dunlin, or a mixed flock of the two species. The alternate showing of dark backs and silvery underwings makes a delightful contrast; while at the same time the varying backgrounds of grey mud, blue sea, and white cloud form a complete picture which would surely attract all artists except those whose sole object, under the disguise of so-called modernism, appears to be to make everything as ugly and grotesque as possible.

What one might term the connecting link between the above-mentioned day flying and night flighting proper now occurs. Thousands upon thousands of black-headed gulls which have spent the day feeding upon grub and worm inland, now return, all flying more or less north-east towards Holy Island for the night.

As the light gradually fades, it is a wonderfully soothing experience to watch these incessant clouds of graceful, pale-grey and white shapes (for the dark brown head assumed in the breeding season is now absent) drifting away over the dark mud and vanishing in the distance. One imagines that flocks of beautiful and graceful fairies, of the type that Sir James Barrie knows so well, are floating away across our gloomy earthy mud, towards some far-off mystic fairyland, to which, alas! we are too practical and too prosaic to follow.

Now arrives the moment, or rather the moments, to which I always look forward, and which more than make up for any disappointments we may have experienced during the early part of the day.

I stated above that he who has only seen the slakes by day little knows what he has missed. I repeat this, and only wish that some "wizard of the brush" would deem it worth while to visit by night a scene which by day seems dreary to a degree.

Surely you can recall some very ordinary, even dull faces which, when lit up by a smile, assume a completely different aspect, almost seeming to shine forth with some at least of the divine spark which is in them? Even so those vast expanses of gloomy desolate ooze, without anything to break their dreadful monotony, appear completely transfigured by moonlight.

As the brilliant crimson gradually fades in the west, changing first to pale pink and then to a wonderful soft misty green, the power of the moon increases; that power which turns bare and repellent mud into a metallic carpet, stark rocks into vast jewels, and small runnels of muddy water into glorious threads of quicksilver, while stray puffs of westerly breeze gently ruffle the surface of the little pools till they resemble grey hair being stroked by an invisible comb.

Then, when the sun has completely set, and all nature must depend upon her for their illumination, the slakes resemble

some huge theatre, the stage of which is lighted by one gigantic silver lamp far off in the dome.

And what of the actors and actresses to people this stage? To him who has ears to hear and eyes to see, there will not be a dull moment, till the evening flight is over and our performers—what an anti-climax!—are once more thinking of nothing save the wants of the inner man!

There is the music of the swishing of countless wings, extending more than an octave, right from the tiny dunlin, through all the intermediate stages of knot, godwit, widgeon, mallard, and a host of others, till finally we reach the wonderfully powerful-sounding and steady note made by the wings of that much sought-after prize—the grey goose.

We return home, our ears still full of the glorious notes of nature's orchestra, feeling more enthusiastic than ever about our enchanting Northumbrian Slakes.

## ORNITHOLOGICAL NOTES.

By R. CRAIGS.

THE following are a few of the more important notes I made during 1934:—

- Jan. 11. Fourteen Crossbills in woods at Reservoir House.  
„ 21. Two Great Crested Grebes on Reservoir.  
„ 21. Two Whooper Swans on Reservoir.  
Feb. 8. Woodcock Roding.  
Mar. 18. Flock of about fifty Siskins in Reservoir Grounds.  
April 13. Sandpiper arrives.  
„ 25. Cuckoo arrives. July 9. Cuckoo last heard.  
„ 30. Barn Owl seen near Catcleugh and on subsequent dates during the year.  
May 8. Corncrake and Nightjar heard.  
July 17. Two broods of young Goldfinches feeding in cottage garden.  
Aug. 5 and 6. I saw Goldfinches both at Monksford and Broomhill, near Leaderfoot. A brood at the latter.  
„ 23. Arctic Tern killed on telegraph wires at Catcleugh.  
„ 25. Two parents and four young Goldfinches at Camptown, Jedwater.  
Sept. 10. A second brood of Goldfinches in cottage garden.  
„ 21. A gaggle of Geese seen passing south-east.  
Oct. 9. Redwing arrives.  
„ 10. Twenty-four Goldfinches seen near Woodburn.  
„ 11. Fieldfare arrives.  
Dec. 14. Small flock of Siskins in Reservoir Grounds, Catcleugh.



1933 winter

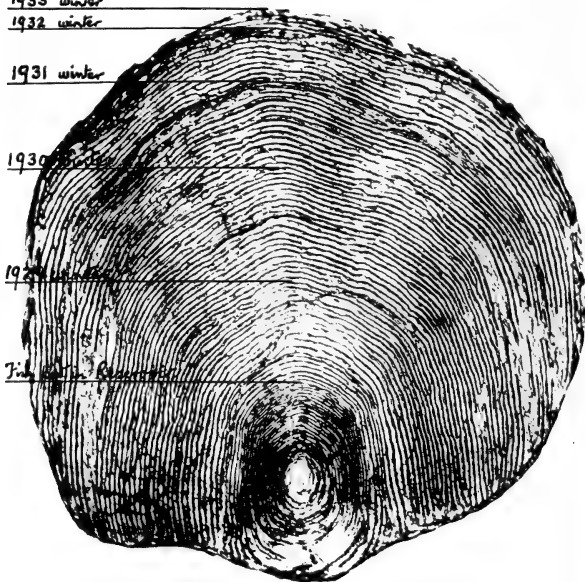
1932 winter

1931 winter

1930 winter

1929 winter

1928 winter



NEW EAST FARM RESERVOIR, BERWICK.



## LANDLOCKED SEA-TROUT (*Salmo trutta*).

By R. H. DODDS.

WHILE cleaning operations were in progress at the New East Farm Reservoir, Berwick-upon-Tweed (which at one time supplied the town), on 17th February 1934, a large Trout was left stranded in the mud. It at first appeared to be a Common or Brown Trout (*Salmo fario*), but afterwards was proved to be a specimen of much greater rarity—a landlocked Sea-Trout.

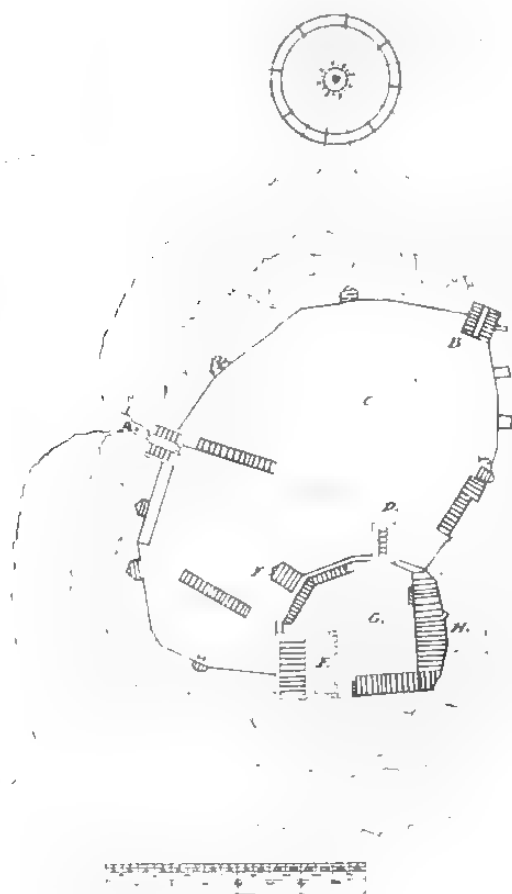
The fish, a male, was in fine condition. It measured in length  $27\frac{1}{2}$  inches, in girth  $13\frac{3}{4}$  inches, and weighed exactly 8 lb. After examination of its scales by the Fishery Board of Scotland, the suggestion is made that it lived in the Reservoir for the first two winters without spawning, then spawned and recovered for two more winters, and again spawned in the winter before capture.

On inquiry as to how a fish of this species reached the Reservoir, it was found that in May or June 1929 some boys captured half a dozen Orange Fins (two-year-old Sea-Trout) in the Tweed about the mouth of the Whitadder, carrying them up alive in a tin and releasing them in the Reservoir. These visitors had been entirely forgotten until the incident related above, the one captured apparently being the only survivor. It will be seen, therefore, that its age was approximately six and three-quarter years—April 1927 to February 1934. This is borne out by the reading of the scales, which may be noted on diagram. The specimen has been accepted as of much interest by the Royal Scottish Museum in Edinburgh. (The age of the oldest Sea-Trout recorded is nineteen years.)

*Note 1.*—Sixteen Common Brown Trout were also taken from the Reservoir on the same afternoon, their weights varying from 10 oz. to  $2\frac{3}{4}$  lb. It is suggested they must have had a pretty wearing existence with the big fellow living in such close proximity.

*Note 2.*—It is an interesting fact that the Common Brown Trout (*Salmo fario*) is identical in every way with the Sea-Trout (*Salmo trutta*), except in the latter species to visit the sea has become a habit.





NORHAM CASTLE

(To face p. 257.)

## A SIXTEENTH-CENTURY PLAN OF NORHAM CASTLE.

By C. H. HUNTER BLAIR, M.A., F.S.A.

THE account of Norham Castle printed in Vol. XXVIII<sup>1</sup> of the *History* of this Club was not illustrated by a plan, as one was not then available. Mr A. W. Clapham, F.S.A., secretary of the Society of Antiquaries of London, recently told the present writer of certain plans of Border castles, made in the latter half of the sixteenth century, preserved amongst the manuscripts at Hatfield House. There are two of Norham, one of which, by permission of the Marquess of Salisbury and by the kind offices of Mr J. Vacy Lyle the librarian, is here reproduced. It is numbered "Norham 2 (26)," and is catalogued in the Historical Manuscripts Commission Reports, *Marquis of Salisbury's Manuscripts, Part XIII, addenda*, page 152—" ? 1565-77 plan of Norham Castle on Tweed by Rowland Johnson, undated, endorsed by lord Burghley. 1 sheet." The writer has not been able to identify the draughtsman nor to find any particulars about him, but his plan would be made to illustrate one of the reports which were written, to Sir William Cecil,<sup>2</sup> lord Burghley, during the last years of the frontier in Elizabeth's reign. It is clearly drawn to scale and, if one may take the cross-lines on the various buildings to represent leaded roofs, shows that a considerable part of the defences and of the lodgings within the walls were still in good repair.

The chief omissions of the works within the castle, which were revealed by the recent excavations of the Office of Works, are those of the waterworks in the inner moat and of the inner moat itself, though the archway by which the water entered

<sup>1</sup> Pp. 27-75.

<sup>2</sup> Created lord Burghley, February 1571. Lord High Treasurer and chief minister of Elizabeth from 1572 until his death in 1598.

it on the east, marked I on the plan, is shown as well as its exit on the north marked J. The causeway leading from the West gate B to the inner gateway D is also not marked.

The capital letters, which have been added by the present writer for ease of reference, mark the following parts of the castle:—

- A. Great or Marmion gate.
- B. West gate.
- C. Outer ward.
- D. Gatehouse of inner ward, of which the towers appear to be roofless.
- E. Clapham's tower.
- F. Great tower, showing that the north half of it had already fallen.
- G. Inner ward.
- H. Kitchen, and Great Hall with the private lodgings on the east.
- I. Inlet arch of inner moat.
- J. Outlet arch of inner moat.

The outer curtain wall shows the three triangular towers, to the east of the Great gate, which appear in ruins on Buck's view (*History*, vol. xxviii, p. 38), it also shows two similar towers on the west curtain, the foundations of which have been recently uncovered. The semi-circular gun-ports shown in this part on Buck's view had evidently not then been made. The square towers on the north curtain were also still there, but there is no sign of the gun casemates (*History*, vol. xxviii, pl. iv, No. 1) which must have been built before the plan was drawn.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> I have to thank Mr H. L. Honeyman, A.R.I.B.A., for help in elucidating the plan.

*History of the Logan Family.* By Major G. J. N. Logan Home. 1934. Edinburgh: Waterston & Son. Pp. 250; 48 plates.

The Logans were originally a Galloway family, but at quite an early period a branch is found in the Highlands. The earliest reference to a member of the family is in the middle of the twelfth century. From this date the family spread in various branches in the south of Scotland, particularly in Ayrshire, Lanarkshire, and Berwickshire, and gradually increased in prestige and importance until in the sixteenth century we find them playing a very prominent part in Scottish history. Major Logan Home has performed his task with singular thoroughness, and his book bears on every page the marks of careful and exhaustive research. The bulk of his attention has naturally been devoted to the senior branch, the Restalrig family, the best-known member of which was the seventh baron. Major Logan Home's account of him is a valuable contribution to Scottish history and an important supplement to Andrew Lang's book on *The Gowrie Conspiracy*. He has also collected together and published a number of original documents not easily accessible.

Succeeding chapters deal with other branches of the family, most of whom can trace their descent from the Restalrig house. These are the Logans of Burn Castle in Lauderdale, and their descendants of Edrom and Broomhouse, one of whom is the author. This is a family which, like other branches, has given a long line of distinguished soldiers to the army. Other Berwickshire branches are those of Edrom Newton and of Burnhouses, of whom two members, Patrick and Robert, after distinguished army careers made names for themselves in the early history of Australia and New Zealand respectively. The Lanarkshire family goes back to the early thirteenth century, and has produced many distinguished men from Sir Walter Logan, who accompanied the "good Lord James" on his voyage with Bruce's heart, to Colonel Robert Logan, who played a prominent part in the New Zealand forces in the late War. The Cotfield Leith family seem to have devoted themselves to farming and commerce. The Ayrshire branches which claim descent from the Restalrig family are again remarkable for

military talent. The East Lothian families of Stenton and Pencaitland are again direct descendants of the main Restalrig line; it is from them that the U.S.A. family comes, members of which played an important part in the growth of Pennsylvania.

Major Logan Home concludes with sketches of the careers of distinguished Logans whom he is unable to associate with any of the well-known families. To these we might add—unless we have missed him in the text—Joseph Logan, who commanded the 2nd Battalion of the Rifle Brigade at Waterloo, and became Colonel of the 63rd Regiment and A.D.C. to Queen Victoria. The Ross-shire families are dealt with with equal care; they have had many members in the Indian army.

In conclusion we may note the Oxfordshire family descended from a cadet of Restalrig, who went to England in the sixteenth century.

Major Logan Home's book is no mere list of genealogies, but is full of historical lore and anecdote, which makes it a readable and valuable contribution to knowledge. It is handsomely printed, and illustrated by 44 photogravure plates and 4 coloured plates of coats of arms. Our veteran member is to be congratulated on the completion of a work which, while a labour of love, must have been an arduous task. He has raised a monument to a distinguished family, and shown that if the sword has been their usual weapon, one member at least has equal skill with the pen.

J. ALLAN.







REV. J. J. M. L. AIKEN.

[To face p. 261.]

## OBITUARY NOTICES.

THE REV. J. J. M. L. AIKEN, V.D., M.A., B.D.

By THE REV. H. M. LAMONT.

ON Monday the 27th of November 1933, by the death of the Rev. James John Marshall Lang Aiken, the Club lost one of its oldest and most valued members. The eldest son of Mr James Aiken, ship-owner, Aberdeen, and born in that city in 1857, he had the good fortune to be brought up in a good social position, and possessed in addition the much greater advantage of being the son of parents "zealous of good works." His education for the most part was received in his native city, the university of which he entered by way of the West End Academy and Gymnasium, Old Aberdeen. There he graduated as M.A., and subsequently attended the classes in the Divinity Hall for one year. He was known as "a very careful student and honest worker, modest, and unassuming, a great favourite with his fellows, one who would no more think of doing a dirty action than he would of wearing a dirty collar." The remainder of his Divinity course was taken in the University of Edinburgh, which ultimately conferred on him the degree of Bachelor of Divinity. From the Presbytery of the same city he obtained his licence in 1880 to preach the Gospel of Christ and exercise his gifts as a probationer for the holy ministry. For sixteen months thereafter he was engaged in private tuition at Prestongrange, East Lothian. He had been there only three months when he had the honour to receive a cordial and pressing invitation from the Committee of the Edinburgh University Missionary Association to be their missionary in the Old Kirk Parish which was at that time the centre of their Home Mission activities. Mr Aiken, however, was unable to accept it, being under obligation to fulfil his engagement. In 1881 he was offered and accepted the assistantship in the Extension Church of North Merchiston, Edinburgh (now St Michael's), which he held for about a year,

during six months of which, owing to his chief's breakdown in health, he was subjected to the searching test of being in full charge. Such were his good sense and sound judgment, and such were the zeal and energy with which he worked that he very soon won the sincere approbation of office-bearers and people. When the parish church of Ayton, Berwickshire, became vacant he was unanimously elected and called by the congregation to undertake the office of pastor among them, and was ordained to the Holy Ministry, and inducted to that charge on St Andrew's Day, 1882. There for fifty-one years he laboured unremittingly, proving to be a model parish minister, earnest, faithful, and industrious as preacher and teacher and pastor, winning and retaining to the end the confidence, loyalty, and affection of the people. In children he had a living and loving interest, the Sunday School of his church being always his own peculiar care, and a source of great joy and satisfaction to himself, reflecting in the orderliness and eagerness of its scholars his unabated enthusiasm. For twenty-five years he was the Convener of the Presbytery's Standing Committee on Sunday Schools, and for about ten years he held a like position in the Synod, his reports to both courts never failing to lighten the dullness of mere statistics. Moreover, during his long occupancy of the Editorial Chair many a plea did he issue on behalf of the lambs of the flock in the pages of the Presbytery's Supplement to the Church of Scotland Magazine, *Life and Work*. Indeed, every opportunity was taken by him to stimulate interest in that most important branch of the Church's work, which he carried on with zeal and success in his own parish. On four different occasions, in the course of his ministry, tangible and significant tokens of the esteem in which he was held by his parishioners were received by him, the last occasion, that of his ministerial jubilee, evoking a remarkable demonstration of the goodwill which had prevailed between minister and people throughout these years.

From the commencement of his ministry, and up to the dissolution of the Volunteer movement, he held the appointment of Chaplain to the Ayton Company. After twenty-five years' service he received his V.D. from Colonel Hope of Cowdenknowes, at a camp inspection. Blessed with a large measure of health and strength and possessed of a remarkable buoyancy

and vitality, though he had passed beyond the psalmist's allotted span, he yet retained a firm step, a clear vision, and an alert mind to the end. His death, which was a great grief to his many friends, came with startling suddenness. On Sunday, 26th November 1933, he had taken service and preached with his usual vigour in Coldingham Priory. The afternoon of the next day found him visiting in the homes of his people. On his return he was seated at tea with his sister when the angel of death beckoned to him. And so he fell on sleep.

Mr Aiken was admitted a member of the Club in 1888, and so soon and so high was the opinion formed of his abilities, that he was appointed Editing Secretary in 1903 on the recommendation of the office-bearers to whom it had been remitted to make the appointment. "He accepted the post with some hesitation," said the President, "but we believe that we have hit upon the right man. He has already given evidence of great aptness for the part, and he promises to maintain the high standard of excellence in his work which characterised his predecessors." The confidence thus placed in him was amply justified, and such was the acceptance with which he discharged his duties, that in the course of only four years he was invited to add to them those of Organising Secretary, an office which he held for seventeen years with distinction to himself and to the great benefit of the Club, proving to be a capable and devoted successor to Captain F. M. Norman, R.N. Obviously the success of a meeting of the Club depends largely upon the amount of thoughtful preparation made by its Organising Secretary. Mr Aiken gave of that in no stinted measure. Indeed so painstaking and methodical was he, that it was no uncommon occurrence for him to be a night away from home in order to take the time he felt ought to be taken in order to prepare the ground and outline the programme and time-table of the next outing for the greater enjoyment and convenience of the members. With what good results those who attended these meetings will know. By inclination a naturalist, rather than an archæologist, he made a special study of botany, and more particularly of the less common plants to be found in those districts covered by the activities of the Club. With the able assistance of his friend, Mr William B. Boyd of Faldonside, a former President, he became an acknowledged authority on local botany, and some

of the results of his long and learned research work in this pursuit are to be found in his many valuable contributions to the *History* of the Club. Such was the charm of his personality and his gift of friendship, that to be guided by him was always a delightful experience for the members. A genial companion, he entered into the special features of each visit with a zest which stimulated thought and conversation. So during his Secretaryship the meetings were enriched alike by his extensive knowledge and his fine social qualities. It is pleasant now for those who knew him best to remember that he had his reward in what he himself described as the widening and enriching influence which his association with the Club had brought into his life, and the good friendships which it had enabled him to form, whose memory remained a priceless possession. His reports of the meetings were drawn up with that meticulous accuracy which characterised everything he said and did, and never failed to add to the interest and information of even those who were most regular in their attendance. It was a high and well-merited honour which the members of the Club, at the annual business meeting held on 6th October 1921, were delighted to render him, when their President, Viscount Grey of Fallodon, K.G., handed to him, as a token of their gratitude and esteem, a silver tray bearing this inscription: "I was given to the Rev. J. J. M. L. Aiken, B.D., by members of the Berwickshire Naturalists' Club whom he had served, guided, and inspired as Secretary from 1903 to 1920." At the same meeting Lord Grey nominated Mr Aiken as his successor in the Presidential Chair, the appointment being warmly received by the members present. So the highest honour which the Club can confer on any one of its members was deservedly his. When the following year he had delivered his Presidential Address on an itinerary of the stations of the less common plants in the Club's area, his long official connection with the Club came to an end, leaving it in a healthy and well-organised state. His interest in it, however, during the years that were to follow was unabated.

In kindred Societies he took a lively interest, the Scottish Alpine Club in particular finding in him an enthusiastic and helpful member.

In his garden there was ample evidence of his love of flowers, stocked as it was with a pleasing variety of herbaceous plants





REV. CANON H. ROBERSON.

[To face p. 265.]



and gorgeous roses, as well as an extensive collection of Alpine and other rare plants. Many old friends besides the one who writes these words will have happy recollections of the obvious pleasure it was for him to take them round his garden and for them to have fellowship with him there.

Those who were associated with him in his many interests can think of him in connection with his work in his parish and garden and for the Club, as one who bore in mind the precept of Ecclesiastes or the Preacher: "Whatsoever thy hand findeth to do, do it with thy might."

In addition to the many interesting and informative Reports of the Meetings held during his Secretaryship he contributed to the Proceedings a number of notices, mostly botanical and obituary, of which the following is a summary:—

- Vol. xix, p. 327—A Ramble round Yetholm.
- Vol. xx, p. 199—*Carex Bænningshauseniana*: an addition to the Flora of Northumberland.
- Vol. xx, p. 207—Self-propagating Potato.
- Vol. xx, p. 209—Botanical Notes.
- Vol. xx, p. 215—Obituary Notice—Mr Edward Arthur Lionel Batters, LL.B., F.L.S.
- Vol. xx, p. 323—Continuous Daylight.
- Vol. xx, p. 326—Obituary Notice—Mr William Shaw, Galashiels.
- Vol. xxi, p. 211—Glenquay Moss, Dollar.
- Vol. xxiii, p. 374—Botanical Notes.
- Vol. xxiii, p. 375—Memoir of Mr Edward Joseph Wilson.
- Vol. xxiii, p. 423—Obituary Notice—William Brack Boyd, Esq.
- Vol. xxiv, p. 81—Obituary Notice—Commander Francis Martin Norman, R.N.
- Vol. xxiv, p. 353—*President's Address*: The Stations of less common Plants within the Area of the Club's Operations.
- Vol. xxv, p. 314—Botanical Note.
- Vol. xxvii, p. 143—Obituary Notice—The Very Rev. David Paul, D.D., LL.D., F.L.S.

---

## REV. CANON H. ROBERSON.

By REV. M. M. PIDDOCKE.

CANON HENRY ROBERSON, who died at Norham-on-Tweed in June 1934, was a native of the County of Norfolk. Educated at King's School, Ely, and Clare College, Cambridge, where he took his B.A. degree in 1880, and M.A. 1885. For two years

he was Master of Crowthorne School. In 1882 he was ordained Deacon, and in 1883 Priest. He was licensed to the Curacy of St James's, Gateshead, in 1882, St Margaret's, Durham, 1887-89, and was then appointed Rector of St Margaret's, Durham, where he remained till 1910, when he went to be Vicar of South Shields. He also held the office of Rural Dean of Jarrow from 1910-17, and was a Surrogate in the Diocese of Durham, Hon. Canon of Durham, 1908. Appointed Vicar of Norham in 1917, he endeared himself to his parishioners, and never spared himself in his efforts to help the flock committed to his charge.

In his early days he was an athlete in the truest sense, believing in the doctrine of a healthy mind being influenced by a healthy body. At Cambridge he was captain of his College boat, and at School he held the record for the 100 yards race. An outdoor life was a delight to him, and he loved the wild moorlands of the Borderland. His leisure hours were filled by interests which fitted him the more for a country parson. His love of nature made him a leading spirit amongst the naturalists of his locality, and he was President of the Berwickshire Naturalists' Club in 1932. On the 6th August 1895 he married Mary Southeran, only daughter of an Irish civil engineer, whom he leaves to mourn his loss.

After a long and useful life he rests in the peaceful churchyard of Norham, on the bank of Tweed's Fair River, which he loved so well. His kind and courteous ways endeared him to all who knew him, and he will long be remembered among the members of our Club.

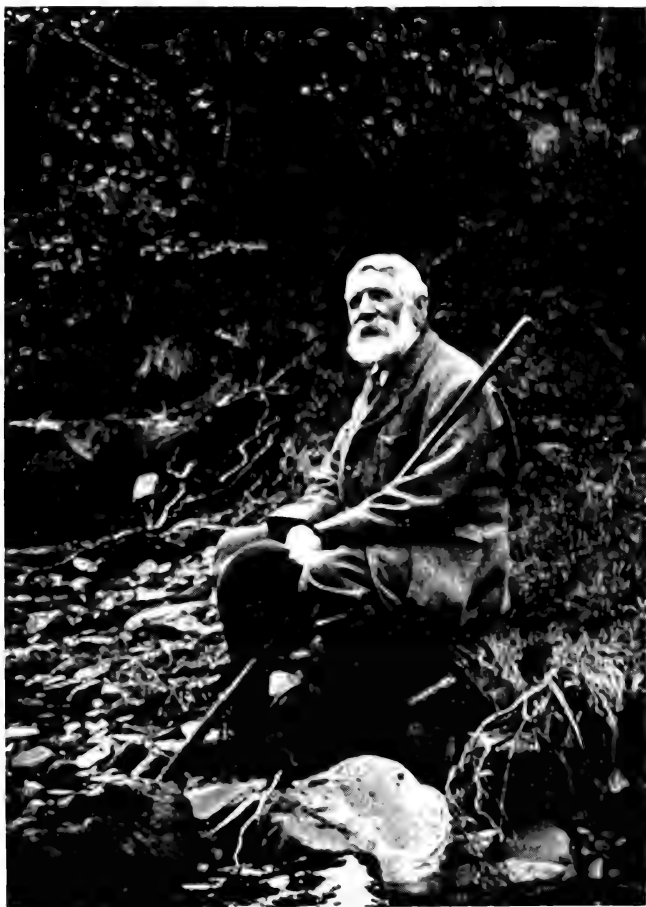
---

### GEORGE BOLAM.

NOVEMBER 8, 1859-OCTOBER 25, 1934.

#### *Homo multarum literarum.*

WHEN I was informed on the morning of 26th October 1934 that George Bolam had passed into the unknown the previous night, the news appeared to be almost incredible. He was a man of fine stature, as straight as an arrow, active and alert in body and mind, a man of the wild open spaces—tireless, ageless. It is true that he was threescore years and fifteen, but judging from his



*Photograph by*

*T. Russell Goddard.*

GEORGE BOLAM—JUNE 8TH, 1929.

[*To face p. 266.*



appearance one would have expected him to have lived at least another ten years. His end came suddenly and without warning—no illness and no trying period of incapacity. Those who knew him most intimately realise with gratitude that it was an end such as he would have wished. He had gone into his sanctum to do some writing before retiring for the night, and he almost literally died with his pen in his hand just before midnight on 25th October 1934, within a fortnight of the completion of seventy-five years.

The passing of George Bolam, one felt, marked the end of an epoch. He was the last of the great Northumbrian field-naturalists of his generation.

George Bolam came of a family long settled in the north of Northumberland. The family is of Norman descent, and it is interesting to note that the Barons representing Northumberland at the signing of Magna Charta were Bolam, Ogle, and Delaval. George Bolam was the eldest of the eight children—three boys and five girls—of Robert George Bolam of Weetwood Hall. Although Weetwood Hall was the family residence, George Bolam was born on 8th November 1859 at Barmoor, which is close to Weetwood, and only a few miles south-west of Berwick-upon-Tweed. He was educated in the first place at Biddlestone's School at Northallerton and afterwards at Uppingham. At the age of eighteen he entered the office of his father who was in business as a land agent at Weetwood. Shortly afterwards, in 1877, the business was moved to Berwick-upon-Tweed, where George Bolam resided for the next quarter of a century.

George Bolam became a naturalist at a very early age, and he attributed this to the influence of his paternal grandfather who was himself an enthusiastic naturalist. His father, Robert George Bolam, who was a member of the Berwickshire Naturalists' Club, was more interested in archæology than natural history, but he had a good knowledge of birds and he took his son George with him wherever he went and trained him in critical observation. George Bolam's natural history journals, commenced some years earlier, assumed a methodical form, under his grandfather's guidance, by 1874. The first article from his pen was published in *The Field* in 1871. He was then twelve years old.

George Bolam's association with the Berwickshire Naturalists' Club lasted for well over half a century. He was elected a member in 1879, was Treasurer from October 1896 until October 1905, and Corresponding Member from 1923 until the time of his death. He was elected an Honorary Member of the Natural History Society of Northumberland, Durham, and Newcastle-upon-Tyne in 1922, but his active interest in this Society and in the Hancock Museum covered a long period of years. He was on friendly terms with John Hancock, Charles Murray Adamson, and other famous Newcastle ornithologists. He was never an extensive collector of birds and birds' eggs, but those which he did acquire are now in the Hancock Museum. For the last twenty years of his life he was a member of the Bradford Natural History and Microscopical Society. At one time he was a member of the British Ornithologists' Union and a Fellow of the Zoological Society of London.

During the time that George Bolam was in business he devoted practically the whole of his leisure to sport and natural history, and for the last twenty-two years of his life he had few other interests. He was a good shot, both at game and wild-fowl, but his wild-fowling was confined to shore-shooting. He was much averse from punt-gunning. He was keen on beagling and was an enthusiastic fly-fisherman. During the last few years of his life he was a member of the Tyne Salmon Conservancy Board.

He believed in taking certain measures for the protection of birds, but he was no sentimentalist. Any kind of cruelty, however, aroused his anger; he strongly deprecated the senseless slaughter of rare species and was bitterly opposed to wholesale egg-collecting. On two occasions he acted as a bird-watcher. From 20th April until 20th July 1912 he was at Hornsea Mere in Holderness on behalf of the Yorkshire Naturalists' Union Wild Birds' and Eggs' Protection Committee, and in 1913 he went down into South Wales to watch the kites during their breeding season on behalf of the Bradford Natural History Society.

Although George Bolam was primarily an ornithologist he was a good all-round naturalist, with a keen interest in many different groups of animals. He was a good botanist and at one time an enthusiastic gardener.

He explored every nook and corner of the border country in pursuit of natural history, and visited many parts of the Highlands of Scotland. He lived in Wales for two or three years, and during that time he explored the neighbourhood of Lake Bala. From 1908 to 1912 he resided at Ilkley in Yorkshire, and in the latter year he settled down at Alston in what he called the "east nook" of Cumberland. He made three expeditions abroad, all within the last eleven years of his life. In 1923 he visited Lapland with Admiral Lynes, and in the following year he was in the same part of the world again with Dr Hugh Blair. In the winter of 1924 he set off for Abyssinia with Admiral Lynes. These two naturalists reached Addis Ababa, but whilst there Admiral Lynes became suddenly ill and this expedition was brought to an untimely close. Christmas 1926 saw George Bolam at Arcos de la Frontera in southern Spain with his old friend Abel Chapman.

It has been stated already that he commenced his natural history journals in the early seventies; these he wrote up methodically right up to the day of his death, and they stand a monument to his tireless energy and patience. His publications are voluminous and cover a very wide field. His principal literary work, of course, is *The Birds of Northumberland and the Eastern Borders*, published in 1912; this was followed in 1913 by *Wild Life in Wales*. In 1932 his *Catalogue of the Birds of Northumberland* was published as vol. viii (New Series) of the *Transactions of the Natural History Society of Northumberland, Durham, and Newcastle-upon-Tyne*. The *Catalogue of the Birds of Northumberland* brings the larger and earlier work up to date, and these two volumes will remain the standard work of reference on the bird-life of Northumberland for a long time to come. At the end of this Memoir will be found a complete list of his papers published in *The History of the Berwickshire Naturalists' Club*. For this I am greatly indebted to Mr H. B. Herbert of Fallodon, who has been kind enough to compile it for me. George Bolam's principal papers in the *Transactions of the Natural History Society of Northumberland, Durham, and Newcastle-upon-Tyne*, other than the *Catalogue of the Birds of Northumberland*, are on *Bats* (vol. vi, New Series, 1924), and *Botanical Notes* (vol. vi, New Series, 1924). Innumerable articles from his pen have appeared in *The Naturalist*, *The Ibis*, *British Birds*, *Annals of*

*Scottish Natural History*, later *The Scottish Naturalist*, *The Field*, and *Country Life*. His *nom de plume* in *Country Life* and some other papers was "Lichen Grey." He was a member of the editorial board of *The Vasculum* and occasionally contributed to that magazine.

As George Bolam and Abel Chapman were both ardent students of the bird-life of the Border country and frequently visited the same famous bird haunts, notably the Holy Island district, it was only natural that they should meet and become friends. They did meet very many years ago, and a mutual respect and intimate friendship existed between these two great naturalists right up to the time of Abel Chapman's death in January 1929. Although they were both men of strong character and independent spirit, their friendship was never marred by any real quarrel or ill-feeling. They did not always see eye to eye, and fierce were the arguments sometimes over debatable points in sport or natural history. It frequently happened that neither would yield to the other, each maintaining that his view was the correct one. An impasse of this kind, however, always ended in good-natured chaff and badinage. More than once I have had the pleasure of spending a few days at Houxty, Abel Chapman's North Tyne home, when George Bolam has been a fellow guest. These occasions will always remain amongst my most treasured memories. On the last occasion Abel Chapman was seventy-seven and George Bolam seventy, nevertheless their enthusiasm and high spirits were those of a couple of schoolboys. Abel Chapman, in his will, appointed George Bolam and W. H. Riddell, the friend and artist who provided the coloured illustrations in his later books, his literary executors. It was George Bolam who saw his old friend's posthumous book *Memories* safely through the Press and who wrote the memoir of Abel Chapman which is included in that volume.

From what has been said already it will be obvious that George Bolam must have spent a vast amount of time in the study keeping his journals, and writing his books, scientific papers and articles. In addition to this he frequently wrote long letters to his friends. Nevertheless he was essentially a field-naturalist—a man of the wide open spaces who studied Nature at first hand. He spent a great deal of his life tramping



the hills and moors, the woods and valleys and the seashore, with his long swinging stride. He had the eye of an eagle, nothing ever escaped him. No happening in Nature was too trivial to hold his interest. His memory was remarkable. I think his friends' most vivid memories of him will be as the companion out-of-doors, sometimes tramping under the life-giving rays of the sun, at others sitting in the lee of an old stone wall in a downpour of rain. He was always the same—happy and at peace with the whole world.

I have left the recording of my old friend's character and temperament until last, and I approach it now with extreme diffidence. He would be the first to cry—"Enough!" Having spent a great part of his life in close contact with wild creatures it is not surprising to find that he was shy and retiring in his habits too. He was happiest out in the field with one or two congenial companions, or in his own or his friends' homes exchanging experiences and spinning yarns. Social gatherings and crowds were far from his taste, although he was prevailed upon occasionally to appear in public and to give lectures, but this he did more out of a sense of duty than enjoyment. He had a keen sense of humour. He loved poetry and folk-lore and enjoyed an occasional lapse into local dialect. He was broad-minded and tolerant, but he had a wholesome contempt for small men who gave their minds and their time to trivial things. George Bolam was a gentleman in all the best senses of that often misapplied term. He was a man of wide culture and refinement, and he was a man gentle in all his dealings with others. Children and animals loved him. Throughout his life he was welcome, and at his ease, wherever he went from castle to shepherd's cot.

He had been a widower for many years, but had enjoyed the sympathy and companionship of his sister, Miss Edith Bolam, in his later years. He leaves one son. His mortal remains were laid to rest in Alston Cemetery, within sight of Cross Fell, on 29th October 1934.

T. RUSSELL GODDARD.

---

GEORGE BOLAM.—Elected 1879; Treasurer, October 1896 to October 1905; Corresponding Member, 1923.

*Publications in History of the Berwickshire Naturalists' Club.*

- On a Cist and other remains discovered near Berwick, xvii, 127. 1899.  
 Obituary Notice of George Muirhead, LL.D., xxvi, 386. 1928.  
 Ornithological Notes, viii, 111, 1876; viii, 495, 1878; ix, 165, 1879; x, 384, 1883; xi, 258, 1885; xiii, 345, 1891; xvii, 89, 1899; xix, 60, 1903.  
 Notes of Arrivals and Departures of Birds, x, 584. 1884.  
 Some Notes on the occurrence of Pallas' Sand Grouse in the District, xii, 542, 1889.  
 On the occurrence of the Lesser Whitethroat near Berwick, xix, 68. 1903.  
 On the occurrence of the Vaagmaer or Deal Fish at Spittal, viii, 509. 1878.  
 Ichthyological Notes, xvi, 201. 1897.  
 Lesser Fork Beard or Tadpole Fish, xvii, 112. 1899.  
 The Fishes of Northumberland and the Eastern Borders, xxiii, 153. 1916.  
 The Fishes of Northumberland and the Eastern Borders, Part II, xxiii, 250. 1917.  
 On the occurrence of the Cockchafer, xi, 558. 1886.  
 Additions to the Lepidopterous Fauna of the District, xi, 559. 1886.  
 Note on a Spider new to the District, xii, 151. 1887.  
 The Diamond Back Moth, xiii, 379. 1891.  
 Notes on some of the rarer Lepidoptera, xv, 297. 1895.  
 On the occurrence of *Sphodrus leucophthalmus* in the District, xvii, 128. 1899.  
*Asilus crabroniformis*, a Dipteron new to the District, xxv, 408. 1925.  
 The Lepidoptera of Northumberland and the Eastern Borders, xxv, 515, 1925; xxvi, 135, 1927; xxvi, 323, 1928; xxvii, 115, 1929; xxvii, 221, 1930.  
 Monstrosity of the Crab, xvii, 80. 1899.  
 Notes on Coniferous Trees at Twizell, xvi, 49. 1896.  
 Note on *Fitzroya patagonica* at Belsay Castle, xvi, 147. 1897.  
 Alphabetical List of Places visited by the Club since its Foundation in 1831, xvii, 172. 1899.  
 Numerical List of Books in the Library, 30th March 1901, xvii, 230. 1900.  
 Stone Pine at Dunglass, xix, 174. 1904.  
 Cuckoo Rhyme, xvii, 125. 1897.

METEOROLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS IN BERWICKSHIRE DURING 1934.  
Compiled by the Rev. A. E. SWINTON of Swinton, M.A., F.R.Met.Soc.

Month.	Temperature.		Days with Tem- perature at or below 32°.		Bright Sunshine.				Wind Move- ment.
	Maximum.	Minimum.			Hrs.	Days with Sun.	Hrs.	Days with Sun.	Miles.
	Swinton House.	Swinton House.	Swinton House.	Swinton House.	Marchmont.	Duns Castle.	Swinton House.	Swinton House.	Swinton House.
January	48	50	52	22	24	24	24	24	2,156-0
February	50	51	54	23	26	26	26	26	2,125-1
March	58	56	60	23	25	25	25	25	2,042-3
April	60	63	64	29	28	28	28	28	2,720-2
May	72	73	73	29	33	31	29	33	1,795-0
June	77	74	73	37	36	39	40	34	888-9
July	86	84	83	48	46	44	46	45	757-5
August	72	70	68	75	71	50	41	40	935-4
September	70	71	72	45	40	39	37	36	1,181-6
October	60	63	62	64	67	65	30	29	1,371-8
November	52	56	52	55	22	23	21	24	1,080-5
December	48	53	51	53	54	29	31	34	1,516-8
Year	86	84	84	22	23	21	23	19	18,571-1

The sunshine record at Swinton House for December is probably too low.

## RAINFALL IN BERWICKSHIRE, 1934.

Compiled by the Rev. A. E. SWINTON of Swinton, M.A., F.R.Met.Soc.

Station.	Height above sea-level.	Month.	Swinton House.	Dura- tion.	Hours.	Swinton House.	Dura- tion.
St Abb's Lighthouse.	200'	January .	.91			33.1	
		February .	.00			4.2	
		March .	2.74			74.7	
		April .	3.37			63.5	
		May .	1.65			31.7	
		June .	1.85			43.0	
		July .	2.42			35.5	
		August .	2.85			45.3	
		September .	1.80			33.5	
		October .	2.25			62.3	
		November .	3.18			52.6	
		December .	..			61.6	
Year .			..			541.0	
Edrom School.	248'	January .	2.27			1.78	
		February .	.52			.08	
		March .	4.33			3.77	
		April .	3.90			3.44	
		May .	1.55			1.98	
		June .	2.24			2.64	
		July .	.08			2.03	
		August .	6.96			3.00	
		September .	4.19			2.29	
		October .	3.28			4.26	
		November .	5.09			2.41	
		December .	..			4.78	
Year .			34.41			32.46	
Tweedhill.	50'	January .	1.55			2.26	
		February .	.47			.05	
		March .	3.71			5.17	
		April .	4.99			4.12	
		May .	1.28			2.47	
		June .	2.13			2.14	
		July .	2.38			2.69	
		August .	3.58			3.98	
		September .	2.34			2.20	
		October .	3.94			2.62	
		November .	1.93			4.74	
		December .	3.58			3.85	
Year .			31.89			4.33	
Year .			31.89			38.00	
Oxendean (Duns).	600'	January .	1.71			1.52	
		February .	.20			1.18	
		March .	4.26			4.30	
		April .	4.74			4.76	
		May .	1.80			1.83	
		June .	2.61			2.87	
		July .	1.65			1.92	
		August .	3.71			3.25	
		September .	2.35			2.62	
		October .	4.23			4.22	
		November .	3.31			2.91	
		December .	4.20			4.98	
Year .			34.79			34.46	
Manderston.	356'	January .	1.53			1.29	
		February .	.45			.14	
		March .	4.11			3.08	
		April .	4.19			3.35	
		May .	1.64			1.58	
		June .	2.37			3.19	
		July .	2.32			2.19	
		August .	3.24			2.84	
		September .	3.24			3.25	
		October .	4.97			2.62	
		November .	3.91			4.22	
		December .	3.96			2.91	
Year .			35.04			4.98	
Duns Castle.	500'	January .	1.40			1.29	
		February .	.20			.14	
		March .	3.90			3.08	
		April .	4.37			3.35	
		May .	1.64			1.58	
		June .	2.41			3.19	
		July .	1.73			2.19	
		August .	3.81			2.84	
		September .	2.49			3.25	
		October .	4.22			2.62	
		November .	3.22			4.22	
		December .	3.68			2.91	
Year .			33.07			4.98	
Nisbet House.	200'	January .	1.37			1.29	
		February .	.23			.14	
		March .	3.60			3.08	
		April .	3.93			3.35	
		May .	1.73			1.58	
		June .	2.33			3.19	
		July .	2.47			2.19	
		August .	4.10			2.84	
		September .	2.57			3.25	
		October .	4.20			2.62	
		November .	3.40			4.22	
		December .	3.89			2.91	
Year .			33.80			4.98	
Swinton House.	200'	January .	1.21			1.29	
		February .	.36			.14	
		March .	3.37			3.08	
		April .	3.55			3.35	
		May .	1.44			1.58	
		June .	2.31			3.19	
		July .	3.24			2.19	
		August .	2.81			2.84	
		September .	2.34			3.25	
		October .	3.92			2.62	
		November .	2.48			4.22	
		December .	3.37			2.91	
Year .			30.40			4.98	
Hirsel.	94'	January .	..			1.29	
		February .	..			.14	
		March .	..			3.08	
		April .	..			3.35	
		May .	..			1.58	
		June .	..			3.19	
		July .	..			2.19	
		August .	..			2.84	
		September .	..			3.25	
		October .	..			2.62	
		November .	..			4.22	
		December .	..			2.91	
Year .			..			4.98	
Lochton.	150'	January .	1.29			1.29	
		February .	.14			.14	
		March .	3.08			3.08	
		April .	3.35			3.35	
		May .	1.58			1.58	
		June .	3.19			3.19	
		July .	2.19			2.19	
		August .	2.84			2.84	
		September .	3.25			3.25	
		October .	2.62			2.62	
		November .	4.22			4.22	
		December .	2.91			2.91	
Year .			29.44			4.98	
Marchmont.	498'	January .	1.52			1.52	
		February .	1.18			1.18	
		March .	4.30			4.30	
		April .	4.76			4.76	
		May .	1.83			1.83	
		June .	2.87			2.87	
		July .	1.92			1.92	
		August .	3.25			3.25	
		September .	2.62			2.62	
		October .	4.22			4.22	
		November .	2.91			2.91	
		December .	4.98			4.98	
Year .			34.46			4.98	
Burncastle.	900'	January .	2.26			2.26	
		February .	.05			.05	
		March .	5.17			5.17	
		April .	4.12			4.12	
		May .	2.47			2.47	
		June .	2.14			2.14	
		July .	2.69			2.69	
		August .	3.98			3.98	
		September .	2.20			2.20	
		October .	2.62			2.62	
		November .	4.74			4.74	
		December .	3.85			3.85	
Year .			38.00			4.33	
Blythe Rig (Burncastle).	1250'	January .	3.05			3.05	
		February .	.15			.15	
		March .	6.17			6.17	
		April .	5.60			5.60	
		May .	3.38			3.38	
		June .	2.56			2.56	
		July .	3.53			3.53	
		August .	3.00			3.00	
		September .	2.29			2.29	
		October .	4.63			4.63	
		November .	4.73			4.73	
		December .	5.53			5.53	
Year .			46.19			5.53	
Cowdenknowes.	300'	January .	1.78			1.78	
		February .	.08			.08	
		March .	3.77			3.77	
		April .	3.44			3.44	
		May .	1.98			1.98	
		June .	2.64			2.64	
		July .	2.03			2.03	
		August .	3.00			3.00	
		September .	2.29			2.29	
		October .	4.26			4.26	
		November .	2.41			2.41	
		December .	4.78			4.78	
Year .			32.46			4.78	

Credit Balance at 30th September 1933	£7 12 1
<i>Subscriptions—</i>	
383 Members at 10s.	£191 10 0
20 Entrance Fees at 10s.	10 0 0
2 Arrears at 10s.	1 0 0
<i>Sale of Club Badges</i>	203 10 0
<i>Extra received from Members to cover Bank Charges</i>	1 11 6
<i>Sale of Proceedings</i>	0 2 9
	11 17 2

<i>Printing and Stationery—</i>		
1933 Proceedings	£64 13 9	
Field Notices	17 14 6	
		£82 8 3
Local Printing		4 15 0
Index		11 19 6
Additional to Index		7 7 0
E. W. & W. Simpson		2 19 6
Sundry Stationery		1 0 0
		£110 9 3
<i>Library—</i>		
Rent, Light, Heating, and Cleaning		12 5 0
<i>Officials' Expenses and Postages—</i>		
Secretary		£27 1 10
Editing Secretary		2 2 2
Treasurer		2 17 8
Assistant Treasurer		3 2 0
Librarian		0 12 0
		35 15 8
<i>Clerical Expenses</i>		£5 0 0
		2 0 0
		7 0 0

*Donations—*

Northumberland County History	£2 2 0
North of England Excavation Committee	2 2 0
Edinburgh & Border Counties Association (Lydon Memorial).	2 2 0
<i>Club Badges</i>	6 6 0
<i>Bank Charges</i>	5 10 5
	0 14 2
BALANCE	£178 0 6
	45 13 0
	£223 13 6

## APPROXIMATE BALANCE SHEET.

## LIABILITIES.

Neill's Estimated Account for Proceedings	£68 0 0
Approximate Balance in Club's favour at date	137 13 0
	£205 13 0

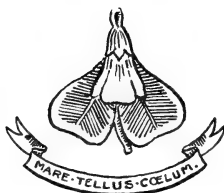
## ASSETS.

2 £80 War Savings Certificates	£160 0 0
Amount in Bank 30th Sept. 1934, Current Account	45 13 0
	£205 13 0

2nd October 1934.—I have examined the above Financial Statement with the books and receipted accounts, and find it correct. The Bank Pass-Book and Certificates have been exhibited to me.

(Signed)

J. FLEMING, Hon. Auditor.



## THE BERWICKSHIRE NATURALISTS' CLUB RULES AND REGULATIONS.

(Founded 1831.)

MOTTO : " MARE ET TELLUS ET, QUOD TEGIT OMNIA, CÆLUM."

BADGE : WOOD SORREL.

1. The name of the Club is The Berwickshire Naturalists' Club (see vol. i, p. 3, 1831).
2. The object of the Club is to investigate the natural history and antiquities of Berwickshire and its vicinage (i, 3, 1831).
3. All interested in these objects are eligible for membership (i, 3, 1831).
4. The Club consists of (a) Ordinary Members, (b) Contributing Libraries and Societies, (c) Corresponding Members, eminent men of science whom the Club desires to honour (x, 284, 1883), (d) Honorary Lady Members, and (e) Associate Members, non-paying members who work along with the Club (x, 284, 1883).
5. New members are elected at any meeting of the Club by the unanimous vote of members present, the official forms having been duly completed, and the nominations having been approved by the officials of the Club. New members are entitled to the privileges of membership upon payment of the entrance and membership fees (xxiv, 387, 1922). The names of new members who have not taken up membership within six months of election, and after having received three notices, will be removed from the list. (1925.)

6. The entrance fee is 10s. (v. 184, 1865), and the annual subscription 10s. (xxiv, 215, 1920). These are both due on election. Subsequent subscriptions are due after the annual business meeting, and entitle members to attend the meetings and to receive a copy of the Club's *History* for the ensuing year. (1925.)
7. The number of Ordinary Members is limited to 400. The names of candidates are brought forward in priority of application, power being reserved to the President to nominate independently in special cases, irrespective of the number of members on the Roll (x, 489, 1884).
8. The *History* of the Club is only issued to members who have paid their year's subscription. Names of members who are in arrears for two years will be removed from the list after due notice has been given to them (xi, 401, 1886).
9. The Club shall hold no property (i, 3, 1831), except literature (xx, 53, 1906).
10. The Office-Bearers of the Club are a President, who is nominated annually by the retiring President; a Vice-President (1932), a Secretary, an Editing Secretary, a Treasurer, and a Librarian, who are elected at the annual business meeting (1925), and who shall form the Council of the Club. (1931.)
11. Expenses incurred by the Office-Bearers are refunded. The Secretary's expenses, both in organising and attending the meetings of the Club, may be defrayed out of the funds (xxi, 61, 1909).
12. Five monthly meetings are held from May till September (i, 3, 1831). The annual business meeting is held in the beginning of October. Extra meetings for special purposes may be arranged. (1925.)
13. Notices of meetings are issued to members at least eight days in advance (i, 3, 1831).
14. Members may bring guests to the meetings, but the notices of meeting are not transferable. (1925.)
15. Members attending meetings shall hand their cards to the Secretary in order that the Reports may contain a full list of members present. Members may write the names of their guests on the cards. (1925.)

16. At Field Meetings no paper or other refuse may be left on the ground. All gates passed through must be left closed. (1925). No dogs are allowed. (1932.)
17. Members omitting to book seats for meals or drives beforehand must wait till those having done so are accommodated. (1925.)
18. Contributors of papers to the *History* receive twenty-five overprints of their papers (xxiv, 38, 1919, amended 1925).

### THE LIBRARY.

The Library of the Club is at 2 Bankhill, Berwick-upon-Tweed.

It contains a complete set of the Club's *History*, publications of kindred Societies, and other local and scientific literature. The keys may be had from Mr John Smith, Scotsgate House, Berwick-upon-Tweed, in whose premises the Club Room is situated. Such keys must be signed for at time of issue, and any Part or Parts of the Club's *History* taken out on loan must also be entered in the book kept for the purpose. Extra copies of the Club's *History* are to Members, 3s. 6d. per part up to 1920; to Non-members, 6s. From 1921 to 1933, to Members, 6s.; to Non-members, 10s. (1921.) From 1934 until further notice, to Members, sister Societies, and Libraries, 5s.; to Non-members, 7s. 6d. (1934.) Centenary Volume and Index, 10s. (1932.) Future prices to be adjusted by the Council from time to time in accordance with cost. (1934.)

### "RULE FIRST AND LAST."

"Every member must bring with him good humour, good behaviour, and a good wish to oblige. This rule cannot be broken by any member without the unanimous consent of the Club" (1849), *Correspondence of Dr George Johnston*, p. 414 (Founder and first President of the Club).



# THE BERWICKSHIRE NATURALISTS' CLUB.

## LIST OF MEMBERS, 30th September 1934.

### LIFE MEMBER.

	Date of Admission.
Craw, Mrs A. M. ; 5 Merchiston Gardens, Edinburgh, 10 . . .	1933

### ORDINARY MEMBERS.

*Those marked with an Asterisk are Ex-Presidents.*

Aitchison, Mrs A. L. ; Hyndsidehill, Gordon, Berwickshire . . .	1930
Aitchison, Mrs Barbara Hewat ; Lochton, Coldstream . . .	1919
Aitchison, Walter de Lancey ; M.A. ; Killingworth Hall, Northumberland . . . . .	1933
Alexander, Rev. G. S. ; M.A. ; West Manse, Coldstream . . .	1933
Allan, John ; M.A., F.S.A. ; British Museum, London, W.C.1 . . .	1920
Allgood, Mrs R. F. ; Ingram Rectory, Powburn, Northumberland	1929
Allhusen, S. D. ; Tughall Grange, Chathill, Northumberland . . .	1934
Allhusen, Mrs K. R. ; do. do. . . . .	1923
Anderson, Lady ; Yair, by Galashiels . . . . .	1929
Anderson, Mrs Helen I. ; 3 Williambank, Earlston . . . . .	1923
Angus, T. C. ; Renggam, Coldstream . . . . .	1933
Angus, W. ; Record Office, General Register House, Edinburgh .	1910
Archer, Joseph E. ; Eastacres, Alnwick . . . . .	1920
Archibald, Rev. A. S. ; St. Aidan's Manse, Morebattle, Kelso . . .	1932
Baillie, John ; British Linen Bank House, Duns . . . . .	1925
Baillie, Mrs Meta ; Harleyburn, Melrose . . . . .	1924
Balfour, Miss A. ; Whittingehame House, Haddington . . . . .	1930
Bayley, Isaac Fenton ; Halls, Dunbar . . . . .	1919
Bell, Mrs M. L. ; Northfield, St Abbs . . . . .	1922
Bell, Robert B. ; do. do. . . . .	1923
Bell, Rev. Wm. Napier ; M.M. ; 37 Oakfield Avenue, Glasgow . .	1914
Bertram, George William ; 12 Corrennie Gardens, Edinburgh . .	1930
Biddulph, Sir Theophilus George ; Bart. ; The Pavilion, Melrose	1930
Biddulph, Lady ; do. do. . . . .	1926
Bishop, John ; 1 Summerhill Terrace, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . .	1918
Bishop, Mrs John ; do. do. . . . .	1925
Blackett-Ord, Mrs ; Denwick House, Alnwick . . . . .	1929
Blackett-Ord, Miss M. ; do. do. . . . .	1929

	Date of Admission.
*Blair, C. H. Hunter ; M.A., F.S.A. ; 57 Highbury, Newcastle	1918
Blair, Miss J. I. H. ; Abbey Green, Jedburgh	1932
Blyth, Miss M. A. ; Garden Close, Sidestrand, Cromer, Norfolk	1931
Bolam, A. C. ; 58 Ravensdowne, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1934
Bolam, Wm. J. ; Silanchia, Norham-upon-Tweed	1905
Bonnar, William ; 51 Braid Avenue, Edinburgh	1930
*Bosanquet, Robert Carr ; Rock Moor, Alnwick	1887
Boxwell, Philip Reginald ; Fairlaw, Reston, Berwickshire	1930
Boxwell, Mrs H. T. ; do. do. do.	1932
Boyd, Miss Jessie B. ; Faldonside, Melrose	1905
Boyd, John Stewart ; J.P. ; Norland, Jedburgh	1917
Brackenbury, H. I. ; C.B.E., J.P. ; Tweedhill, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1934
Brackenbury, Mrs. W. I. ; do. do.	1934
Brand, William ; Flodden View, West Terrace, Wooler	1932
Brewis, Parker ; F.S.A. ; Glenbrae, Jesmond Park W., Newcastle	1922
Bromby, Miss Fanny ; 119 High Street, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1927
Brown, Miss Helen M. ; Longformacus House, Duns	(Honorary)
Brown, John ; Southcotes, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1925
*Butler, George Grey ; M.A., F.G.S. ; Ewart Park, Wooler	1894
Bywater, Miss Mary ; Innescote, Roxburgh	1928
Calder, Mrs Mary A. H. ; Marigold, Chirnside	1923
Cameron, Miss Elizabeth M. ; Trinity, Duns	1912
Cameron, Mrs M. J. ; Brunton, Christon Bank, Northumberland	1930
Campbell, The Hon. Jean ; Hunthill, Jedburgh	1931
Carmichael, Robert ; Rosybank, Coldstream	1890
Carr, Joseph Wm. ; Homecroft, Horncliffe, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1926
Carr, Miss Eleanor M. ; do. do.	1928
Carr, Robert ; The Elms, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1890
Carter, John G. ; Swinton, Duns	1923
Caverhill, Miss H. F. M. ; 2 Ravensdowne, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1923
Caverhill, Mrs Maria M. ; The Loaning, Reston	1923
Chartres, Mrs Mary ; Mindrum, Northumberland	1930
Clark, James ; M.A., D.Sc., A.R.G.S. ; 28 London Road, Kilmarnock	1928
Clark, J. H. ; Market Place, Rothbury	1933
Clark, Wm. Donald ; West Ord, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1926
Clay, A. Thomson ; W.S. ; 18 South Learmonth Gardens, Edinburgh	1930
Clendinnen, Charles Elliot ; Oaklands, Kelso	1917
Clendinnen, Mrs ; do. do.	1925
Clendinnen, Miss I. J. ; B.A. ; do. do.	1925
Clennell, Miss Amy Fenwicke ; Barmoor House, Lowick, Berwick	1925
Clennell, Miss Constance M. Fenwicke ; do. do.	1925
Cockburn, J. W. ; Whiteburn, Grantshouse	1925
Coetlogon, Mrs Jane de ; Fallodon, Christon Bank, Northumberland	1933
Collingwood, John C. ; Cornhill House, Cornhill-on-Tweed	1902
Cookson, Harold ; Renton House, Grantshouse	1930

## LIST OF MEMBERS

281

	Date of Admission
Cowan, Mrs Allister; Eastfield, Bowden . . . . .	1929
Cowan, Henry Hargrave; The Roan, Lauder . . . . .	1931
Cowan, Mrs Janet Eman; do. do. . . . .	1931
Cowan, Mrs Jane E. F.; Lowriewell Cottage, Yetholm, by Kelso	1915
Cowe, Robert Crowe; Butterdean, Grantshouse . . . . .	1920
Craigs, Robert; Reservoir Cottage, Catcleugh, Otterburn, Newcastle-on-Tyne . . . . .	1925
Craw, H. A.; 5 Merchiston Gardens, Edinburgh, 10 . . . . .	1933
Cresswell, Mrs; Hauxley Hall, Amble, Northumberland . . . . .	1923
Croal, Mrs; Thornton, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1928
Crockett, Rev. W. S.; D.D.; The Manse, Tweedsmuir . . . . .	1916
Cunningham, Miss Catherine; Bowden House, St Boswells . . . . .	1931
Cunningham, Lieut.-Col. J. S.; D.S.O.; Orchard Cottage, Darnick	1931
Curle, Frederick R. N.; Greenyards, Melrose . . . . .	1904
*Curle, James; LL.D., F.S.A.; Priorwood, Melrose . . . . .	1893
Danford, Miss A. B.; Hawthornden, St Boswells . . . . .	1932
Darling, Adam D.; The Friars, Bamburgh . . . . .	1923
Darling, Alex.; Governor's House, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1900
Darling, Mrs Margaret; Priestlaw, Duns . . . . .	1925
Davidson, Mrs J. D.; Beal House, Beal, Northumberland . . . . .	1932
Davidson, Mrs M.; Mansefield, Kelso . . . . .	1929
Deans, John H.; Pitcox, Dunbar . . . . .	1923
Dey, Alex.; M.B., C.M.; Millvale, Wooler . . . . .	1909
Dickinson, Mrs A. H.; Broadmeadows Farm House, Berwick- upon-Tweed . . . . .	1933
Dickson, A. H. D.; C.A.; 15 Woodlands Terrace, Glasgow . . . . .	1925
Dickson, Mrs Marjorie B.; 7 Doune Terrace, Edinburgh . . . . .	1929
Dickson, W. S.; 3 Circus Gardens, Edinburgh, 3 . . . . .	1933
Dodds, Ralph Herbert; M.C., F.G.I.; Avenue House, Berwick . . . . .	1903
Doughty, J. T. S.; Writer; Ayton . . . . .	1931
**Douglas, Sir George Brisbane; Bart.; Springwood Park, Kelso.	1876
Douglas, Rev. J. L.; Manse of Eccles, Greenlaw . . . . .	1928
Douglas, Wm. Sholto; Mainhouse, Kelso . . . . .	1922
Douglas, Mrs W. S.; do. do. . . . .	1925
Duncan, John Bishop; 6 Summerhill Terrace, Berwick . . . . .	1923
Dunlop, Mrs Clementina; Whitmuir, Selkirk . . . . .	1933
Easton, Miss Anne E.; Hollybank, Gattonside, Melrose . . . . .	1931
Easton, Wm. R.; Summerside, Jedburgh . . . . .	1923
Elliot, Miss Euphemia Moffat; Balnakiel, Galashiels . . . . .	1930
Elliot, Wm. Marshall; High Street, Coldstream . . . . .	1909
Erskine, Mrs Biber; New Mains, Dryburgh, St Boswells . . . . .	1924
Erskine, Mrs Margaret C.; The Anchorage, Melrose . . . . .	1907
*Evans, A. H.; Sc.D., F.Z.S.; Cheviot House, Crowthorne, Berks	1875
Fairfax, Miss F. Ramsay; Ruletownhead, by Hawick . . . . .	1931
Falconer, Mrs Agnes W.; Auchencrow Mains, Reston . . . . .	1925

	Date of Admission.
Falconer, Allan A. ; Elder Bank, Duns . . . . .	1921
Ferguson, Mrs ; Carolside, Earlston . . . . .	1923
Fleming, Mrs ; British Linen Bank House, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1927
Fleming, Miss Marjorie ; Hempsford, Kelso . . . . .	1921
Fraser, Rev. D. D. ; M.A. ; The Manse, Sprouston, Roxburghshire	1922
Fraser, William ; 212 Causewayside, Edinburgh . . . . .	1928
Furness, Sir Christopher, Bart. ; Netherbyres, Ayton, Berwick- shire . . . . .	1932
Garden, Miss Margaret ; 9 North Terrace, Berwick . . . . .	1928
Georgeson, Mrs I. ; The Red House, Lauder, Berwickshire . . . . .	1933
Gibb, Miss Margaret L. Shirra ; 253 Dalkeith Road, Edinburgh . . . . .	1921
Gibson, Miss Jane ; West View, Greenlaw, Berwickshire . . . . .	1931
Glegg, Andrew H. ; W.S. ; Maines, Chirnside . . . . .	1924
Glegg, Mrs Jessie Chirnside ; do. do. . . . .	1928
Gowland, Thomas ; Pencraig, Melrose . . . . .	1922
Gooderham, Rev. H. B. ; The Rectory, Selkirk . . . . .	1934
Grainger, Capt. H. H. Liddell ; Ayton Castle, Berwickshire . . . . .	1922
Graves, Captain C. G. ; Fallodon, Christon Bank, Northumberland	1934
Graves, Mrs Irene H. ; do. do. . . . .	1934
Gray, Miss Mary ; 7 Marygate, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1923
Gray, Miss Mary ; 4 Bankhill, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1923
Greet, Miss Constance H. ; New Haggerston, Beal . . . . .	1907
Grey, Lady ; Lorbottle, Whittingham . . . . .	(Honorary)
Grieve, Miss Jessie C. ; Anchorage, Lauder . . . . .	1924
Gunn, Peter B. ; South Bank, Bowden, St Boswells . . . . .	1923
Hall, Miss Beatrice ; Ewart Park, Wooler . . . . .	1930
Hall, Wm. T. ; M.D. ; Dunns House, Otterburn, Northumberland	1907
Halliburton, T. Colledge ; Brae Villa, Jedburgh . . . . .	1920
Hardy, Alexander Whyte ; Harpertoun, Kelso . . . . .	1921
Hardy, George ; Ayton . . . . .	1894
Hay, Mrs ; Duns Castle, Duns . . . . .	1902
Hayward, Miss Ida M. ; F.L.S. ; 7 Abbotsford Road, Galashiels . . . . .	1924
Herbert, H. B. ; M.A. ; The Cottage, Fallodon, Christon Bank . . . . .	1921
Herriot, James Allan ; Hopeville, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1930
Herriot, Miss Jean M. ; Ava Lodge, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1926
Hilson, Oliver ; J.P. ; Croupyett, Ancrum, Roxburghshire . . . . .	1894
Hodgkin, Mrs Catherine ; Old Ridley, Stocksfield . . . . .	1923
Hogarth, George Burn ; Foulden Hill, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1931
Hogarth, George Gilroy ; Commercial Bank, Ayton . . . . .	1922
Hogg, John ; Roselea, Kelso . . . . .	1925
Hogg, Robert ; Middlethird, Gordon . . . . .	1923
Hogg, Wm. ; Birkenside, Earlston . . . . .	1926
Holderness-Roddam, Mrs Helen M. G. ; Roddam Hall, Wooperton	1926
Holmes, Miss Janet M'Callum ; Bridge Street, Berwick . . . . .	1925
Home, The Rt. Hon. The Earl of ; The Hirsell, Coldstream . . . . .	1915

	Date of Admission.
Home, George ; The Links, St Giles Hill, Winchester . . . . .	1929
*Home, Major G. J. N. Logan ; Edrom House, Edrom. . . . .	1909
Home, Miss Helen Mary Logan ; do. do. . . . .	1927
Home, Miss Jean Mary Milne ; The Cottage, Paxton . . . . .	(Honorary)
*Home, John Hepburn Milne ; Irvine House, Canonbie . . . . .	1898
Home, Mrs Mary Adelaide ; do. do. . . . .	1930
Home, Miss Sydney Milne ; The Cottage, Paxton, Berwick-on-Tweed . . . . .	1924
Hood, James ; Linhead, Cockburnspath . . . . .	1890
Hood, James, Jun. ; do. do. . . . .	1932
Hope, Wm. Weston ; Braehead, St Boswells . . . . .	1932
Hope, Mrs M. D. ; do. do. . . . .	1932
Hope, Miss Mary Isobel ; Beechwood, Selkirk . . . . .	1913
Hornby, C. W. ; 112 Main Street, Spittal. . . . .	1933
Hull, Rev. J. E. ; Belford Vicarage, Northumberland . . . . .	1931
Hume, Peter Mercer ; Murton White House, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1928
Hunter, Edward ; Wentworth, Gosforth . . . . .	1907
Hunter, Mrs ; Anton's Hill, Coldstream . . . . .	1924
*James, Captain Fullarton ; Stobhill, Morpeth . . . . .	1901
Jardine, Mrs A. S. H. ; Chesterknowes, by Selkirk . . . . .	1933
Jardine, Miss E. H. ; Boldon Lodge, East Boldon, Co. Durham . . . . .	1923
Johnson, John Bolam ; C.A. ; 13 York Place, Edinburgh . . . . .	1918
Johnston, Robert G. ; O.B.E. ; Solicitor ; Duns . . . . .	1907
Keenlyside, Ronald ; 10 Bondgate Without, Alnwick . . . . .	1933
Kyle, Robert ; Prudhoe Villa, Alnwick . . . . .	1917
Lake, John Romans ; East Ord, Berwick . . . . .	1925
Leadbetter, James G. Greenshields ; Spital Tower, Denholm . . . . .	1931
Leadbetter, Mrs E. M. G. ; Knowesouth, Jedburgh . . . . .	1932
*Leather, Colonel G. F. T. ; F.R.G.S. ; Middleton Hall, Belford . . . . .	1889
Leather, Mrs Margaret Ethel do. do. . . . .	1919
Leather, Miss R. M. ; c/o Westminster Bank, Sussex Place, Queen's Gate, London, S.W. . . . .	1920
Leishman, Miss Augusta Drevar Fleming ; 2 Ormidale Terrace, Edinburgh . . . . .	1927
*Leishman, Rev. James F. ; M.A. ; do. do. . . . .	1895
Lewis, Miss Mary Annie ; High Street, Ayton . . . . .	1925
Lillingston, Com. H. W. I. ; R.N. ; Horncliffe House, Berwick . . . . .	1925
Lindsay, Mrs ; Prendergust, Ayton . . . . .	1924
Little, John ; Crotchet Knowe, Galashiels . . . . .	1921
Little, Mrs Nora ; do. do. . . . .	1923
Little, Mrs ; Mousen Hall, Belford . . . . .	1929
Lockton, Rev. Philip Sidney ; The Parsonage, Melrose . . . . .	1913
Logan, Mrs James ; Birkhill, Earlston . . . . .	1922
Lyal, Mrs Clara ; West Mains, Gordon . . . . .	1925

	Date of Admission.
Mabon, John Thos. ; 48 Castlegate, Jedburgh . . . . .	1923
Mabon, Wm. Wells ; Crown Lane House, Jedburgh . . . . .	1920
Macalister, Rev. R. H. ; St James Manse, Yetholm, Kelso . . . . .	1931
Macalister, Mrs Isabel ; do. do. . . . .	1931
Maclaren, Mrs M. ; Fordel, Melrose . . . . .	1932
M'Bain, John B. ; Exton, Inchtute, Perthshire . . . . .	1929
M'Callum, Rev. Wm. ; M.A. ; The Manse, Makerstoun, Kelso . . . . .	1917
M'Conachie, Mrs Ellen M. ; Cottessbrooke, Lauder . . . . .	1922
M'Cracken, Dr J. S. ; South View, Ormiston Terrace, Melrose . . . . .	1929
M'Cracken, Dr K. M. ; Inglestone, Kelso . . . . .	1929
M'Creath, Rev. J. F. ; M.A. ; The Manse, Mertoun, St Boswells . . . . .	1923
M'Creath, Mrs ; do. do. . . . .	1923
M'Creath, Mrs H. R. ; Gainslaw House, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1928
M'Dougal, Capt. Arthur R. ; Blythe, Lauder . . . . .	1920
M'Ewen, Capt. John Helias F. ; M.P. ; Marchmont, Greenlaw . . . . .	1931
MacKay, Lieut.-Col. W. B. ; C.M.G., M.D. ; Castlegate, Berwick . . . . .	1902
M'Keachie, Rev. Alfred ; M.A. ; The Manse, Chirnside . . . . .	1923
*M'Whir, James ; M.B., Ch.B. ; Norham-on-Tweed . . . . .	1904
Maddan, James G. ; 5 Park Road, Cheadle Hulme, Stockport . . . . .	1922
Maling, Mrs Hilda Margaretta ; Twizell House, Belford . . . . .	1930
Marr, James ; M.B., C.M. ; Ivy Lodge, Greenlaw . . . . .	1898
Marshall, Wm. James ; Northumberland Avenue, Berwick . . . . .	1904
Martin, Charles Picton ; The Thirlings, Wooler . . . . .	1925
Martin, Mrs do. do. . . . .	1925
Martin, George ; 1 Lovaine Terrace, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1930
Martin, Miss K. A. ; Ord Hill, Berwick . . . . .	1921
Martin, Mrs M. ; Friars Hall, Melrose . . . . .	1929
Meade, Mrs ; The Hangingshaw, Selkirk . . . . .	1925
Meikle, John ; Langrigg, Chirnside . . . . .	1925
Menzies, Lieut.-Col. Chas. T. ; Kames, Greenlaw . . . . .	1905
Menzies, William ; Mayfield, Melrose . . . . .	1931
Middlemas, Robert ; Barndale House, Alnwick . . . . .	1898
Middlemas, Mrs Catherine ; Barndale Lodge, Alnwick . . . . .	1928
Middlemas, R. J. ; B.A. ; do. do. . . . .	1928
Milburne, Sir Leonard J. ; Bart. ; Guyzance, Acklington . . . . .	1927
Millar, James ; Solicitor, Duns . . . . .	1899
Mills, Fred ; Mayfield, Haddington . . . . .	1916
Mills, George H. ; Buxley, Duns . . . . .	1924
Mitchell, Miss Alice ; Chiefswood, Melrose . . . . .	1933
Mitchell, Miss Isobel ; do. do. . . . .	1933
Molesworth, Col. Wm. ; C.I.E., C.B.E., I.M.S. ; Cruicksfield, Duns . . . . .	1923
Molesworth, Mrs Winifred Ann ; do. do. . . . .	1923
Morse, Archibald Frederick ; Cleveland Villa, Abbotsford Grove, Kelso . . . . .	1923
Muir, Mrs Alice C. ; Ettrickshaws, Selkirk . . . . .	1934
Muir, Miss C. Alice ; do. do. . . . .	1934
Muir, Mrs E. M. Temple ; Inchdarnie, St Boswells, Roxburghshire . . . . .	1923
*Muir, Dr John Stewart ; Thorncroft, Selkirk . . . . .	1925

	Date of Admission.
Napier, G. G.; M.A.; Strathairly, 22 Braidburn Terrace, Edinburgh . . . . .	1901
Neilson, W. K.; Lintalee, Jedburgh . . . . .	1933
Neilson, Mrs; do. do. . . . .	1933
Newbigin, E. R.; J.P.; 4 Tankerville Terrace, Newcastle . . . . .	1928
Newbigin, Lesslie; Percy House, Alnwick . . . . .	1910
Newton, Miss Mary J.; 3 Williambank, Earlston . . . . .	1923
Ogg, James E.; Cockburnspath . . . . .	1921
Oliver, Andrew Pringle; Friar's Vale, Jedburgh . . . . .	1926
Oliver, Mrs Katharine; Edgerston, Jedburgh . . . . .	1924
Osborne, Lady Francis; Ord House, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1932
Otto, Miss Jane Margaret; Grey Crook, St Boswells . . . . .	1931
Pape, Miss D. C.; The School House, Grindon, Norham-upon- Tweed . . . . .	1933
Parsons, The Hon. Lady; Ray Demesne, Kirkwhelpington . . . . .	1914
Pate, Mrs; Horseupcleugh, Longformacus . . . . .	1928
Paterson, James; Castlegate, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1927
*Paton, Rev. Henry; M.A.; Inchewan, Peebles . . . . .	1897
Pearson, Mrs; Otterburn, Kelso . . . . .	1921
Pearson, Miss Margaret S.; Otterburn, Kelso . . . . .	1929
Petrie, Charles Strachan; Solicitor; Duns . . . . .	1920
Piddocke, Rev. M. M.; Kirknewton Vicarage, Northumberland . . . . .	1912
*Plummer, Charles H. Scott; Sunderland Hall, Galashiels . . . . .	1892
Plummer, Mrs Scott; do. do. . . . .	1928
Porteous, Andrew Mather, Jun.; Easterhill, Coldstream . . . . .	1923
Prentice, Miss Jessie; Tillknowe, Wooler . . . . .	1908
Pringle, Mrs; Torwoodlee, Galashiels . . . . .	1932
Purves, Thomas, Jun.; 16 Castle Terrace, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1923
Ramsay, Douglas Monro; Bowland, by Galashiels . . . . .	1931
Ramsay, Miss F. Lucy; Stainrigg, Coldstream . . . . .	1923
Rea, Mrs L.; Berrington, Ancroft, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1932
Riddell, Mrs E. E.; Sanson Seal, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1929
Ritchie, D. Norman; The Holmes, St Boswells . . . . .	1921
Ritchie, Mrs Ishbel Juliet; do. do. . . . .	1926
Ritchie, Rev. John; B.D.; The Manse, Gordon, Berwickshire . . . . .	1916
*Roberson, Rev. Canon H.; The Vicarage, Norham . . . . .	1922
Roberson, Mrs; do. do. . . . .	1924
Roberts, Mrs Agnes A.; Wellwood, Selkirk . . . . .	1928
Robertson, Rev. John; M.A.; West Manse, Lauder . . . . .	1924
Robertson, Wm.; Stamford, Alnwick . . . . .	1923
Robson, Col. The Hon. H. B.; Lesbury House, Lesbury . . . . .	1926
Robson, Mrs; The Village House, Bamburgh . . . . .	1932
Robson-Scott, Miss Marjorie; Newton, Jedburgh . . . . .	1918
Rodger, David; Muircleugh, Lauder . . . . .	1920
Romanes, C. J. L.; W.S.; Norham Lodge, Station Road, Duns . . . . .	1908

	Date of Admission.
Rose, Rev. Wm. D. O. ; M.A. ; The Manse, Tullibody, by Cambus, Clackmannanshire . . . . .	1921
Ross, Stewart ; 1 Thistle Court, Edinburgh . . . . .	1924
Russell, G. A. ; The Crooks, Coldstream . . . . .	1923
Rutherford, W. ; Boleside House, Galashiels . . . . .	1933
Rutherford, W. J. ; M.C., M.D. ; 618 Rochdale Road, Manchester	1912
Sanderson, Mrs F. B. ; Wayside, Ayton . . . . .	1925
Sanderson, J. Martin ; Linthill, Lilliesleaf, Roxburghshire . . . . .	1929
Sanderson, Mrs ; do. do. . . . .	1929
Sanderson, Ninian ; Greenhead, Reston . . . . .	1922
Scott, James Cospatrik ; Broomlands, Kelso . . . . .	1921
Scott, Miss A. ; Spylaw, Kelso . . . . .	1932
Scott, Mrs E. S. Boag ; Thirlstane, Yetholm, Kelso . . . . .	1934
Scott, The Hon. Walter T. Hepburne, Master of Polwarth, Harden, Hawick . . . . .	1926
Scott-Kerr, Lieut.-Col. Francis L. ; Ashby, Melrose . . . . .	1924
Scrymgeour, The Rev. J. Tudor ; Manse of Ladykirk, Norham	1928
Sharp, James ; Heriot Mill, Heriot, Midlothian . . . . .	1923
Sharpe, Major Robert W. ; The Park, Earlston . . . . .	1922
Shaw, Lady Margaret ; Fairnilee, by Galashiels . . . . .	1934
Shelford, Mrs P. W. ; The Duke's School, Alnwick . . . . .	1930
Shirreff, Charles R. ; Southfield, Longniddry, East Lothian . . . . .	1931
Short, David Call ; Humbleton, Wooler . . . . .	1930
Short, Mrs Eva D. ; Old Graden, Kelso . . . . .	1927
Short, Thomas B. ; Warenlee, Belford, Northumberland . . . . .	1888
Sidey, Mrs A. R. ; 14 Ravensdowne, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1931
Simpson, Mrs Dorothy ; 9 Doune Terrace, Edinburgh, 3 . . . . .	1922
Simpson, J. P. ; Beechcourt, Collington Rise, Collington, Bexhill- on-Sea . . . . .	1932
Simpson, Richard H. ; Hillcrest, Alnmouth, Northumberland . . . . .	1897
Smail, Elliot Redford ; 60 Newbattle Terrace, Edinburgh, 10 . . . . .	1899
Smail, Henry Richardson ; 4 Ravensdowne, Berwick . . . . .	1919
Smith, Mrs Ida Florence ; Whitcheater, Duns . . . . .	1915
Smith, James R. C. ; Mowhaugh, Kelso . . . . .	1890
Smith, John ; Old Gala House, Galashiels . . . . .	1931
Smith, John Darling ; Peelwalls, Ayton . . . . .	1925
Smith, Mrs ; do. do. . . . .	1925
Smith, J. E. T. ; 7 Warkworth Terrace, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1925
Smith, R. Colley ; Ormiston House, Roxburgh . . . . .	1892
Smith, Thomas Cleghorn ; 20 Castle Terrace, Berwick-upon- Tweed . . . . .	1924
Smith, Miss Wilson ; Pouterlany, Duns . . . . .	1925
Spark, John ; Ellangowan, Melrose . . . . .	1925
Spark, William ; Halcombe, Earlston . . . . .	1923
Spark, Mrs Lilius C. ; Halcombe, Earlston . . . . .	1925
Spiers, Henry ; M.D., F.R.C.S.Ed. ; St Dunstan's, Melrose . . . . .	1925
Sprot, Mrs M. ; Riddell, Lilliesleaf, Melrose . . . . .	1933



	Date of Admission.
Steven, Major Alex.; T.D.; of <i>The Berwickshire News</i> , Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1896
Steven, Alex. Cockburn Allison; "St Duthus," Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1924
Stevenson, Mrs A. V.; Tuggal Hall, Chathill . . . . .	1925
Stevenson, Miss Sheila; do. do. . . . .	1925
Stewart, Miss Emily Jessie; do. do. . . . .	1926
Stirling, Miss B. M. A.; Westwood House, Reston, Berwickshire . . . . .	1933
Stodart, Charles; Leaston, Humbie, East Lothian . . . . .	1916
Stoddart, Miss A. Y.; Kirklands, Melrose . . . . .	1933
Sutherland, Miss Helen; Rock Hall, Alnwick, Northumberland . . . . .	1932
Swinton, Rev. Alan Edulf; M.A.; Swinton House, Duns . . . . .	1915
Swinton, Mrs Alan E.; do. do. . . . .	1923
Swinton, Miss M. A. Campbell; Kimmerghame, Duns . . . . .	1922
Sym, Rev. A. P.; D.D.; 18 Wester Coates Gardens, Edinburgh, 12 . . . . .	1895
Tait, Alexander; Coldingham . . . . .	1923
Tait, T. M'Gregor; 45 Woolmarket, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . . . .	1923
Talbot, Bertram; Monteviot, Ancrum, Roxburghshire . . . . .	1913
Taylor, E. E. P.; Pawston, Mindrum . . . . .	1923
Taylor, Lt.-Col. S. Y. du Plat; Purves, Greenlaw, Berwickshire . . . . .	1931
Taylor, Miss Joan du Plat, do. do. . . . .	1929
Taylor, Miss G. Ross; Mungoswalls, Duns . . . . .	1934
Thin, James H.; 54 South Bridge, Edinburgh, 1 . . . . .	1883
Thomson, Mrs A. D.; Nenthorn, Kelso . . . . .	1928
Thorp, Collingwood F.; B.A.; Narrowgate House, Alnwick . . . . .	1923
Threipland, P. W. Murray; Dryburgh Abbey, St Boswells . . . . .	1924
Threipland, Mrs Eleanor Murray; do. do. . . . .	1929
Todd, Mrs A. J. K.; Littlehoughton Hall, Alnwick . . . . .	1931
Trevelyan, J. T.; Weetwood Hall, Chatton, Northumberland . . . . .	1933
Tuke, Mrs Ellen M.; Hundalee Cottage, Jedburgh . . . . .	1932
Turnbull, Mrs Amy; Eastfield of Lempitlaw, Kelso . . . . .	1921
Turner, Mrs Grey; High Ford, Mitford, Northumberland . . . . .	1933
Tweedie, James; 10 Warkworth Terrace, Berwick . . . . .	1920
Tytler, Mrs Christian Alice Fraser; Sunlaws, Roxburgh . . . . .	1921
Usher, Lady; Wells, Hawick . . . . .	1920
Usher, Miss Gertrude; Shirrafield, Yetholm, Kelso . . . . .	1924
Vallance, George; Cumledge Mills, Duns . . . . .	1934
Veitch, Mrs David A.; Barniken, Duns . . . . .	1927
Veitch, James; Inchbonny, Jedburgh . . . . .	1899
Villiers, Mrs S. D. F.; Adderstone Hall, Belford . . . . .	1925
Voelcker, John A.; M.A., Ph.D., B.Sc., F.L.S., F.C.S., F.I.C., C.I.E.; 20 Upper Phillimore Gardens, Kensington, London, W. . . . .	1895
Waddell, Mrs Evelyn; Palace House, Jedburgh . . . . .	1931
Walker, Maxwell; Springwells, Greenlaw . . . . .	1932

	Date of Admission.
Warrender, Miss Margaret ; 50 Wilton Crescent, London, S.W.	
	(Honorary)
Watson, John S. ; Easter Softlaw, Kelso . . . . .	1921
Watson, Miss M. ; Lurdenlaw, Kelso . . . . .	1932
Wearing, Henry ; 180 Hope Street, Glasgow . . . . .	1896
Webb, Charles ; Longhorsley Tower, Longhorsley, Morpeth . . . . .	1928
Whinham, John ; 3 Grosvenor Terrace, Alnwick . . . . .	1913
Wight, Miss E. M. ; Ecclaw, Cockburnspath . . . . .	1931
Willits, Mrs H. M. ; c/o Miss Holmes, Bridge Street, Berwick . . . . .	1925
Wilson, Thomas ; Kildowan, Hawick . . . . .	1904
Wilson, W. A. ; Sandy Lodge, Friar's Cliff, nr. Christchurch, Hants . . . . .	1922
Wood, Frank W. ; Clunes, 19 Ranoch Drive, Kessington, Bears- den, Glasgow . . . . .	1924
Wyllie, Miss Catherine Scott ; Whitelee, nr. Galashiels . . . . .	1920
Younger, Mrs Wm. ; Ravenswood, St Boswells . . . . .	1920

### CORRESPONDING MEMBER.

Bolam, George ; Alston, Cumberland	(Ordinary Member 1879)	1923
------------------------------------	------------------------	------

### ASSOCIATE MEMBERS.

Taylor, George ; Chapelhill, Cockburnspath.	1920
White, Adam ; Scrogend, Houndwood, Reston.	1928

SUBSCRIBING LIBRARIES.

	Date of Admission.
The American Museum of Natural History, New York . . .	1916
Armstrong College Library, Newcastle-on-Tyne . . .	1926
Glasgow Archæological Society . . . . .	1915
Literary and Philosophical Society, Newcastle-on-Tyne . . .	1909
The Newton Library of Cambridge ; per W. Brockett, Zoological Laboratory, The Museums, Cambridge . . . . .	1915
Public Library, New Bridge Street, Newcastle-on-Tyne . . .	1901
Public Library, Selkirk . . . . .	1902
Royal Society of Edinburgh ; per G. A. Stewart, Edinburgh . .	1922
Society of Antiquaries of London, Burlington House, Piccadilly, London, W. 1 . . . . .	1915

COUNCIL.

The President.

The Vice-President.

M. I. Hope (Miss) ; Beechwood, Selkirk, *Secretary*. (Tel. 33.)

H. B. Herbert, M.A. ; The Cottage, Fallodon, Christon Bank, *Editing  
Secretary*.

R. H. Dodds ; Avenue House, Berwick - upon - Tweed } *Joint*  
(Tel. 50 and 79) ; and } *Treasurers*.

A. M. Porteous, Jun. ; Easterhill, Coldstream (Tel. 5).

J. B. Duncan ; 6 Summerhill Terrace, Berwick-upon-Tweed, *Librarian*.

## INDEX

- Abbotsford, Nichol Milne, at, 195.  
 Abbotsford, Sir Walter Scott at, 194.  
 Aberdeen, Rev. J. J. M. L. Aiken  
     educated at, 261.  
 Abyssinia, George Bolam visits, 269.  
 Adamson, Charles Murray, a friend  
     of George Bolam, 268.  
 Age of the Yellow Gowan tree, 171.  
 Agricola conquers Caledonia, 158.  
 Aiken, Rev. J. J. M. L., death of,  
     211.  
     obituary notice of, 261.  
     resigns secretaryship, 184.  
     a list of notices published by, 265.  
     an authority on botany, 263.  
     receives V.D., 262.  
 Aiken, Mr James, 261.  
 Aitchison, Mr John, 186.  
 Aitchison, W. de Lancy, admitted  
     1933, 137.  
 Albany, John, Duke of, invasions of  
     England by, 50.  
 Albany returns to Scotland, 51.  
 Alexander, Rev. G. S., admitted  
     1933, 144.  
 Alexander II invades Northumber-  
     land, 35.  
 Allan, J., a review of *A History of  
     the Logan Family* by Major  
     G. J. N. Logan-Home, 259.  
 Allhusen, Scott Dudgeon, admitted  
     1934, 205.  
 Alnwick, William the Lion captured  
     at, 34.  
     captured by David of Scotland,  
     32.  
     Preston in the barony of, 76.  
     Surrey meets his troops at, 241.  
 Alston, George Bolam at, 269, 271.  
 Altonburn, Andrew Ker of, charter  
     of land at Cessford to, 145.  
 Altonburn (Attonburn), Andrew Ker  
     of, takes the title of Cess-  
     ford, 146.  
 Ancrum, William Ker of, murder of,  
     146.  
 Ancrum Bridge, collection made for  
     the repairing of, 83.  
 Ancrum Moor, Club visits, 139.  
*Ancrum Moor, the Battle of*, Major  
     G. J. Logan-Home on, 159.  
 Ancrum Moor, battle of, the fair  
     maiden Lilliard at, 139, 165.  
 Ancrum Moor, Sir Ralph Evers de-  
     feated at, 53.  
 Ancrum Moor, Bishop Leslie on, 162.  
 Anderson, Adam, admitted a mem-  
     ber, 113.  
     a list of Lepidoptera by, 113.  
     death of, 211.  
     of Cumledge Mill, obituary notice  
     of, 112.  
 Anderson, John, admitted an Asso-  
     ciate Member, 113.  
 Anderson, Dr Henry Scott, 195.  
 Andrew of the Gingills, 98.  
 Angus, Archibald, Earl of, raids  
     Northumberland, 46.  
 Angus, Archibald Douglas, Earl of,  
     221.  
     defeats Sir Ralph Evers, 53.  
 Angus, Earl of, attacks the English,  
     163.  
     at Melrose, 163.  
 Angus, Gilbert Umfraville, Earl of,  
     216, 225.  
 Angus, Robert of Umfraville, Earl  
     of, 225.  
 Anna, King of East Anglia, 3.  
 Ansel, Lancie, 94.  
     William, 94.  
 Antoninus Pius, 158.  
 Archibald, Rev. A. S., admitted  
     1932, 13.  
 Archie of West Burntlaw, 95.  
 Argyllshire, cup and ring markings  
     in, 210.  
 Armestrang, Knystie, 97.

- Armestrans, Sanders Barnes, 97.  
 Armistrans of the Gyngills, 98.  
 Armorer, family of, Preston estates in the hands of, 77.  
 Armstrong, Sim, "laird of Manger-ton," 88.  
 Armstrong's map of Berwickshire, 81.  
 Arran, the Earl of, at Melrose, 163.  
 Ash tree, the, at Halidon Hill, 171.  
 Ashton, Richard, 223.  
 Askew, Mr David H. W., death of, 22.  
 Astley, Sir Jacob, writes concerning Harbottle, 224.  
 Athol, the Earl of, killed at Halidon Hill, 169.  
 Atkinson, Charles, Preston estates sold by, 77.  
 Auchencraw, land-name of, 183.  
 Aynesley, John, captain of Norham, arms of, 70.  
 Ayr, Kirk-Session records of, 83.  
 Ayton, Berwickshire, Rev. J. J. M. L. Aiken minister at, 262.  
 Badger (*Meles taxus*), 107, 212.  
 Baird, Mr, description of Cockburns-path by, 154.  
 Baitstrand Farm, grind-stones from, 214.  
 Baker-Cresswell, G. G., Notes on Preston Tower by, 13.  
 Baliol, Bernard of, at the battle of the Standard, 32.  
 Baliol, John, decision in favour of, 37.  
 Ballard, George Harvey, admitted 1934, 206.  
 Balliol, Edward Grey at, 179.  
*Baltistan, A Shooting Trip in*, Major G. J. Logan-Home on, 119.  
 Baltistan, natives of, Mohammedans 124.  
 Bamburgh, Queen Philippa at, 167.  
 Henry II rebuilds the castle at, 215.  
 Bannamoore, gravel accumulations at, 234.  
 Baramoola, Major G. J. Logan-Home at, 121.  
 Barch, David Gasse of, death of, 88.  
 Barmoor, George Bolam born at, 267.  
 Barmoor Wood, Surrey at, 240.  
 Bartlett, A. W., on *Blue Stalks*, 245.  
 Bat, Long-eared, 176.  
 Batie, Adame of the Burne, 99.  
 David, 98.  
 Hew, 99.  
 Mungoes Arthure, 99.  
 Batisons of the Scheill:—  
 Andrew of Zerbyre, 99.  
 John the Braid, 99.  
 Nicholl of the Scheill, 99.  
 Wat of the Corse, 99.  
 Battisons of Cowghorlae, 98.  
 Bayley, Mr K. C., 15.  
 Beale, Rev. C. T., death of, 211.  
 Beaumont, Lewis, Norham restored, to, 40.  
 ordered to provision Norham, 42.  
 Beaumont, Sir Henry, 41.  
 received at Norham, 39.  
 Beaumont, Thomas, burns Preston, 160.  
 Bede, the Venerable, remains of, 15.  
 Bedford Level:—  
 the Old, 8.  
 the New, 8.  
 Bedford, the Earl of, draining of the fens by, 8.  
 Bedrule burnt by the Berwick garrison, 161.  
 Bek, Bishop Anthony, 16.  
 Bek, Bishop Antony, at Falkirk, 37.  
 Bell, Andro, 100.  
 John, 100.  
 Mathie, 100.  
 Will, 100.  
 Bellasis, Richard, view of Harbottle by, 222.  
 Bellshiel Hill, cairn near the top of, 80.  
 Bendeges, Thomas, Norham in the custody of, 35.  
 Benhale, Sir Robert, fights at Halidon Hill, 168.  
 Berwick-on-Tweed, blue stalks used in the dyeing industry at, 246.  
 Berwick-on-Tweed, John Wrysham keeper of, 39.  
 Berwick-on-Tweed, New East Farm Reservoir, sea-trout at, 255.  
 Berwick-on-Tweed, Viscount Grey Liberal candidate for, 179.

- Berwick, Ralph Salkeld of, house at  
Falloodon built by, 177.
- Berwick, Sir Thomas Strangeways  
Governor of, 51.
- Seton, the Deputy, acts as  
Governor of, 167.
- Sir William Keith Governor of, 167.
- Douglas collects an army to re-  
lieve, 167.
- Edward III blockades, 166.
- Berwick, annual business meeting,  
20, 137, 140, 209.
- Berwick, town and castle of, capitu-  
lation of, 169.
- garrison of, burns the town of  
Douglas, 161.
- Berwick garrison raids Cockburns-  
path, 161.
- Berwick Castle, Rev. Dr Hull gives  
an account of, 138.
- Berwick-Foulden road, memorial  
stone to battle of Halidon  
Hill on the, 137.
- Berwickshire, Armstrong's map of,  
81.
- Berwickshire, J. H. Craw a J.P. for,  
186.
- Berwickshire, The Wolf in*, Allan A.  
Falconer on, 103, 154.
- Berwickshire, meteorological obser-  
vations and rainfall in, Rev.  
A. E. Swinton on, 115, 116,  
189, 190, 273, 274.
- Berwickshire Naturalists' Club, Vis-  
count Grey President of,  
181.
- James Hewat Craw, Editing  
Secretary of, 183.
- Berwickshire Naturalists' Club, doc-  
tors members of, 193, 194.
- an index of the history of, by  
J. H. Craw, 185.
- long association of George Bolam  
and, 268.
- Berwickshire Naturalists' Club*, J. A.  
Somervail a member of, 109.
- Berwickshire Naturalists' Club's His-  
tory*, a list of the publica-  
tions of George Bolam in,  
272.
- Berwickshire coast, the Silurian  
tract adjacent to the, 80.
- Birds, The Charm of*, Viscount Grey,  
181.
- Birds on Lithtillum Pond, 207.
- Birds, autumn migratory, meeting  
held at Elwick for, 209.
- Birds:—
- Auk, Little, 142, 175.
- Bittern, 9, 176.
- Blackbird, 106, 107.
- Blackcap, 107, 175.
- Brambling, 107.
- Bullfinch, 107.
- Bunting, Reed, 107.
- Buzzard (*Buteo vulgaris*), 23, 176.
- Chaffinch, 175.
- Corncrake, 254.
- Crossbill (*Loxia curvirostra*), 23,  
254.
- Cuckoo, 107, 254.
- Curlew, 251.
- Dotterel, 175.
- Dunlin, 251.
- Fieldfare, 254.
- Flycatcher, Pied (*Muscapa atri-  
capilla*), 142, 175.
- Spotted, 107.
- Geese, Wild, 108, 254.
- Godwit (*Limosa lapponica*), 209,  
251.
- Gold Crest, 135.
- Goldeneye Duck, 175.
- Goldfinch (*Carduelis elegans*), 22,  
108, 142, 175, 176, 211, 254.
- Goose, Barnacle (*Bernicla leu-  
copsis*), 22.
- White-fronted (*Anser albifrons*),  
22.
- Grebe, Slavonian, 175.
- Great Crested, 254.
- Greenshank (*Iringa nebularia*),  
107, 209, 251.
- Gull, Lesser Black-backed, 175.
- Gulls, Black-headed, 135.
- Hawfinch (*Coccothraustes vulgaris*),  
23, 107, 142, 175, 211.
- Hen Harrier (*Circus cyaneus*), 22,  
142, 175.
- Heron, 22.
- Hoopoe (*Upupa epops*), 22.
- Jay (*Garrulus glandarius*), 22, 108,  
142.
- Kingfisher, 108, 175.
- Knot, 251.
- Lark, 107, 175.
- Shore (*Otocorys alpestris*), 22.
- Mallard, 175, 176.
- Martin, House (*Chelidon urbica*),  
107, 175, 211.

## Birds:—

- Nightjar, 254.  
 Ornithological notes by A. M. Porteous, jun., 107, 175, 254.  
 Owl, Barn, 254.  
   Little, 107.  
   Long-eared (*Asio otus*), 22.  
   Snowy (*Nyctea scandiaca*), 23, 107.  
 Oyster-catcher, 176, 251.  
 Pastor, Rose-coloured, 107.  
 Pintail Duck, 176.  
 Plover, Golden, 251.  
   Grey, 251.  
   Ringed (*Aegialitis hiaticula*), 209, 251.  
 Pochard, 175.  
 Redpoll, 107.  
 Red-shank, 251.  
 Redstart, 107, 175.  
 Redwing, 254.  
 Sand-martin, 175.  
 Sanderling, 251.  
 Sandpiper, 175, 254.  
   Green, 108.  
 Shrike, Red-backed (*Lanius col-  
   lurio*), 142.  
 Siskin, 254.  
 Smew Duck, 175.  
 Snowcock (*Tetraogallus himalay-  
   ensis*), 130.  
 Stonechat, 176.  
 Swallow, 23, 107, 175.  
 Swan, 107.  
   Australian Black, 176.  
   Whooper, 254.  
 Swift, 107, 175.  
 Teal, 175.  
 Tern, Arctic, 254.  
   Black, 108.  
 Thrush, 107, 175.  
 Tit, Coal, 135.  
   Long-tailed, 135, 175.  
 Tufted Duck, 175.  
 Turnstone, 251.  
 Wagtail, 107.  
 Warbler, Garden, 107, 175.  
   Willow, 107.  
   Wood, 107.  
   Sedge, 107.  
 Waxwing (*Ampelis garrulus*), 22, 107, 142.  
 Whimbrel, 251.  
 Whitethroat, 107.

## Birds:—

- Widgeon (*Mareca penelope*), 175, 209.  
 Woodcock, 135.  
   Roding, 254.  
 Woodpecker, Green (*Picus viridis*), 142.  
   Great Spotted, 107.  
 Wren, Golden Crested, 22.  
 Willow, 175.  
 Wood, 135, 175.  
 Birdhopecraig, cairn near, 80.  
 Birgham Woods, Club visits, 207.  
 Bishop, Mr J., at the British Associa-  
   tion meeting, 143.  
 Bishop Auckland, snowy owl at, 105.  
 Black bog oak, 138.  
 Black Bridge, the Long Nanny burn  
   at, 76.  
*Blackbirds*, *Pied*, Allan A. Falconer  
   on, 106.  
 Blackburn Mill, Cockburnspath,  
   cinerary urn found at, note  
   on, 173.  
 Blacksmill Hill, the geology of, 79.  
 Blair, C. H. Hunter, on *Norham  
   Castle*, 27; on *A Sixteenth-  
   century Plan of Norham  
   Castle*, 257; on *Scottish  
   Borderers of the Sixteenth  
   Century*, 87; on *Harbottle  
   Castle*, 215; on the battle  
   of Flodden, 209, 242; acts  
   as guide at Norham, 18;  
   acts as guide at Harbottle  
   Castle, 205; acts as guide  
   at Duddo, 20.  
 Blair, Dr Hugh, and George Bolam  
   visit Lapland, 269.  
 Blair, Miss J. A. I., admitted in 1932,  
   26.  
 Blokele, William, Norham in the cus-  
   tody of, 35.  
*Blue Stalks*, A. W. Bartlett on, 245;  
   used in the dyeing industry,  
   246.  
 Boag-Scott, Mrs, admitted 1934,  
   205.  
 Bolam, Alex. Crossman, admitted  
   1934, 205.  
 Bolam, George, as a naturalist, 267;  
   as an ornithologist, 268;  
   publications of, 269; a list  
   of publications in the *Ber-  
   wickshire Naturalists' Club's*

- History*, 272; obituary notice of, 266.
- Bolam, Robert George, 267.
- Bolam, Mr, *Birds of Northumberland and the Eastern Border*, 105.
- Border, exotic mammals on the, 108.
- Border Bridge, Hang-a-Dyke Nook, 167.
- Borderers, Scottish, of the sixteenth century, C. H. Hunter Blair on, 87.
- Boroughbridge, 1322, Edward II defeats the barons at, 41.
- Borthwick Hill, fields on the slopes of, 103.
- Borthwick Wa', visited, 17.
- Bosanquet, David Graham, admitted 1934, 213.
- Bosanquet, R. C., obituary notice of Viscount Grey of Fal-lodon by, 177.
- speaks on the death of J. Hewat Craw, 143.
- on a cross at Ingram, 136.
- Botany:—
- Arctostaphylos Uva-ursi* (Bear-berry), 20.
- Arum maculatum*, see Lords and Ladies.
- Berberis*, twenty different varieties of, 78.
- Bittersweet (*Solanum dulcamara*), 212.
- Blue Stalks (*Tricholoma persavatum*), 245.
- Brassica tenuifolia*, see Wall Rocket.
- Bryony, White (*Bryonia dioica*), 212.
- Buckthorn (*Rhamnus*), 10.
- Carduus arvensis*, see Thistle, Creeping.
- Caucalis arvensis*, see Parsley, Hedge.
- Chickweed Wintergreen, see *Trientalis Europæa*.
- Cloudberry (*Rubus chamæmorus*), 212.
- Coridalis (*Coridalis claviculata*), 210.
- Crowfoot, Celery-leaved (*Ranunculus sceleratus*), 140.
- Cupressus*, 78.
- Doronicum pardalianches*, see Leopard's Bane.
- Botany:—
- Eryngium maritimum*, see Sea Holly.
- Golden Dock (*Rumex maritimus*), 208.
- Goodyera repens*, 113.
- Guelder Rose, 10.
- Hawthorn, 10.
- Heather, White, 20.
- Herb Paris, see *Paris quadrifolia*.
- Hippuris vulgaris*, see Mare's Tail.
- Jew's Ear fungus (*Hirneola auricula-judæe*), 208, 212.
- Leopard's Bane (*Doronicum pardalianches*), 135.
- Linnæa borealis*, 113, 142.
- Liparis Loeselii*, 10.
- Listera cordata*, see Twayblade, Lesser.
- Lords and Ladies (*Arum maculatum*), 135.
- Mare's Tail (*Hippuris vulgaris*), 140.
- Marsh Watercress (*Nasturtium palustre*), 208.
- Masterwort (*Peucedanum ostruthium*), 142.
- Oxalis acetosella*, 78.
- Paeony wittmanniana*, 78.
- Paris quadrifolia* (Herb Paris), 14, 23, 78.
- Parsley, Spreading Hedge (*Caucalis arvensis*), 142.
- Peucedanum ostruthium*, see Masterwort.
- Ranunculus sceleratus*, see Celery-leaved Crowfoot.
- Red Spurrey, 137.
- Rhamnus*, 10.
- Romneya coulteri*, 78.
- Rosa pimpinellifolia* (Burnet-leaved Rose), 17.
- Sea Holly (*Eryngium maritimum*), 142.
- Sweet Cicely (*Myrrhis odorata*), 209.
- Thistle, Creeping (*Carduus arvensis*), 142.
- Tricholoma persavatum* (Blue Stalks), 245.
- Trientalis Europæa* (Chickweed Wintergreen), 23, 135.
- Tsuga albertiana*, 180.
- canadensis*, 180.
- Tulip tree, 78.



## Botany:—

- Twayblade, Lesser (*Listera cordata*), 135.  
*Vaccinium Vitis-idaea* (Cowberry), 20.  
 Wall Rocket (*Brassica tenuifolia*), 138.  
 Walnut trees, 78.  
 Bothull, Douglas camps at, 167.  
 Bothwell, Francis Stewart, Earl of, fights a duel, 149.  
 Bowes, Sir George, 54; captain of Norham, arms of, 73; ordered to make war in Scotland, 160; burns Preston, 160; killed at Ancrum Moor, 164.  
 Bowes, Richard, 54.  
 Bowes, Sir Richard, 55, 73.  
   granted the captaincy of Norham, 56.  
 Bowes, Sir Robert, *Survey of the Borders* by 52; *View and Survey of the East and Middle Marches* by, 222.  
 Bowhill, Club visits, 204.  
 Bowmont Water, Altonburn in, land at, 145.  
 Boxwell, Mrs H. T., admitted 1932, 14.  
 Boyd, Mr William B., local authority on botany, 263.  
 Brackenbury, Hereward and Mrs, admitted 1934, 205.  
*Bradford Kame, Longlee Moor, a Link in the*, G. A. Burnett on, 234.  
 Bradford Kame, deposits forming the, 235, 236.  
 Bradford Natural History Society, George Bolam a member, 268.  
 Branxholme and Harden, Club visits, 16.  
 Branxton Church, Club visits, 208.  
   Rev. W. S. Wickenden acts as guide at, 208.  
 Branxton Hill, James IV on, 241.  
 Brass Mount, Berwick, 138.  
 Breffit, Rev. H. E., acts as guide at Holystone, 205.  
 Bremenium (High Rochester) fort of, 155.  
   the Vardulli at, 157.  
 Brewis, Mr E., death of, 22.
- Brézé, Pierre de, lands a small force near Bamburgh, 45.  
 Bridlington, Edward II flies to, 42.  
 Briewere, Richard, at Norham, 34.  
 Briggs, Mrs L. S., death of, 22.  
 British Association at Leicester, Mr J. Bishop at, 143.  
 British camp near Roughtinglinn, Rev. Morris M. Piddocke on, 210.  
 British Museum, Viscount Grey a trustee of, 182.  
 Brittany, John of, Earl of Richmond, summoned to Newcastle, 42.  
 Brockley Moor, 238.  
*Bronze Age Burial at Rigfoot, Longformacus Parish*, Allan A. Falconer on, 247.  
 Bronze Age burials on the great Durrington, 19.  
   on Little Law, 20.  
 Broomhouse, Patrick Home of, 159.  
 Broomhouse burnt, 162.  
 Brown, Dr John, 203.  
 Brown, Dr William, at Melrose, 195.  
 Broxmouth, Robert Crenstoun of, 81.  
 Bruce, Robert, crowned, 38; lays siege to Norham, 40; attacks Edward II near Byland Abbey, 42; death of, 43; captures Harbottle, 219.  
 Brumfield, Adam, 91.  
   Alexander, 91.  
   James, 91.  
   John, 91.  
   of Pittilesheugh, 91.  
 Buccleuch, family of, 16.  
 Buccleugh, Sir Walter Scott of, at Ancrum Moor, 163.  
 Buck's engraving of Norham, 37.  
 Bulmer, Sir John, constable of Norham, 51.  
   asks to be discharged from Norham, 52.  
 Bulmer, Sir John, constable of Norham, arms of, 71.  
 Bulmer, Sir William, keeper of Harbottle, 72, 228.  
 Bunkle Edge, survey of the earth-works on, assistance given by Adam Anderson at, 114.

- Burheid, Gawins Jok, 96.  
 Ade Cowdais, 96.  
 Burgh, Hubert of, 218.  
 Burghley, John Crane writes to, 58.  
 Sir Robert Carey appeals to, 59.  
 Burghley, Lord, account of the West Marches sent to, 88.  
 Burghley, Sir William Cecil, Lord, plan of Norham Castle to illustrate a report to, 257.  
 Burne, David, 92.  
 Ralph, 92.  
 Burnett, G. A., on *Longlee Moor*, a *Link in the Bradford Kame*, 234.  
 Burnett, Mr., meeting at South Charlton led by, 211.  
 Burns, Robert, at Press Castle, 135.  
 Butler, George Grey, 13.  
 Butler, Josephine, grave of, 13.  
 Byland Abbey, Edward II retires to, 42.  
 Byrecleugh, Longformacus, farm of, snowy owl shot on, 105.  
 Byrness, a long cairn at, 80.
- Cairns, Very Rev. Principal D.S., 186.  
*Cairns, Neolithic, in Northumberland*, J. Hewat Craw on, 80.  
 Caledonia, Agricola conquers, 158.  
 Cambridge, Canon Roberson at, 265.  
 Camden, William, visits Norham, 58; book belonging to, 87.  
 Campbell, Sir Duncan, killed at Halidon Hill, 169.  
 Campbell, Rev. George, death of, 22.  
 Campbell, Sir William, taken prisoner at Halidon Hill, 169.  
 Camps on Ruberslaw, Rev. Morris M. Piddocke on, 206.  
 Canny Shad, Norham, common trout netted at, 174.  
 Cappuck, Club visits, 139.  
 Dr James Curle on, 139, 155.  
 Cappuck, fort of, 155, 156.  
 coins found at, 157.  
 the XXth Legion at, 157.  
 Carey, Henry, Lord Hunsdon, captaincy of Norham granted to, 57.  
 arms of, 75.  
 Sir John, son of, 75.  
 Sir Robert, son of, 75.  
 William, son of, 75.
- Carey, Sir John, at Norham, 58, 59.  
 Carey, Sir Robert, captain of Norham, 59, 60.  
 appeals to Burghley, 59, 149.  
 Carey, Sir Robert, 224.  
 warden of the Middle March, 231.  
 Carey, William, deputises at Norham, 58.  
 Carham-on-Tweed, trout caught at, largest known rod-caught, 174.  
 Carleton, Guy, constable of Norham, arms of, 74.  
 Carlille, Adam, 100.  
 Alexander, 100.  
 Carlisle, Malcolm surrenders, 215.  
 Carnaby, Sir Reynold, keeper of Harbottle, 229.  
 Carnaby, Sir William, constable of Norham, arms of, 67.  
 Carr, Mr Robert, excavates at Duddo stone circle, 86.  
 piece of black bog oak sent by, 138.  
 various exhibits by, 214.  
 Carre, John, garrison of, 161.  
 Carrick, the Earl of, killed at Halidon Hill, 169.  
 Cars Dyke, 7.  
 Cartington, Roger Widdrington of, 217.  
 Catrail, the, J. Hewat Craw acts as guide at, 134.  
 Caverhill, Mr W. R., death of, 22.  
 Caverton, Lord Ker of, 146.  
 Cecil, Sir William, Lord Burghley, plan of Norham Castle to illustrate a report to, 257.  
*Cessford Castle, The Story of*, Provost W. Wells Mabon on, 139, 145.  
 Cessford Castle, date of the building of, 145.  
 Sir Robert Ker at, 146.  
 the ground plan of, 150.  
 Cessford attacked by the Earl of Surrey, 147.  
 Cessford, William Pringill, constable of, 145.  
 key of the fortress discovered, 152.  
 cannon-ball from, 139.  
 Lord Ker of, 146.  
 lands at, 146.  
 Chacepore, Peter, at Norham, 36.  
 Chapelhill forts visited, 17.

- Chapman, the late Abel, on the Northumbrian Slakes, 248.
- Chapman, Abel, and George Bolam in Spain, 269.
- "Chapter of Mitton," the, 41.
- Charlton, North and South, flat deposits at, 235.
- South, meeting held at, 211.
- Chillingham, the Greys of, 177.
- wild cattle at, 182.
- Ros Castle near, 232.
- Fell Sandstone ridge running from, 234.
- Chillingham-Titlington ridge, the, 235.
- Cholmeley, Sir Richard, keeper of Norham, arms of, 70.
- Chrystie, the Cothquhat, 99.
- Chrystie of the Syde, 95.
- Cinerary urn found at Blackburn Mill, Cockburnspath, a note on, 173.
- Clapham, Christopher, captain of Norham, arms of, 70.
- Clapham's Tower, Norham, 53.
- Clark, Mr T. R., admitted 1933, 144.
- Clarkson, Dr James, 194.
- Clarkson, Dr Ebenezer, attends Sir Walter Scott, 194.
- Clavering, Thomas, captain of Norham, arms of, 74.
- Clennel, Luke, of Clennel, Harbottle conveyed to, 217, 227.
- Clennel, Percival, leaves Harbottle to Thomas Fenwick, 217, 227.
- Clery, Colonel, on strategy and tactics, 240.
- Clifford, John de, lease by, 76.
- Clifford, Sir Robert, defends Norham, 35.
- receives custody of Norham, 39.
- arms of, 62.
- constable of Norham, 65.
- Cockburn, Sir James, land owned by, 103.
- Cockburn, Sir William, land at Cessford held by, 146.
- Cockburnspath, note on a cinerary urn found at Blackburn Mill, 173.
- description of, by Mr Baird, 154.
- raided by the Berwick garrison, 161.
- Coins found at Cappuck, 157.
- Coldbranspeth, William Douglas of, 81.
- Coldingham, Etheldreda goes to, 4.
- Coldingham, Geoffrey of, on Norham, 33.
- Coldingham Moor, meeting at, 135.
- Coldingham Priory, Rev. J. J. M. L. Aiken preaches at, 263.
- Coldstream, Club visits, 208.
- Rev. A. E. Swinton acts as guide at, 208.
- Coldstream Bridge, 208.
- Coldstream, belt of "kettle" gravels at, 236.
- Collingwood, Sir Cuthbert, keeper of Harbottle, 230.
- Collingwood, Robert, Norham leased to, 45.
- constable of Norham, arms of, 69.
- view of Harbottle by, 222.
- Coluber natrix*, 20.
- Colville, Sir Robert, constable of Norham, arms of, 65.
- Colville, Sir William, constable of Norham, arms of, 63.
- Comyn, Walter, Earl of Menteith, 36.
- Conglomerates, Upper Old Red, of Kippetlaw Burn, 80.
- Constable, Robert, keeper of Harbottle, 230.
- Conyers, Roger, constable of Norham, arms of, 34, 61.
- Cooper, Prof. W., testimonial from, 214.
- Coquetdale, lordship of, granted to George Home, Earl of Dunbar, 217.
- Cornhill, John Carre's garrison of, 161.
- Corsbie, 82.
- Cosyn, John Darcy le, receives custody of Norham, 39, 40.
- Covent Garden Market, blue stalks sold at, 245.
- Cowan, Mr H. H., on the collecting of data concerning thunderstorms, 14.
- Cowan, Mrs, cannon-ball from Cessford shown by, 139.
- Cowton Moor, battle of the Standard at, 32.
- Craigs, R., Ornithological Notes by, 254.

- Crane, John, writes to Burghley concerning Norham, 58, 59.
- Cranshaws, 82.
- Craster, Edmund, Preston Hall rebuilt by, 77.
- Craster, J. M., *On the Slakes* by, 248.
- Craster, J. M., meeting at Elwick led by, 209, 211.
- Craster, O., on *Some Sculptured Stones on Ros Castle*, 232.
- Craster, crest of, 77.
- Craw, Henry Aldyn, joins the Club, 144, 186.
- Craw, Mrs., proposed as a Life Member, 143.
- Craw, James Hewat, marries Miss Annie M. Grant, 186; death of, meeting cancelled, 140; an obituary notice of, by James M'Whir, 183; funeral of, 144.
- on *Duddo Stone Circle*, 84.
- on *Neolithic Cairns in Northumberland*, 80.
- index of the *History* by, 141.
- a list of papers by, 187, 188.
- offices of President, Secretary, and Editing Secretary filled by, 143.
- elected Secretary of the Club, 184.
- erects an indicator at Hume Castle, 185.
- excavations in Scotland by, 186.
- account of stone circle by, 21.
- on the name of "Dirrington," 19.
- acts as guide at the Catrail, 134.
- parish list of Bronze Age burials by, 247.
- Craw, the late James Hewat, Dr Muir refers to, 193.
- Craw, John T., death of, 211.
- Creighton, Mandell, and Viscount Grey, 179.
- Crenstoun, Robert, 81.
- Cresswell, A. J. Baker, Preston estates sold to, 77.
- Cresswell, G. G. Baker, on *Preston Tower*, 76.
- Cresswell, Henry Robert Baker, clock made by, 78.
- Crockett, Rev. W. S., nominated as Vice-President of the Club, 211.
- Cromwell, Oliver, plans for draining the fens by, 7.
- Crosar, Cokkis John, 97.
- Hob, 97.
- Martine, 97.
- Nebles Clemeis, 97.
- Crosshall, wheel-headed cross at, Club visits, 207.
- old cross at, Major Logan-Home and the preservation of, 213.
- Crowthorne School, Canon Robertson master of, 266.
- Cumberland, cup and ring markings in, 210.
- Cumbrae, Rev. Alexander Smith of, land at Evelaw held by, 81.
- Cumledge Mill, Adam Anderson of, obituary notice of, 112.
- Cup and ring markings, H. B. Herbert on, 210.
- Curle, F. R. N., on *Evelaw*, 81.
- acts as guide at Evelaw Tower, 20.
- Curle, Dr James, on *Cappuck*, 139, 155.
- and the index of the Club's *History*, 213.
- Dacre, Sir Christopher, Norham leased to, 51, 71.
- writes to Cardinal Wolsey, 51.
- Dacre, Sir Philip, arms of, 50, 71.
- Dacre, Thomas, Lord, arms of, 71.
- warden of the Middle March, 50, 228.
- of Gilsland, 221.
- Dacre, William, Lord, and Greystock, constable of Norham, arms of, 50, 70.
- Daglesch, Jok, 93.
- Robert, 93.
- Dagworth, Sir Nicholas, constable of Norham, arms of, 66.
- Dalgleishope, Dr Muir goes to, 202.
- Dalvine, Sir John Forman of, marriage of, 162.
- Dandford, Miss Antoinette Beatrice, admitted 1932, 13.
- Darcy, Sir John, constable of Norham, arms of, 65.
- Darcy, John, renders Norham to Lewis Beaumont, 40.
- Darling, Mr Thomas, death of, 22.
- David of Scotland captures Norham, 32.
- Davidson, Mr, cup and ring markings, 214.

- Davidson, Mrs J. D., admitted 1932, 16.
- Davison, George, 92.
- James, 92.
- Jok, 92.
- Robert, 92.
- Davison, Wm. Black, admitted 1934, 213.
- Dere Street, 155.
- Denum, William of, takes over Northam Castle, 38.
- Denver, the Old Bedford Level at, 8.
- Dickinson, Mrs Annie Hepple, admitted 1933, 138.
- Dickinson, Mr W. B., death of, 22.
- Dickson of Hassingron, 91.
- The Goodman of Buchtrig, 91.
- The Goodman of Bolchester, 91.
- Dirringtons, the, Club visits, 19.
- Dirringtons, The Geology of the*, Allan A. Falconer on, 79.
- Dirrington, the great, Bronze Age cairns on, 19.
- Dirrington rocks, the age of, 79.
- Dirrington Great Law, 80.
- Dirrington Little Law, 80.
- Dixon, Mr C. Seton, admitted in 1933, 139.
- Dobbie, Mrs Isobel, admitted 1934, 213.
- Dodds, R. H., on *The Battle of Halidon Hill*, 166; on *Landlocked Sea-trout*, 255; note on *Common Trout (Salmo fario)*, 174; acts as guide, 137.
- Dodds, Mr, on car traffic difficulty at meetings, 214.
- Doddington Moor, stone circle on, 86.
- Doddington Quarry, memorial stone made from stone at, 137.
- Dolphinston, Mark Ker of, raids Redewater, 147.
- Dorset, Marquess of, lord warden general of the Marches, 223.
- Douglas, town of, burnt by the garrison of Berwick, 161.
- Douglas, Archibald, Earl of Angus, 221.
- Douglas, Archibald, Earl of Angus, defeats Sir Ralph Evers, 53.
- Douglas, Sir James, ravages the north, 43.
- Douglas, John, and Sir Walter Scott, 198.
- Douglas, Sir William, claims land at Cessford, 146.
- taken prisoner at Halidon Hill, 169.
- Douglas ravages northern England, 41.
- collects an army to relieve Berwick, 167.
- death of, at Halidon, 169.
- Douglas, William, contributes to the *Proceedings of the Society of Antiquaries of Scotland*, 112.
- land sold to, 81.
- obituary notice of, 111.
- Douglas & Foulis, Messrs, 112.
- Doxford, 234.
- Dryburgh, Abbey of, land belonging to, 81.
- Dryburgh, Liber de*, rental lists in, 81.
- Duchess's Drive, Club visits, 204.
- Ducks, collection of, at Fallodon, 180.
- Duddo, Bronze Age circles near, 21.
- Duddo, Club visits, 20.
- Duddo Stone Circle*, J. Hewat Craw on, 84.
- Mr Robert Carr excavates at, 86.
- Duddo Tower, 84.
- Dunbar, George Home, Earl of, constable of Norham, arms of, 75.
- Norham sold to, 60.
- Harbottle Castle granted to, 217, 226.
- Dunbar, Patrick, Earl of, at Berwick, 166.
- Dunlop, Mrs, admitted 1933, 144.
- Duns Castle, 207.
- Duns Castle estate, 103.
- Duns burnt by the Berwick garrison, 161.
- Duns Park or Bothull, Douglas camps at, 167.
- Dunstanburgh, Robert Harbottle constable of, 76.
- Durham, meeting held at, 14.
- Durham Castle visited, 15.
- Durham Cathedral visited, 15.
- Durham, St Margaret's visited, 14.
- Durham, St Margaret's, Canon Roberson at, 266.

- Durham, the See of, Thomas Wolsey appointed to, 50.  
 Durham, the Church of, Norham held in the name of the, from the king, 41.  
 Durham, Natural History Society of, Viscount Grey a member of, 183.  
 Durham, Peace signed at, 33.  
 Durward, Alan, 36.
- Earlth to Denver, the Old Bedford Level, from, 8.  
 Earsdon, Thomas Fenwick of, Harbottle owned by, 217.  
 Eccles, founding of the nunnery at, 207.  
 Edenham, Geoffrey of, takes over Norham Castle, 39.  
 Edinburgh, Treaty of 1327 concluded at, 43.  
 James retires to, 52.  
 J. H. Craw goes to live in, 185.  
 Rev. J. J. M. L. Aiken educated at, 261.  
 Watson's College at, J. H. Craw at, 184.  
*Edinburgh Evening News*, Thomas Gibson on the staff of, 110.  
 Edrom, Miss Annie M. Grant of, marries J. H. Craw, 186.  
 trophies of ibex at, 133.  
 the town of, burnt, 160.  
 Edward of Bonschaw, 99.  
 Edward III arrives at Tweedmouth, 166.  
 Edwin, death at Hatfield Chase of, 3.  
 Egfrid, marriage of, 3.  
 Eglingham, glacial sands near, 234.  
 "Eglingham Gap," 234.  
 Eildon Hills, the, 80.  
 Ekke of the Gingills, 98.  
 Eldinhope, Dr Muir borrows a horse from the farmer at, 201.  
 Ellerker, Sir Ralph, view and survey of the East and Middle Marches by, 222.  
 Ellingham, township of, 76.  
 manor of, sold to Edward Haggerston, 77.  
 Elliot of Stobs, Sir Andrew Ker killed by, 148.  
 Elliot, Martyn, 95.  
 Robert, 95.
- Ellots, John, the Portars Son, 98.  
 Will of Devisleyes, 98.  
 Will the Lord, 98.
- Elphinstone, Lord, James I grants Harbottle and Ridsdale to, 217, 226.
- Elsdon, Sir Robert Umfraville ordered to repair the castle at, 220.  
 mound and bailey castle at, 216.
- Elwick, meeting for autumn migratory birds held at, 209, 211.
- Ely, the Isle of, 6.  
 Etheldreda owns, 4.
- Ely, King's School at, Canon Robertson educated at, 265.
- Embleton, Mandell Creighton at, 179.
- Entomology:—  
 Buff-tip Moth (*Phalera bucephala*), 214.  
 Convolvulus Hawk Moth, *see Sphinx convolvuli*.  
 Copper, Large, butterfly, 9.  
 Death's-head Hawk Moth, larva, 176.  
 Dragonfly (*Aeschna juncea*), 176.  
 Edinburgh Pug (*Eupithecia helveticaria*), 212.  
 Emperor Moth, larva, 176.  
*Eupithecia togata* (Cloaked Pug Moth), 23.  
*Gelechia lathyri*, 9.  
 Humming Bird Hawk Moth (*Macroglossa stellatarum*), 212.  
*Macroglossa stellatarum* (Humming Bird Hawk Moth), 143.  
*Meliana flammea* (Wainscot Moth), 9.  
*Papilio machaon* (Swallow-tail Butterfly), 9.  
 Peacock Butterfly (*Vanessa io*), chrysalis of, 206.  
*Pyrameis atalanta* (Red Admiral Butterfly), 142.  
 Red Admiral Butterfly (*Vanessa atalanta*), 176, 212.  
 Sawfly, Blue (*Sirex cyaneus*), 107, 176.  
*Sphinx convolvuli* (Convolvulus Hawk Moth), 142.  
 Wasp, Wood (*Sirex gigas*), 208.  
 Ethamesforda, Ranulph Flambard builds a castle at, 30.

- Ethelburgha, Queen, escape of, 3.  
 Etheldreda, marriage of, 3.  
 Ettrick Shepherd, the, James Hogg, 201.  
 Ettrick Kirkyard, James Hogg buried in, 201.  
 Eure (Evers), William, Lord, joins the Earl of Hertford, 160.  
*Evelaw*, Frederick R. N. Curle on, 81.  
*Evelaw*, the ruined tower of, 82.  
     the farm of, 81.  
     called *Ewelaw*, 81.  
*Evelaw Tower*, Club visits, 19.  
 Evers, Henry, burns Hume, 161.  
     burns the town of Preston, 160.  
 Evers, Sir Ralf, keeps an account of his raids, 162, 163.  
     letters from, 161.  
 Evers (Eure), Sir Ralph ordered to make war in Scotland, 160.  
 Evers, Sir Ralph, defeated at Ancrum Moor, 53.  
 Evers, Ralph Lord, warden of the Middle March, 231.  
 Evers, Sir Ralph dies at Melrose, 164.  
 Evers, Sir William, constable of Norham, arms of, 72.  
     keeper of Harbottle, 229.  
 Evers, Lord, letters of, 161.  
 Ewart, George Grey Butler of, 13.  
 Eyemouth, the Lower Old Red Sandstone in the neighbourhood of, 80.  
 Falaise, the treaty of, 34.  
 Falconer, Allan A., on *The Geology of the Dirringtons*, 79; on *The Wolf in Berwickshire*, 103, 154; on *A Snowy Owl*, 105; on *Pied Blackbirds*, 106; *Bronze Age Burial at Rigfoot, Longformacus Parish* by, 247.  
 Faldonside, Mr Nichol Milne at, 195.  
     Sir Walter Scott attempts to buy, 195.  
 Falkirk, Antony Bek at, 37.  
 Falkland, James retires to, 52.  
*Fallodon Papers*, by Viscount Grey, 181.  
 Fallodon, death of Viscount Grey of, 183.  
     Viscount Grey of, obituary notice by R. C. Bosanquet of, 177.  
 Fallodon:—  
     Lord Grey of, Vice-President of the National Trust, 2.  
     collection of ducks at, 180.  
     Loch Leven trout at, 180.  
     fire at, 182.  
     Sir George Grey inherits, 178.  
     sold to Thomas Wood, 178.  
     first house at, built by Ralph Salkeld, 177.  
 Fantosme, Jordan, chronicle-poem of, 34.  
 Farne Islands Association, Viscount Grey a member of, 183.  
 Farnes, the, bird life on, 248.  
 Farnham, Nicholas, at Norham, 36.  
 Fast Castle, 207.  
     William Douglas on, 112.  
*Fen Sanctuary*, A, Rev. Canon Henry Robertson on, 1.  
 Fenham Slake, 248.  
 Fenwick-Clennel, 227.  
 Fenwick, Thomas, of Earsden, Lord of Harbottle, 217, 227.  
 Ferguson, Dr, headmaster of the *Edinburgh Institution*, 109.  
 Ferguson, Mr John, on an early church, 104.  
 Ferlington, Sir Henry, constable of Norham, arms of, 61.  
 Fernieherst Castle, built by Thomas Ker, 145.  
 Ferneyhurst, Lord, taken prisoner, 161.  
 Fife, lances from, at Ancrum Moor, 163.  
 Flambard, Ranulph, builds a castle at Ethamesforda, 30.  
 Flodden Field, Club visits, 209.  
     C. H. Hunter Blair acts as guide at, 209.  
*Flodden Campaign, The Military Aspect of the*, by Lt.-Col. G. F. T. Leather, 240.  
 Flodden, Sybil's Well at, preservation of, 213.  
 Flodden Edge, James IV on, 241.  
 Flodden Field, 48.  
 Flodden Field, the Kers at, 146.  
 Fogo, racoon killed at, 108.  
 Ford, Sir John Heron of, appointed keeper of Norham, 44.  
     collection of ducks at, 180.

- Forman, Sir John, of Dalvine, husband of Helen Rutherford, 162.
- Forrest, Mr, unearths a grave at Rigfoot, 247.
- Forster, Charles Black, admitted 1934, 213.
- Forster, Sir John, lord-warden of the Middle Marches, 88, 223, 230.
- Foulden, West Mains of, James H. Craw born at, 184.  
J. H. Craw sells the property of, 185.
- Foulden, West, records of rainfall and temperature at, 184.
- Foulden Parish Council, J. H. Craw chairman of, 186.
- Fox, Bishop, strengthens fortifications of Norham, 47.
- Frainche, Jonet, wife of Robert Crenstoun, land held by, 81.
- France, Margaret of, at Norham, 38.
- Franklyn, William, writes to Wolsey about Norham, 52.
- Friar, Mr, of Grindonrigg, gives permission to dig at Duddo stone circle, 86.
- Friar's Nose, fort at, 104.
- Froissart, description of Edward III's army by, 43.
- Fulton, Isabella, of Hatchetnize, marriage of, 109.
- Furness, Sir Christopher, admitted 1932, 20.
- Gallow Hill, Berwick, meeting at, 138.
- Gamelshiel, ruined tower of, 104.
- Garden, A. M., death of, 211.
- Garth, Thomas, captain of Norham, arms of, 69.  
defends Norham, 47.
- Gascoigne, Sir Edward, 217, 227.  
Sir John, 217, 227.
- Gasse, David, of Barch, death of, 88, 100.  
John, 100.
- Gateshead, St James's at, Canon Roberson at, 266.
- Geikie, Sir Archibald, 79.
- Georgeson, Mrs, admitted 1933, 139.
- Gibb, Dr Shirra, as Editing Secretary of the Society, 193.
- Gibson, Prof. George A., 111.
- Gibson, Thomas, on the staff of the *Edinburgh Evening News*, 110.  
obituary notice of, 110.
- Gilbert, Mrs, admitted 1932, 14.
- Gilbert fitz Reinfrid, at Norham, 34.
- Gilchrist, Hew, 93.  
Will, 93.
- Gilsland, Thomas, Lord Dacre of, 221.
- Glanville, Justiciar Ranulph of, captures William the Lion, 34.
- Glenconner, Pamela, Lady, marries Viscount Grey, 182.
- Glendale, Edwin in, 3.
- Glendearg, the tower at, 82.
- Goddard, T. Russell, obituary notice of George Bolam by, 266.
- Godwin-Austin, Mount, 128.
- Gooderham, Rev. H. B., admitted 1934, 208.  
"Gordon Stables," 164.
- Gordons, the, at Ancrum Moor, 163.
- Gorrumberie, Archie Keene, 96.  
Will of Mosspatrick Hop, 96.
- Goswick, Walter of, receives custody of Norham Castle, 39.  
arms of, 64.
- Gowan Tree, the Yellow, Anne Hepple on, 171.
- "Gowmils," land called, 171.
- Grace, the late W. G., 8.
- Gradein, Jasper, 91.
- Graham, Sir Alexander, taken prisoner at Halidon Hill, 169.
- Graham, Sir John, killed at Halidon Hill, 169.
- Grahame, Arthur, 100.  
George, 100.  
Richie, 100.
- Grahames, Priors John & his Bairnes, 98.  
Hector of the Harlaw, 98.  
The Greive and Cuts of Harlaw, 98.
- Grange Woods, Mr Adam White acts as guide in, 135.
- Grant, Miss Annie M., marries J. H. Craw, 186.
- Graufesenque, La, pottery from, 157.



- Graves, Captain Cecil George and Mrs., admitted 1934, 206.
- Greaves Ash, Club visits, 136.
- Greenknowe at Gordon, the tower of, 82, 83.
- Greenlaw, town of, Thomas Gibson on the history of the, 111.
- Greenlaw burnt by the Berwick garrison, 161.
- Greig, Mr J. L., death of, 22.
- Grey, Viscount, death of, 141.
- Grey, Viscount, of Fallodon, obituary notice by R. C. Bosanquet of, 177.
- Grey, Viscount, *Fallodon Papers, The Charm of Birds, Twenty-five Years*, 181.
- Grey, Viscount, "*Fly Fishing*," 179.
- Grey, Edward, created Viscount Grey of Fallodon, 180.
- marriage of, 180.
- Grey, Viscount, President of the Berwickshire Naturalists' Club, 181.
- Grey, Edward, as Under-Secretary of State, 180.
- Grey, Viscount, Liberal candidate for Berwick-on-Tweed, 179.
- Grey, Viscount, of Fallodon, Vice-President of the National Trust, 2, 183.
- Grey, Viscount, becomes Chancellor of the University of Oxford, 182.
- Grey, Viscount, a trustee of the British Museum, 182.
- Grey, Baron, of Howick, 178.
- Grey, Charles, made Baron Grey of Howick, 178.
- death of, 182.
- Grey, second Earl, champion of the Reform Bill, 177.
- Grey, General Sir Henry, 178.
- Grey, Lady, death of, 181, 182.
- Grey, Lieut.-Col. George, 178.
- Grey, Mr John, death of, 141.
- Grey, Sir Henry, and Hannah his wife, of Howick, 178.
- Grey I, Sir Thomas, constable of Norham, arms of, 66.
- Grey II Sir Thomas, constable of Norham, 44.
- arms of, 66.
- Grey III, Sir Thomas, constable of Norham, 44, 47.
- Grey III, Sir Thomas, arms of, 67.
- Grey IV, Sir Thomas, constable of Norham, arms of, 69.
- Grey, Sir Thomas, of Heton, appointed constable of Norham, 40, 45.
- Grey, Sir Thomas, constable of Norham, at Newcastle, 41.
- Grey, Sir Thomas, besieged at Norham, 42.
- Grey, Sir Thomas, replaces stores, etc., at Norham, 42.
- Greystock, William Dacre, Lord, constable of Norham, 50.
- arms of, 70.
- Gwasherbroom, 128.
- Habitancum (near Woodburn) fort of, 155.
- Hadrian, coin of, 157.
- Haggerston, Edward, Preston and Ellingham sold to, 77.
- Haitlie, George, 91.
- John, 91.
- Laurence, 91.
- The Goodman of Lambden, 91.
- Halidon Hill, Society visits, 137.
- battle of, unveiling of memorial to, 137.
- Halidon Hill, the Battle of*, R. H. Dodds on, 166.
- Halidon Hill, defeat of the Scots at, 43.
- anniversary of, 25.
- Edward III crosses from Tweedmouth to, 167.
- the Yellow Gowan tree at, 171.
- Hall, Andrew, 93.
- George, 93.
- John, 93.
- Thom, 93.
- Hall, Henry, of Haughhead, imprisoned at Cessford, 149.
- Hamer, H. S., grants permission to visit Wicken Fen, 2.
- Hamerton, John, defends Norham Castle, 47.
- Hancock, John, George Bolam a friend of, 268.
- Hancock Museum, Newcastle, Viscount Grey and the, 183.
- Hang-a-Dyke Nook, Tweedmouth, 167.
- Harbottle Castle*, C. H. Hunter Blair on, 215.

- Harbottle Castle, Society visits, 205;  
C. H. Hunter Blair acts as  
guide at, 205; position of,  
215; record of the descent  
of, 216; capture of, 218.
- Harbottle, Henry II orders a castle  
to be built at, 216.
- Harbottle granted to George Home,  
Earl of Dunbar, 217;  
granted to Sir Robert Ogle,  
216; captured by Robert  
Bruce, 219.
- Harbottle, Sir Robert Umfraville  
ordered to repair, 220.
- Harbottle Castle, the modern, 224.
- Harbottle and Ridsdale, a list of the  
Lords of, 225.
- Harbottle, Margaret Tudor at, 221.
- Harbottle, list of wardens of the  
Middle March and captains  
of, 228.
- Harbottle, Robert, Preston owned  
by, 76.
- Harden, Club visits, 16.
- Hardy, the late Dr, goes to March-  
mont, 101.
- Hardy, Dr, on the wolf in Scotland,  
103.
- Hardy, Dr, MS. volume of, 154.
- Hardy, Mr James, testimonial in  
favour of the late, 214.
- Hare, Mountain or Blue, 137.
- Hastange, Sir Robert, delivers Nor-  
ham to John Darcy le  
Cosyn, 39.
- Hatchetnize, Isabella Fulton of,  
marriage of, 109.
- Hatfield, Thomas, 16.
- Hatfield Chase, death of Edwin at, 3.
- Haughhead, Henry Hall of, im-  
prisoned at Cessford, 149.
- Hawick Archæological Society,  
Transactions of, 26.
- Hay, Dr Henry, death of, 22.
- Heddon, Sir Simon, constable of  
Norham, arms of, 63.
- Hedgeley, belt of "kettle" gravels  
at, 236.
- "Hedgeley Basin," the, 234.
- Hedgely Moor, Sir Ralph Percy  
killed at, 46.
- Henderson, Jenkyne, 97.
- Rinzian, 97.
- Henrede, Richard, constable of Nor-  
ham, 62.
- Henry of Huntingdon, 5.
- Henry, King, lays siege to Norham,  
46.
- Henry II compels Malcolm to sur-  
render Northumberland,  
215.
- Henry VII builds bridge over the  
Tweed, 167.
- Hepple, Anne, on *The Yellow Gowan  
Tree*, 171.
- Hepple, Sir Walter Tailbois, Lord of,  
at Harbottle, 216.
- Herbert, H. B., on some cup and  
ring markings, 210.
- Hermandston, William St Clair of,  
land at Cessford held by,  
146.
- Heron, Sir Geo., 224.
- Heron, Sir Gerard, keeper of Nor-  
ham, 44.
- arms of, 67.
- Heron, Sir John, of Ford, appointed  
keeper of Norham, 44.
- arms of, 67.
- Heron, John, deputy keeper of Har-  
bottle, 229.
- Heron, Roger, Norham leased to, 45.
- arms of, 68.
- Hertford, the Earl of, invades Scot-  
land, 53, 160.
- ravages the Scottish Marches, 55.
- Heton, Sir Thomas Grey of, ap-  
pointed constable of Nor-  
ham, 40.
- Hillslap, the tower of, 82, 83.
- Hilson, Mr Oliver, on the name of  
Ruberslaw, 206.
- Hogg, James, the Ettrick Shepherd,  
burial place of, 201.
- Holy Island, George Bolam visits,  
270.
- black-headed gulls at, 252.
- old candle box from, 214.
- Holystone, Club visits, 205.
- Rev. H. E. Breffit acts as guide  
at, 205.
- Benedictine Nunnery at, 205.
- Holyn the Young Duke, 99.
- Home, Major G. J. N. Logan-,  
elected President, 21.
- Home, Lord, the Kers at Flodden  
under the banner of, 146.
- Home, Elizabeth, daughter of  
George, marriage of, 217.
- Home, Ferdinand, 162.

- Home, George, Earl of Dunbar, constable of Norham, arms of, 60, 75.  
 Lord of Harbottle, 226.  
 Harbottle, Ridsdale, and Coquetdale granted to, 217.  
 Home, Patrick, of Broomhouse, 159, 160, 162.  
 Homes, the, at Ancrum Moor, 163.  
 Hood, jun., James, admitted 1932, 13.  
 Hope, Colonel, Rev. J. J. M. L. Aiken receives the V.D. from, 262.  
 Hope, William Weston, admitted 1932, 13.  
 Hope, Mrs, admitted 1932, 13.  
 Hornby, Charles William, admitted 1933, 138.  
 Horsley, John, deputy keeper of Harbottle, 229.  
   view of Harbottle by, 222.  
   burns Hume, 161.  
 Horsley, Richard, constable of Harbottle, 228.  
 Hoselaw, J. A. Somervail buys the estates of, 109.  
 Hoselaw, James Alexander Somervail of, obituary notice of, 109.  
 Hounam, fort of, standing stones near, 86.  
 House-martin, A, Colonel C. T. Menzies on, 102.  
 Howard, Lord Thomas, lands troops at Tynemouth, 241.  
 Howick, the Greys of, 177, 178.  
 Hull, Rev. Dr, gives an account of Berwick Castle, 138.  
 Huhn Abbey, owned by the family of Salkeld, 177.  
 Hume Castle, 207.  
   an indicator erected at, by J. H. Craw, 185.  
   indicator at, cost of, 23, 213.  
 Hume, Alexander, son of George, killed, 161.  
 Hume, Patrick, a tower of, burnt, 160.  
 Hunsdon, Lord, 224.  
 Hunsdon, Henry Carey, Lord, captaincy of Norham granted to, 57.  
   arms of, 75.  
 Huntingdon, Henry of, 5, 32.  
 Huntingdon, Malcolm granted the earldom of, 215.  
 Ibex, 130, 133.  
 Independence, War of, 43.  
 Index of *The History of the Berwickshire Naturalists' Club*, compiled by J. H. Craw, 185.  
 Indicator erected at Hume Castle by J. H. Craw, 185.  
   cost of, 213.  
 Indus, junction of the Sooroo River with the, 124.  
 Ingram Church, meeting at, 136.  
   Mr T. Wake acts as guide at, 136.  
 Ingram House, gardens at, visited, 136.  
 Innerwick, the laird of, taken prisoner, 161.  
 Irvine, Mr John, on the age of the Durrington rocks, 79.  
 Iskardu, Raja of, plays polo, 126.  
 James III, Newark Castle built during the reign of, 204.  
 James IV desiroys Duddo, 20.  
   invests the castle of Norham, 47.  
   death place of, memorial to, 208.  
   at Flodden Edge, 240.  
 James, King, and the draining of the fens, 7.  
 Jardine, Mrs, admitted 1933, 139.  
 Jarrow, Canon Roberson Rural Dean of, 266.  
 Jarrow, death of Bede at, 15.  
 Jedburgh, Evers and Laiton raid, 163.  
 Jedburgh, the Kirk of, collection for, 83.  
 Jedfoot, Roman road at, visited, 138.  
 John does homage to John Baliol, 37.  
 John fitz Philip, constable of Norham, arms of, 63.  
 John Fitz-Michael, charter of, 104.  
 Johnes, John Armstrong, 99.  
   Will Armstrong, 99.  
 Johnscleuch, 82.  
 Kames, arrival of swallows at, 102.  
 Kapalu, 127.  
 Karakorum Mountains, Major G. J. Logan-Horne in the, 119, 128.

- Kashmir, Major G. J. Logan-Home in, 119.  
 Kashmir boats, 121.  
 Keith, Sir William, Governor of Berwick, 167.  
     taken prisoner at Halidon Hill, 169.  
 Kellawe, Patrick, constable of Norham, arms of, 64.  
 Kellawe, Bishop, grants Norham to the king, 38.  
     death of, 39.  
 Kelso, town of, collection for, 83.  
 Ker, Sir Andrew, warden of the Marches, 148.  
     at the battle of Melrose, 148.  
 Ker, Andrew, of Attonburn, takes the title of Cessford, 146.  
     charter of land at Cessford to, 145.  
 Ker, Andrew, the elder, takes part in the kidnapping of James III, 146.  
 Ker, John, taken prisoner, 161.  
 Ker, Mark, of Dolphinston, raids Redewater, 147.  
 Ker, Sir Robert, 149.  
     at Cessford Castle, 146.  
 Ker, Thomas, builds Fernieherst Castle, 145.  
 Ker, Sir Thomas, of Mersington, marriage of, 162.  
 Ker, Sir Walter, 145, 148.  
 Ker, Sir William, of Ancrum, killed in Edinburgh, 149.  
 Kerr, Sir Robert, raids in Norhamshire, 88, 89.  
 Kerr, William, of Ancrum, murder of, 146.  
 Kers of Cessford, the Marquess of Lothian head of the, 145.  
 Kettleshiel, John Carre's garrison takes, 161.  
 Killmade Burn, name of, 104.  
 King's Lynn, the Romans at, 7.  
 Kinmonth, Will of, 97.  
 Kippetlaw Burn, the Sandstones of, 80.  
 Kirkham, Robert, constable of Norham, arms of, 63.  
 Kirkham, Walter, at Norham, 36.  
 Kiris, Raja of, plays polo, 126.  
 Kirknewton, meeting held at, 12.  
     Rev. Morris M. Piddocke, vicar of, appointed Vice-President, 141.  
 Kirkpatrick Sir Robert, taken prisoner at Halidon Hill, 169.  
 Ladakh, Leh the capital of, 124.  
 Laidlow, John, 94.  
     Ryne, 94.  
 "Laird's Jok, the," 88, 95.  
 Laiton (Layton), Sir Brian, Governor of Norham, ordered to make war in Scotland, 160.  
     burns Hume, 161.  
     keeps an account of his raids, 162, 163.  
     killed at Ancrum Moor, 164.  
 Lamberton Moor, the Scots march to, 167, 168.  
 Lamont, Rev. H. M., obituary notice of Rev. J. J. M. L. Aiken by, 261.  
 Lancastrians, the, Norham captured by, 46.  
*Landlocked Sea-trout*, R. H. Dodds on, 255.  
 Lang Ritchies Edward, 99.  
 Langley, Bishop, leases Norham to Sir Robert Ogle, 44.  
 Langton, estate of, 103.  
 Lapland, George Bolam visits, 269.  
 Lascelles, Roger, deputy of Norham Castle, arms of, 72.  
 Lavas, Old Red, 80.  
 Layton (Laiton), Sir Brian, captain of Norham, death of, 54.  
     arms of, 73.  
 Layton, Cuthbert, writes concerning Norham to Bishop Tunstall, 54, 73.  
 Leadbetter, Mrs E. M. G., admitted 1932, 13.  
 Leadbetter, Mr Hugh, death of, 22.  
 Leadbetter, Mr, on Spital Tower, 206.  
 Leather, Lt.-Col. G. F. T., on *The Military Aspect of the Flodden Campaign*, 209, 240.  
 Leather, Lt.-Col. G. F. T., proposes Mrs Craw as Life Member, 143.  
 Legionary tablet, fragment of, 157.  
 Leh, capital of Ladakh, 124.  
 Leitholm Peel, Club visits, 207.  
     Dr M'Whir acts as guide at, 207.

- Lennel Church, Club visits, 207.  
 Rev. A. E. Swinton acts as guide at, 207.
- Lennox, the Earl of, killed at Halidon Hill, 169.
- Lennox, Margaret, Countess of, 221.
- Lepidoptera, a list of, by Adam Anderson, 113.
- Leslie, Norman, Master of Rothes at Ancrum Moor, 163.
- Leslie, Bishop, alludes to the burning of Broomhouse, 162.
- Leven, Loch, trout at Fallodon, 180.
- Levitt, Mr A. R., death of, 141.
- Liber de Dryburgh*, rental lists in, 81.
- Lilliard, the fair maid, at Ancrum Moor, 139, 165.
- Lilliard's Edge, Club meet at, 139.
- Lincolnshire fens, the draining of, 3.
- Lindsay, Mr Ian, report on the tower of Evelaw by, 82.
- Linhope Spout, Club visits, 136.
- Lintlaw Burn House, Adam Anderson born at, 112.
- Lithtillum Pond, Club visits, 207.
- Littel, Ingrahames Archie, 99.  
 John, 99.  
 Thom, 99.
- Little Law, Bronze Age cairn on, 20.
- Logan-Home, Major G. J., on *The Battle of Ancrum Moor*, 159.  
 on *A Shooting Trip in Baltistan*, 119.  
*History of the Logan Family* by, a review of, 259.  
 unveils Halidon Hill Memorial, 137.  
 and the preservation of the cross at Crosshall, 213.
- London and North-Eastern Railway Company, Viscount Grey a director of, 182.
- Loney, John W. M., on the *Polwarth Font*, 101.
- Long Nanny burn, the Black Bridge over, 76.
- Longformacus Parish, Bronze Age Burial at Rigfoot*, Allan A. Falconer on, 247.
- Longformacus, the Sinclairs of, land held by, 81.
- Longlee Moor, a Link in the Bradford Kame*, G. A. Burnett on, 234.
- Longlee Moor, dead ice from, 238.
- Lothian, present Marquess of, head of the Cessford and Fernieherst Kers, 145.
- Lucy, Stephen, Norham in the custody of, 35.  
 arms of, 62.
- Lyle, Mr J. Vacy, plan of Norham Castle produced by the kindness of, 257.
- Lynes, Admiral, and George Bolam visit Lapland, 269.
- Lynn, Mr Francis, survey of earthworks on Bunkle Edge by, 114.
- Mabon, Provost W. Wells, on *The Story of Cessford Castle*, 139, 145.
- Macfarlane-Grieve, Major, describes Durham Castle, 15.
- Mackay, Dr W. B., fifty years a medical graduate, 214.
- MacLaren, Mrs, admitted 1932, 20.
- Makendon, fort of, 155.
- Maklowe, John, ordered to take cannon, etc., to Norham, 46.
- Malcolm The Maiden, surrenders Northumberland and Carlisle, 215.
- Malmesbury, William of, 5.
- Mammals, exotic, on the Border, 108.
- Maners, Sir Robert, constable of Norham, 43, 44.  
 arms of, 66.
- Maners, Thomas, Earl of Rutland, ordered towards Scotland, 52.
- Mangerton, Sim Armstrong, laird of, 88, 94.
- Mansell, John, Norham delivered to, 36.
- March, Patrick, Earl of, Sir Thomas Grey II taken prisoner by, 44.
- Marchmont, the late Dr Hardy goes to, 101.
- Margaret of France at Norham, 38, 46.
- Marmaduke, Sir John fitz, constable of Norham, arms of, 63.
- Marmion, Sir William, at Norham, 40.  
 "Marmion" and Flodden Field, 208.

- Marsh, Bishop Richard, death of, 35.  
 Marshall, Edward, land at Cessford held by, 146.  
 Masherbroom, 128.  
 Mauley, Sir Edmund, constable of Norham, arms of, 65.  
 Meetings for 1932, 12; 1933, 134; 1934, 204.  
 Melrose Abbey, charter by John Fitz-Michael in favour of, 104.  
     set alight, 163.  
 Melrose destroyed by Sir Ralph Evers, 53.  
 Melrose, Sir Ralf Evers dies at, 164.  
     battle of, Sir Andrew Ker at, 148.  
 Menzies, Colonel C. T., on a house-martin, 102.  
 Mercator, C., map printed by the heirs of, 171.  
 Mersington, Sir Thomas Ker of, marriage of, 162.  
 Meteorological observations in Berwickshire by the Rev. A. E. Swinton, 115, 189, 273.  
 Middelmaiste, Robin, 92.  
 Middleton, Sir John, constable of Norham, arms of, 69.  
 Middleton, padlock found near, 209.  
 Millar, Mr William C., death of, 22.  
 Milne, Mr Nichol, of Faldonside, 195.  
 Mink, American, *Mustela (Lutreola) vison*, trapped at Pawston, 108.  
 Mitchell, Miss Alice, admitted 1933, 137.  
 Mitchell, Miss Isabel, admitted 1933, 137.  
     death of, 211.  
 Mitton on Swale, Randolph and Douglas ravage the country as far south as, 41.  
 Mohammedans, natives of Baltistan, 124.  
 Molis, Nicholas de, 36.  
*Money Penny's Chronicle*, 88.  
 "Mons Meg" at Norham, 48.  
 Montagu, Lord, raises the siege of Norham, 46.  
 Monteith, the Earl of, killed at Halidon Hill, 169.  
 Monteviot Gardens, Club at, 139.  
 Moray, Sir Thomas Randolph, Earl of, invades northern England, 40.  
 Moray, Walter, at Norham, 36.  
 Morley Bank, 76.  
 Mountain or Blue Hare, 137.  
 Mowbray, Sir Alexander, at Norham, 41.  
 Mowbray, Roger, lands at Cessford held by, 146.  
 Muir, Dr John Stuart, elected a Vice-President, 26, 141.  
     on *A Country Doctor Sixty-seven Years ago and since*, 193.  
     gives an account of Newark Castle, 204.  
     at Tibbie Shiel's, St Mary's Loch, 201.  
     at Tushielaw Inn, 203.  
 Muir, Mrs, admitted 1934, 205.  
 Muir, Miss Alice, admitted 1934, 205.  
 Mull, death of J. Hewat Craw while at, 140, 183.  
 Murree, Major G. J. Logan-Home at, 119, 120.  
 Musgrave, Sir Thomas, letter from, 88.  
 Musquash, 108.  
 M'Whir, James, on James Hewat Craw, 83.  
 M'Whir, Dr, as Editing Secretary of the Club, 193.  
     acts as guide at Leitholm Peel, 207.  
     on place-names, 12.  
 Nafferton, Philip of Ulcotes begins a castle at, 218.  
 National Trust, Viscount Grey a Vice-President of, 183.  
     Wicken Fen the property of, 2.  
 Natterer's bat (*Myotis nattereri*), 212.  
 Neilson, Walter Kerr, admitted 1933, 138.  
 Neilson, Mrs Theophila, admitted 1933, 138.  
 Neketon, Henry, at Norham, 36.  
*Neolithic Cairns in Northumberland*, J. Hewat Craw on, 80.  
 Neville, Lord, relieves Norham, 40.  
 Neville, Robert, Lord of Raby, at Norham, 36.  
     arms of, 63.  
 Neville, William, constable of Norham, arms of, 34, 61.  
 Newark Castle, Club visits, 204.  
 Newbiggin, E. R., on the "hollow ways" seen at Rothbury, 13.

- Newcastle-upon-Tyne, castle at, captured by David of Scotland, 32.
- Newcastle-upon-Tyne, Henry II rebuilds the castle at, 215.
- Newcastle, Natural History Society of, Viscount Grey a member of, 183.
- Newcastle, Sir Thomas Grey at, 41. Surrey meets his troops at, 241.
- Newham, 234.
- Newstead, fort of, 155, 156.
- Newton Hall, Dorothy, daughter of S. F. Widdrington of, marriage of, 180.
- Nicholson, John, servant to Sir Walter Scott, 199.
- Nikson, Clime, 96.
- Georgies Harie, 96.
- John, 96.
- Norham Castle, C. H. Hunter Blair on, 27.
- Norham Castle, *A Sixteenth Century Plan of*, C. H. Hunter Blair on, 257.
- Norham restored to Bishop Geoffrey Rufus, 33.
- Norham besieged by Alexander II, 35.
- Norham, Sir Brian Layton, captain of, death of, 54.
- Norham, Sir Brian Layton, Governor of, 160.
- Norham fortified by the Earl of Surrey, 50.
- Norham captured by David of Scotland, 32.
- Norham, Hugh Puiset builds the tower of, 33, 216.
- Norham leased to Sir Christopher and Sir William Dacre, 51.
- Norham, Thomas, Lord Dacre, reports on the condition of, 50.
- Norham besieged, 46, 48.
- Norham in the hands of the English, 48.
- Norham, Sir Robert Carey, captain of, 60.
- Norham sold to George Home, Earl of Dunbar, 60.
- Norham, William Camden visits, 58.
- Norham Castle, rebuilding at, 45.
- Norham captured by the Lancastrians, 46.
- Norham Castle, repairs to, 46.
- Norham during the Wars of the Roses, 45.
- Norham, Margaret of France at, 38.
- Norham, William Ridell appointed constable of, 36.
- Norham, Robert Bruce lays siege to, 40.
- Norham receives a royal garrison, 34.
- Norham leased by Bishop Langley to Sir Robert Ogle, 44.
- Norham held in the name of the Church of Durham from the king, 41.
- Norham, Sir Thomas Grey besieged at, 42.
- Norham granted to Henry Carey, Lord Hunsdon, 57.
- Norham, Sir John Heron, keeper of, 44.
- Norham, replacing of stores, etc., at, 42.
- Norham, Sir Thomas Grey appointed constable of, 40.
- Norham, Buck's engraving of, 37.
- Norham and the Union Bridge, Club visits, 18.
- Norham Castle, a list of constables, keepers and captains of, 61.
- Norham, Canon Roberson dies at, 265.
- Norham, Canny Shad, common trout netted at, 174.
- Norman, Captain F. M., 263.
- Northumbria, Etheldreda, Queen of, 4.
- Northumbrian Slakes, the, the late Abel Chapman on, 248.
- Northumberland, Natural History Society of, Viscount Grey a member of, 183.
- Archibald, Earl of Angus, raids, 46.
- Henry, Earl of, Norham leased to, 45.
- Robert Neville, Sheriff of, at Norham, 36.
- Sir Henry Percy, Earl of, constable of Norham, arms of, 68, 72.
- Northumberland invaded by Alexander II, 35.
- Northumberland, Wallace raids, 37.
- Malcolm The Maiden surrenders, 215.

- Northumberland:—  
 cup and ring markings in, 210.  
 stone circles in, 86.
- Norton, Richard, captain of Norham, 54, 56.  
 arms of, 74.
- Nottingham Castle, cannon sent to Norham from, 46.
- Oak, black bog, 138.
- Oakwood Tower, Club visits, 204.
- Obituary notices, 109, 261.
- Ogle, Sir Robert, appointed keeper of Norham, 44, 45.  
 arms of, 68.  
 granted Harbottle and Ridsdale, 216, 228.
- Oliver, David, 94.  
 George, 94.  
 Will, 94.
- Orde, Major, death of, 211.
- Osborne, Lady Francis Godolphin, admitted, 1932, 16.
- Otterburn, Sir Robert Umfraville ordered to repair his castle at, 220.
- Ovis ammon*, 124.  
*nahura*, 124.  
*vignei*, 124.
- Owl, a *Snowy*, Allan A. Falconer on, 105.
- Oxford, Chancellor of the University of, Viscount Grey becomes, 182.
- Oxnam, fort of Cappuck put to guard the crossing of the, 156.
- Pandulf at Norham, 35.
- Pape, Miss, admitted 1933, 139.
- Papers, a list of, by James Hewat Craw, 187.
- Park, Jone of, 96.  
 Gray Will, 96.
- Patrick, Earl of March, Sir Thomas Grey II taken prisoner by, 44.
- Patrick, Earl of Dunbar, Berwick under command of, 166.
- Pawston Hill, American mink trapped at, 108.
- Pearson, Mrs Grey, daughter of Lieut-Colonel, 178.
- Peché, Sir Bartholomew, constable of Norham, arms of, 62.
- Peché, Bartholomew, hands over the custody of Norham, 35.
- Peden preaches on Ruberslaw, 206.
- Penielheugh, Club visits, 139.  
 monument erected to commemorate the battle of Waterloo, 140.
- Peniel Heugh Hill, the Scots at, 163.
- Penmanshiel Woods infested with wolves, 105.
- Penrith, John of, constable of Harbottle, 220, 228.
- Pentennen, the laird of, 91.
- Percy, Sir Henry, Earl of Northumberland, constable of Norham, arms of, 68, 72, 74.
- Percy, Sir Ralph, killed at Hedgely Moor, 46.
- Percy, Lord, relieves Norham, 40.
- Percy, Lord William, article on the bittern by, 9.
- Petrel, the Fulmar, William Douglas reports the coming of, 111.
- Philippa, Queen, at Bamburgh, 167.
- Piddocke, Rev. Morris M., appointed Vice-President, 141; notes on Kirknewton Church by, 12; on the camp on the summit of Ruberslaw, 206; on a British camp near Roughinglinn, 210; obituary notice of Canon Roberson by, 265.
- Pilkington, Bishop, 57.
- Pinkie, battle at, 55.
- Piper's Hill, memorial to James IV of Scotland on, 208.
- Pittlesheugh, Brumfield of, 91.
- Poictou, Philip of, at Norham, 34.
- Polwarth Font*, *Note on the*, John W. M. Loney on, 101.
- Polwarth, the Master of, acts as guide at Oakwood Tower, 204.  
 acts as guide at Harden, 17.
- Pond Mussel (*Anodonygneus*), 208, 212.
- Pontefract, Surrey meets his troops at, 241.
- Poore, Richard le, Norham in the hands of, 35.
- Porlington, Sir John Gascoigne of, 217.



- Porteous, jun., A. M., Ornithological Notes by, 107, 175.  
on the Snowy Owl, 105.  
talk on birds at Lithtillum Pond by, 207.
- Powderlanpat, Will of, 95.
- President's Reminiscences*, by Dr Muir, 193.
- President attends J. Hewat Craw's funeral, 144.
- Press Castle, meeting at, 134.
- Preston, 234.  
township of, 76.
- Preston burnt, 160.
- Preston estates pass into the family of Armorer, 77.
- Preston sold to Edmund Craster, 77.
- Preston Bank, 76.
- Preston Hall burnt to the ground, 77.
- Preston Tower*, G. G. Baker Cresswell on, 76.
- Preston Tower, meeting held at, 13; gardens of, 78; rainfall at, 78.
- Prestongrange, Rev. J. J. M. L. Aiken at, 261.
- Pringle, Mrs, admitted 1932, 13.
- Pringle, Mr, of Whytebank, 198.
- Pringill, David Hoppringle, 92.  
James Hoppringle, 92.  
John Hoppringle, 92.  
Wat Hoppringle, 92.
- Pringill, William, constable of Cessford, 145.
- Prudhoe, Odel of Umfraville, Lord of, 216.
- Prudhoe, Odel of Umfraville, repulses the Scots at, 218.
- Publications, list of recent Border, 11.
- Pudsey (Puiset), Bishop, and Durham Castle, 15.
- Puiset, Bishop Hugh, builds the tower of Norham, 33.  
ordered to rebuild a castle at Norham, 216.  
death of, 34.
- Purves, Mr Charles E., death of, 22.
- Pyle, George, 93.  
John, 93.
- Quaternary Ice Age, 234, 235.
- Quththauch, the Lord of, 95.  
Jonie of, 95.
- Racoon killed at Fogo, 108.
- Raine on the rebuilding at Norham, 45.
- Rainfall in Berwickshire, by the Rev. A. E. Swinton, 116, 190, 274.
- Rainfall at Preston Tower, 78.
- Rainfall records at West Foulden and Rawburn, 184.
- Ramsay, Mrs, admitted 1934, 213.
- Ramsay, Sir William, near Norham, 44.
- Randolph, Sir Thomas, Earl of Moray, invades Northern England, 40, 41, 43.
- Ranulph of Glanville, Justiciar, 34.
- Raoul, Turnbull, fights at Halidon Hill, 168.
- Rawburn, records of rainfall and temperature at, 184.
- Rea, Mrs Lavinia, admitted 1932, 20.
- Reform Bill, second Earl Grey and the, 177.
- Reports of meetings, 1932, 12; 1933, 134; 1934, 204.
- Richmond, John of Brittany, Earl of, summoned to New-castle, 42.
- Richmond, Sir Thomas, constable of Norham, arms of, 64.
- Riddells of Tillmouth, Duddo Tower owned by, 20.
- Ridell, William, appointed constable of Norham, 38.  
arms of, 64.
- Ridell, Sir William, 39.
- Ridsdale, the liberty of, 216.
- Ridsdale and Harbottle, a list of the Lords of, 225.
- Ridsdale granted to Sir Robert Ogle, 216.
- Ridpeth, Alexander, 91.  
Thomas, 91.
- Rigfoot, Longformacus Parish, Bronze Age Burial at*, Allan A. Falconer on, 247.
- Rinziane, Lairds, 97.
- Rinzian of Wauchop, 97.
- Robbie, Lairdis, 97.
- Robert's Linn Bridge, meeting at, 134.
- Robert's Linn to the Dod, walk, 134.
- Robert II, King, legend of, 207.
- Robson, Mrs, admitted 1932, 16.

- Roberson, Rev. Canon Henry, on *A Fen Sanctuary*, 1; acts as guide at St Margaret's, Durham, 14; address by, 21; proposes Mrs Craw as Life Member, 143; death of, 211; obituary notice by Rev. M. Piddocke of, 265.
- Robeson, Ralph, 94.
- Rinzian, 94.
- Rock, owned by the family of Salkeld, 177.
- Rock Church, R. C. Bosanquet acts as guide at, 14.
- Rock Hall visited, 14.
- Rokeby, Christopher, keeper of Harbottle, 230.
- Roman road (Jedfoot) visited, 138.
- Romes, Mekle Sandy, 100.
- Roger, 100.
- Roosevelt, Theodore, and Viscount Grey, 181.
- Ros Castle, Some Sculptured Stones on*, O. Craster on, 232.
- Roses, Wars of the, Norham during the, 45.
- Ross Links, 250.
- Ross Old Law, 250.
- Ross, the shore at, meeting at, cancelled, 140.
- Ross, Earl of, killed at Halidon Hill, 169.
- Ross-Taylor, Miss G., admitted 1933, 139.
- Rothbury, E. R. Newbigin on the "hollow ways" seen at, 13.
- snowy owl at, 105.
- Roubiry, Sir Walter of, constable of Norham, 64.
- Roughtinglinn, Club visits, 209.
- British camp near, Rev. Morris Piddocke on, 210.
- Roxburgh, the Duke of, key of Cessford presented to, 152.
- Roxburgh, the Earl of, fights a duel, 149.
- Roxburgh, the stronghold of, 37.
- Roxburghe, Lord, Sir Robert Ker takes the title of, 146.
- Royal Zoological Society, Viscount Grey a Vice-President of, 182.
- Ruberslaw, Club visits, 205.
- Mr Oliver Hilson on the name of, 206.
- Rufus, Geoffrey, Bishop, Norham restored to, 33.
- Rumseye, John of, at Norham, 36.
- arms of, 62.
- Runciman, Hon. Mrs Walter, admitted 1934, 209.
- Ruthall, Thomas, Bishop, distressed at the capture of Norham, 48.
- writes to Wolsey, 48, 49.
- Rutland, Thomas Maners, Earl of, ordered to Scotland, 52.
- Rutherford, Helen, defends Broomhouse, 162.
- Rutherford, Dr W. J., paper by, 86.
- Sadler, Sir Ralph, complains of the captains of the Border castles, 55.
- Salisbury, the Marquess of, plan of Norham Castle produced by permission of, 257.
- Salkeld, Ralph, Fallodon built by, 177.
- Salmo fontinalis*, 180.
- Salmo trutta* (landlocked sea-trout), 255.
- Sandstone, Lower Old Red, near Eyemouth, 80.
- Sandstones of Kippetlaw Burn, the, 80.
- Sanson Seal, Adam Anderson at, 112.
- Scalachronica*, Chronicle of Sir Thomas Grey II, 44.
- Scandinavian ice-sheet, 235.
- Scott, Sir Walter, and Dr James Clarkson, 199.
- attempts to buy Faldonside, 95.
- Dr Muir and, 194.
- and John Douglas, 198.
- and "Sybil's Well," 208.
- Scott, Sir Walter, of Buccleugh, at Ancrum Moor, 163.
- Scott, Sir Walter, *Border Antiquities; A Roll of the Names of the Landlords and Baillies of Lands on the Borders*, 88.
- Scott, Sir Walter, killed in Edinburgh, 148.
- Scott, Lady John, of Spottiswoode, on the last wolf killed in Berwickshire, 103, 104.
- Scott, Miss Kathleen C., death of, 141.
- Scotts of Oakwood Tower, 204.

- Scottes, Thome the Flower, 98.  
 Ante the Busse, 98.  
*Scottish Borderers of the Sixteenth Century*, C. H. Hunter Blair on, 87.  
*Scotland, Proceedings of the Society of Antiquaries of*, William Douglas contributes to, 112.  
 Scotland, excavations by J. H. Craw in, 186.  
 Scottish flag flies at Berwick, 166.  
 Scotland, Lowlands of, Edward III ravages, 167.  
 Scottish army, rout of, at Halidon Hill, 169.  
 Scottish Forestry Commission on the age of the yellow gowan tree, 171.  
 Scottish border ravaged by the Earl of Surrey, 51.  
 Scotland, the Earl of Hertford ordered to invade, 53.  
 Scottish Marches, Hertford ravages the, 55.  
 Scotland, the wolf in, 103.  
 Scotland, the Earl of Hertford invades, 160.  
*Sculptured Stones on Ros Castle*, O. Craster on, 232.  
*Sea-trout, Landlocked*, R. H. Dodds on, 255.  
 Segrave, Sir Stephen, at Norham, 35.  
 Selby, Sir John, captain of Norham, arms of, 75.  
 Selkirk, Dr Ebenezer Clarkson of, 194.  
 Seton, Sir Alexander and Lady, hanging of the sons of, 167.  
 Seton, the Deputy, acts as governor of Berwick, 167.  
 Shaw, The Lady Margaret, admitted 1934, 205.  
 Shaw, Dr, of Yarrow, a great pedestrian, 200.  
 death of, 201.  
 Shaw, William, admitted an Associate Member, 113.  
 Sheffield, blue stalks sold at, 245.  
 Sherwood, Bishop, leases Norham Castle, 45.  
 Shields, South, Canon Roberson Vicar of, 266.  
 Shipley, Longlee Moor near, glacial deposits on, 234.  
 Shipley Burn valley, dead ice in, 238.  
 Shipleylane, gravel accumulations at, 234.  
 Short, Mr T. B., reconstructed pictures of Berwick Castle belonging to, 138.  
 Shyok river, Major G. J. Logan-Home marches up the, 127.  
 Silurian tract, the, adjacent to the Berwickshire coast, 80.  
 Simpson, J. P., admitted 1932, 13.  
 Simpson, Mr John N., death of, 141.  
 Sinclair, Sir Oliver, taken prisoner at Halidon Hill, 169.  
 Sinclairs of Longformacus, land at Evelaw held by the, 81.  
 Siward, Earl, 32.  
 Skynbanke, John, 97.  
*Slakes, On the*, J. M. Craster on, 248.  
 Smith, Archibald, tenant of Collilaw, land at Evelaw sold to, 81.  
 Sokpeth, Robert of, takes over Norham Castle, 39.  
 Solway Moss, defeat of the Scots at, 52.  
 Somervail, Alexander, 109.  
 Somervail, James Alexander, of Hoselaw, obituary notice of, 22, 109.  
 a member of the *Berwickshire Naturalists' Club*, 109.  
 Somervail, William Fulton, death of, 109.  
 Somerville, Andrew, Evelaw farm bought by, 81.  
 Soonamarg, Major G. J. Logan-Home at, 122.  
 Sooroo River, junction with the Indus of the, 124.  
 Southeran, Mary, marries Canon Roberson, 266.  
 Spain, George Bolam visits, 269.  
 Spence, Rev. Andrew, 154.  
 Spindlestone, glacial sands at, 234.  
 Spital Tower, Club visits, 206.  
 Mr Leadbetter describes, 206.  
 Spottiswoode, Lady John Scott of, on the last wolf killed in Berwickshire, 103, 104.  
 Sprott, Mrs, admitted 1933, 144.  
 Squirrel, Grey, 108.  
 Srinagar, Major G. J. Logan-Home cross Lake Woolar to, 122.  
 Standard, the battle of the, 32.  
 Stewart, Francis, Earl of Bothwell, fights a duel, 149.

- Stewart, Mrs J. B., admitted 1934, 213.
- Stewart, Mr John W., death of, 141.
- Stichell, Bishop Robert, Norham delivered to, 36.
- Stirling, Miss, admitted 1933, 144.
- Stobs, Elliot of, 148.
- Stoddart, Miss, admitted 1933, 140.
- Storey, Mr Samuel, large trout exhibited by, 174.
- Strangeways, Sir Thomas, governor of Berwick, asks for the captaincy of Norham, 51.
- St Clair, William, of Hermandston, land at Cessford held by, 146.
- St Cuthbert, the body of, 15.
- St Leonard's, the Nuns of, Edward III grants money after victory at Halidon to, 169.
- St Mary's Loch, Dr Muir at Tibbie Shiel's on, 201.
- Suffolk, Lord Howard, Earl of, conveys Harbottle to Roger Widdrington, 217.
- Surrey, Earl of, Cessford attacked by, 147.  
ravages the Scottish border, 51.  
visits Norham, 50.
- Surrey's troops at Twizel Bridge, 243.
- Sutherland, Miss Helen, admitted 1932, 13.
- Sutherland, the Earl of, killed at Halidon Hill, 169.
- Swan, Mr Frank, largest known rod-caught trout captured by, 174.
- Swerdan burn, 101.
- Swineclose Wood visited, 13.
- Swinhoe, metal shoe found at, 209.
- Swinhoe, Henry, constable of Norham, arms of, 71.
- Swinton, Rev. A. E., on Meteorological Observations and Rainfall in Berwickshire, 115, 116, 189, 190, 273, 274.  
acts as guide at Coldstream, 208.  
acts as guide at Lennel Church, 207.
- "Sybil's Well" visited, 208.
- Sybil's Well, Flodden, preservation of, 213.
- Sym of the Maynes, 95.
- Tailbois, Sir George, 226.
- Tailbois, Sir Robert, returns to Harbottle, 216, 217, 226.
- Tailbois, Robert, Lord, dies without issue, 217.
- Tailbois, Sir Walter, Lord of Hepple, at Harbottle Castle, 216, 226.
- Tailbois, Sir William, executed, 216, 226.
- Tankerville, Lord, leases Chillingham park and cattle, 182.
- Tate, David, 92.  
Will, 92.
- Taylor, Mr George, note on a cinerary urn by, 173.
- Temperature ranges at West Foul-den and Rawburn, 184.
- Thoirlishop, Rob of, 96.  
Arture Fyre the Brayes, 96.
- Thome of Glendoning, 98.
- Thomson, Rob, and Sir Walter Scott, 198.
- Thomson, Mrs Moffatt, admitted 1934, 213.
- Threestoneburn, stone circle at, 86.
- Thurstan, Archbishop of York, 32.
- Tibbie Shiel's at St Mary's Loch, Dr Muir at, 201.
- Tibet, Little, Major G. J. Logan-Home in, 119.
- Tillmouth, Riddells of, 20.
- Todderike, the laird of, 91.
- Tomson, Sym, 100.  
Young Archie, 100.
- Tower House, Tweedmouth, Edward III stays at, 166.
- Treasurer's report, 1932, 117; 1933, 191; 1934, 213, 275.
- Tree, The Yellow Gowan*, Anne Hepple on, 171.
- Trevelyan, Mr J. Thornton, admitted 1932, 20.
- Trotter, Cuthberd, 91.  
Tome, 91.  
William, 91.  
the Laird of Pentennen, 91.
- Trout, Common (Salmo fario)*, a note by R. H. Dodds on, 174.
- Trout, largest known caught, 174.  
brown (*Salmo fario*), 255.
- Tudor, Margaret, at Harbottle, 221.
- Tudway, Sir William, killed at Halidon Hill, 169.

- Tuke, Mrs E. M., admitted 1932, 13.  
 Tunstall, Bishop, Cuthbert Layton writes concerning Norham to, 54.  
 Tunstall, Bishop Cuthbert, 16, 52.  
 Tunstall, Bishop, deprived, 57.  
 Tushielaw, 201.  
 Tushielaw Inn, Dr Muir at, 203.  
 Tweed, Henry VII builds bridge over the, 167.  
 Tweed Valley Glacier, the retreat of the, 235.  
 Tweedmouth, Edward III arrives at, 166.  
     Edward III crosses to Halidon Hill from, 167.  
     Hang-a-Dyke Nook, 167.  
*Twenty-five Years*, by Viscount Grey, 181.  
 Twizel Bridge, Surrey's troops at, 243.  
 Tyeis, Oger, constable of Norham, 62.  
 Tyne Salmon Conservancy Board, George Bolam a member of, 268.  
 Tynemouth, Lord Thomas Howard lands troops at, 241.  
 Ulcotes, Philip of, builds a castle at Nafferton, 218.  
 Umfraville, Gilbert, Earl of Angus, 216.  
     keeps prisoners at Harbottle, 220, 225.  
 Umfraville, Margaret, marriage of, 3.  
 Umfraville, Odinel of, repulses the Scots at Prudhoe, 218.  
     captures William the Lion, 34.  
     Lord of Harbottle, 216, 225.  
 Umfraville, Richard of, and Philip of Ulcotes, dispute between, 218.  
     Lord of Harbottle, 218, 225.  
 Umfraville, Robert of, 216, 225.  
 Umfraville, Sir Thomas, at Harbottle, 220, 225.  
 Uppingham, George Bolam educated at, 267.  
 Urbicus, Lollius, the legions under, 158.  
 Urn, cinerary, found at Blackburn Mill, Cockburnspath, 173.  
 Vallance, George, admitted 1934, 208.  
 Vardulli, the, at Cappuck, 157.  
 Vermuyden, fen land drained by, 7.  
 Vice-President of the Society, the first, 141.  
 Wake, Mr T., acts as guide at Ingram, 136.  
 Walden, Lord Howard of, Lord of Harbottle, 227.  
 Walker, Mr Maxwell, admitted 1932, 26.  
 Walker, Mr Russell, on the base of the Polwarth font, 102.  
 Wallace raids Northumberland, 37.  
 Waltheof, Earl, 32.  
 Waltheof, Durham Castle built by, 15.  
 Wanton Sym, 95.  
 Warbeck, Perkin, 47.  
 Wark fortified by the Earl of Surrey, 50.  
     captured by David of Scotland, 32.  
 Wark-on-Tweed, Henry II rebuilds the castle at, 215.  
 Wark, Henry Evers, governor of, 160.  
 Wark and Cornhill, John Carre's garrison of, takes Kettle-shiels, 161.  
 Warwick, the Earl of, raises the siege of Norham, 46.  
 Waterford, Lady, collection of ducks by, 180.  
 Waterloo, Penielheugh monument erected to commemorate, 140.  
 Watson, Robert, land at Evelaw held by, 81.  
 Watson's College, Edinburgh, J. H. Craw at, 184.  
 Watts, Thomas, 112.  
 Wedderlie, Mr Ian Lindsay of, 82.  
 Wedderlie, called Wedderlaw, 81.  
 Welshaw, Will Colithis Hob, 96.  
     Hob of Bowholmes, 96.  
 West Mains of Foulden, James H. Craw born at, 184.  
     J. H. Craw sells the property, 185.  
 Weston, John, chamberlain of Scotland, 39.  
 Westruther district of Berwickshire, the last wolf killed in, 104.

- Westruther, called Woolstruther, 81.
- White, Mr Adam, acts as guide in Grange Woods, 135.
- Wickenden, Rev. W. S., acts as guide at Branxton Church, 208.
- Wicken Fen, Rev. Canon H. Roberson visits, 2.
- Wicken Fen as a sanctuary, 8.
- Widdrington, Dorothy, daughter of S. F., marries Viscount Grey, 180.
- Widdrington, Sir Edward, Lord of Harbottle, 227.
- Widdrington, Sir Henry, 224.
- Widdrington, Sir Henry, keeper of Harbottle, 231.
- Widdrington, Sir John, keeper of Harbottle, 229.
- Widdrington, Mr Roger, 224.
- Widdrington, Roger, of Cartington, Harbottle owned by, 217.
- Widdrington, Roger, Lord of Harbottle, 227.
- Widgeon on the Northumbrian Slakes, 250.
- Wight, Mrs M. S., volume lent by, 154.
- Wilfrid, Etheldreda receives the veil at the hands of, 4.
- Will of Powderlanpat, 95.
- William of Malmesbury, 5.
- William the Lion captured at Alnwick, 34.
- Willie of Graitnayhill, 99.
- Wilson, Mr James, acts as guide at Branxholme, 16.
- Wilson, Mr Thomas, acts as guide at Chapelhill forts, 17.
- Wimbish, Elizabeth, wife of Thomas, becomes heir of Harbottle, 217.
- Wimbish, Thomas, Lord of Harbottle, 226.  
receives compensation for Harbottle Castle, 223.
- Winchester, Edward Grey at, 179.
- Windebank, Secretary, 224.
- Wiseman, Sir Gilbert, taken prisoner at Halidon Hill, 169.
- Wolf in Berwickshire. The*, Allan A. Falconer on, 103, 154.
- Wolf in Scotland, the, 103.
- Wolfeland, place name in Berwickshire, 103.
- Wolsey, Cardinal, Sir Christopher Dacre writes concerning Norham to, 51.  
the Earl of Surrey reports concerning the state of Norham to, 50.
- Wolsey leases Norham to Sir William Dacre, 51.
- Wolsey, Thomas, appointed to the See of Durham, 50.  
Bishop Thomas Ruthall writes concerning Norham to, 48, 49.
- Wolves in Penmanshiel Woods, 105.
- Wolviston, Richard of, work at Norham done by, 33.
- Wood, Henry, sells land at Evelaw, 81.
- Wood, Mr J. R., on Duddo stone circle, 85, 86.
- Wood, Thomas, Preston sold to, 77.  
Fallodon sold to, 178.
- Woolar Lake, Major G. J. Logan-Home crosses, 122.
- Wooler, belt of "kettle" gravels at, 236.
- Woolstruther, *see* Westruther.
- Wrysham, John, keeper of Berwick-upon-Tweed, 39.
- Yarrow, Dr Shaw of, a great pedestrian, 200.
- Yarrow Ford, Douglas crosses, 167.
- Yarrow Ford over the Tweed, 167.
- Yeland, Adam, Norham in the custody of, 35.
- Yellow Gowan Tree, The*, Anne Hepple on, 171.
- Yellow Gowland, meadow called, 171.
- Yetholm Mains to Kirknewton, meeting held at, 12.
- Yorkshire, cup and ring markings in, 210.
- Youl, Mr Thomas, death of, 22.
- Young, David, 92.  
James, 92.  
William, 92.  
William Scot, 92.
- Zogila Pass, Major G. J. Logan-Home crosses, 123.

2 JUL 1935





**Price to Members (extra copies) 6s.**

**Price to Non-Members 10s.**



